

Xerox Data Systems

XEROX

701 South Aviation Boulevard
El Segundo, California 90245
213 679-4511

SIGMA 8 Computer Reference Manual

FIRST EDITION

90 17 49A

January 1971

Price \$5.75

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

| <u>Title</u> | <u>Publication No.</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| XDS Sigma Glossary of Computer Terminology | 90 09 57 |
| XDS Symbol/Meta-Symbol Reference Manual | 90 09 52 |
| XDS Macro-Symbol Reference Manual | 90 15 78 |

ALL SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. SIGMA 8 SYSTEM 1</p> <p>Introduction _____ 1</p> <p>General Characteristics _____ 1</p> <p>Scientific Features _____ 3¹</p> <p>Input/Output Capabilities _____ 4</p> <p>Time-Sharing Features _____ 4</p> <p>Real-Time Features _____ 5</p> <p>Multiusage Features _____ 5</p> <p>Multiprocessing Features _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Multiprocessor Interlock _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Homespace _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Multiport Memory System _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Manual Partitioning Capability _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Multiprocessor Control Function _____ 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Shared Input/Output _____ 6</p> <p>2. SIGMA 8 SYSTEM ORGANIZATION 7</p> <p>Central Processing Unit _____ 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Registers _____ 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memory Control Storage _____ 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Computer Modes _____ 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information Format _____ 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information Boundaries _____ 10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Instruction Register _____ 10</p> <p>Main Memory _____ 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memory Unit _____ 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Homespace _____ 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memory Reference Address _____ 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Addressing _____ 14</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Address Modification _____ 16</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memory Address Control _____ 17</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Program Status Doubleword _____ 17</p> <p>Interrupt System _____ 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Internal Interrupts _____ 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">External Interrupts _____ 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">States of an Interrupt Level _____ 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Control of the Interrupt System _____ 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Time of Interrupt Occurrences _____ 22</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Single-Instruction Interrupts _____ 23</p> <p>Trap System _____ 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap _____ 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap Entry Sequence _____ 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap Masks _____ 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap Condition Code _____ 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap Addressing _____ 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Nonallowed Operation Trap _____ 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Unimplemented Instruction Trap _____ 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Push-Down Stack Limit Trap _____ 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Fixed-Point Overflow Trap _____ 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Floating-Point Arithmetic Fault Trap _____ 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CALL Instruction Trap _____ 29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Processor Detected Faults _____ 29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Trap Conditions During "Anticipate" Operations _____ 31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Register Altered Bit _____ 31</p> | <p>3. INSTRUCTION REPERTOIRE 33</p> <p>Load/Store Instructions _____ 35</p> <p>Analyze/Interpret Instructions _____ 46</p> <p>Fixed-Point Arithmetic Instructions _____ 48</p> <p>Comparison Instructions _____ 54</p> <p>Logical Instructions _____ 57</p> <p>Shift Instructions _____ 58</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Floating-Point Shift _____ 60</p> <p>Conversion Instructions _____ 61</p> <p>Floating-Point Arithmetic Instructions _____ 62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Floating-Point Numbers _____ 62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Floating-Point Add and Subtract _____ 64</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Floating-Point Multiply and Divide _____ 64</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Condition Codes for Floating-Point Instructions _____ 65</p> <p>Byte-String Instructions _____ 67</p> <p>Push-Down Instructions _____ 72</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Stack Pointer Doubleword (SPD) _____ 72</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Push-Down Condition Code Settings _____ 73</p> <p>Execute/Branch Instructions _____ 77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Nonallowed Operation Trap During Execution of Branch Instruction _____ 77</p> <p>CALL Instructions _____ 79</p> <p>Control Instructions _____ 80</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Program Status Doubleword _____ 80</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Loading the Memory Write Protection Locks _____ 84</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Interruption of MMC _____ 84</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Read Direct, Internal Computer Control (Mode 0) _____ 85</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Read Direct, Interrupt Control (Mode 1) _____ 86</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Write Direct, Internal Computer Control (Mode 0) _____ 87</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Write Direct, Interrupt Control (Mode 1) _____ 88</p> <p>Input/Output Instructions _____ 89</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">I/O Addresses _____ 89</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Processor Addresses (Bits 19-23) _____ 89</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Device Controller Addresses (Bits 24-31) _____ 89</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">I/O Unit Address Assignment _____ 90</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">I/O Status Response _____ 90</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Status Information for SIO _____ 92</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Registers _____ 92</p> <p>4. INPUT/OUTPUT OPERATIONS 99</p> <p>Operational Command Doublewords _____ 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Order _____ 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Memory Byte Address _____ 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Flags _____ 100</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Byte Count _____ 102</p> <p>Control Command Doublewords _____ 102</p> |
|---|--|

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 5. OPERATOR CONTROLS | 104 |
| Processor Control Panel | 104 |
| Control Mode | 104 |
| POWER | 105 |
| MEMORY CLEAR | 105 |
| SYS RESET | 105 |
| I/O RESET | 105 |
| LOAD | 105 |
| UNIT ADDRESS | 105 |
| SENSE | 105 |
| NOT NORMAL | 105 |
| HALT | 105 |
| WAIT | 106 |
| RUN | 106 |
| Program Status Doubleword | 106 |
| INSERT | 107 |
| CPU RESET | 107 |
| INTERRUPT | 107 |
| ADDRESS STOP | 107 |
| SELECT ADDRESS | 108 |
| DISPLAY (Switch) | 108 |
| INSTR ADDR | 108 |
| DISPLAY (Indicators) | 108 |
| DISPLAY FORMAT | 109 |
| FORMAT SEL | 109 |
| DATA | 109 |
| STORE | 109 |
| COMPUTE | 109 |
| Maintenance Controls | 109 |
| ALARM | 110 |
| MARGINS | 110 |
| PHASES | 110 |
| CLOCK MODE | 110 |
| SNAP | 110 |
| MEMORY MODE | 110 |
| W. D. TIMER | 111 |
| SCAN | 111 |
| EXT DIO | 112 |
| Operating Procedures | 112 |
| Loading Operation | 112 |
| Fetching and Storing Procedure | 113 |

APPENDIXES

| | |
|--|-----|
| A. REFERENCE TABLES | 114 |
| XDS Standard Symbols and Codes | 114 |
| XDS Standard Character Sets | 114 |
| Control Codes | 114 |
| Special Code Properties | 114 |
| XDS Standard 8-Bit Computer Codes (EBCDIC) | 115 |
| XDS Standard 7-Bit Communication Codes (USASCII) | 115 |
| XDS Standard Symbol-Code Correspondences | 116 |
| Hexadecimal Arithmetic | 120 |
| Addition Table | 120 |
| Multiplication Table | 120 |
| Table of Powers of Sixteen ₁₆ | 121 |
| Table of Powers of Ten ₁₆ | 121 |
| Hexadecimal-Decimal Integer Conversion Table | 122 |
| Hexadecimal-Decimal Fraction Conversion Table | 128 |

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Table of Powers of _____ | 132 |
| Mathematical Constants _____ | 132 |

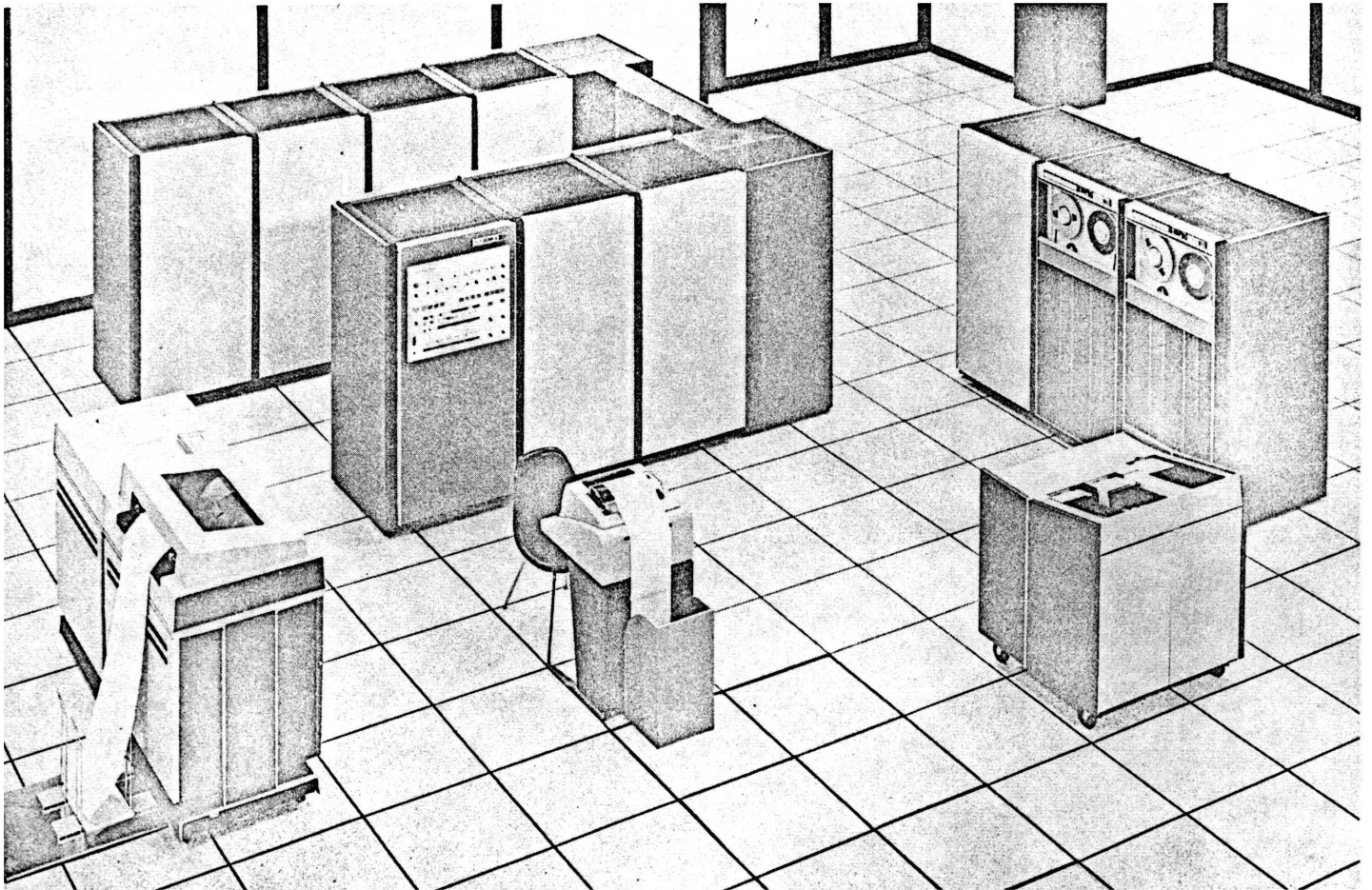
| | |
|--|-----|
| B. SIGMA 8 INSTRUCTION LIST | 133 |
| C. INSTRUCTION TIMING | 134 |
| Timing Considerations | 134 |
| Effects of Memory Interference | 134 |
| Effects of Indexing | 134 |
| Effects of Indirect Addressing | 134 |
| Effects of Register-to-Register Operations | 134 |
| D. SYSTEM RELIABILITY AND MAINTAINABILITY | 144 |
| System Maintainability Features | 144 |
| CPU Features | 145 |
| Main Memory Features | 147 |
| Multiplexor Input/Output Processor (MIOP) Features | 147 |
| High-Speed RAD I/O Processor (HSRIOP) Features | 148 |
| E. GLOSSARY OF SYMBOLIC TERMS | 149 |

ILLUSTRATIONS

| | |
|---|-----|
| SIGMA 8 Computer System | v |
| 1. A Typical SIGMA 8 System | 8 |
| 2. Central Processing Unit | 9 |
| 3. Information Boundaries | 10 |
| 4. Addressing Logic | 15 |
| 5. Index Displacement Alignment | 16 |
| 6. Interrupt Priority Chain | 20 |
| 7. Operational States of an Interrupt Level | 21 |
| 8. Processor Control Panel | 104 |

TABLES

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Homespace Layout | 13 |
| 2. SIGMA 8 Interrupt Locations | 19 |
| 3. Summary of SIGMA 8 Trap Locations | 24 |
| 4. TCC Setting for Instruction Exception Trap X'4D' | 30 |
| 5. Registers Changed at Time of a Trap Due to an Operand Access | 32 |
| 6. Status Word 0 | 41 |
| 7. Status Word 1 | 42 |
| 8. Status Word 2 | 42 |
| 9. ANALYZE Table for SIGMA 8 Operation Codes | 47 |
| 10. Floating-Point Number Representation | 63 |
| 11. Condition Code Settings for Floating-Point Instructions | 65 |
| 12. Status Response Bits for I/O Instructions | 91 |
| 13. Program Status Doubleword (PSD) Indicators | 106 |
| C-]. Basic Instruction Timing | 135 |



SIGMA 8 Computer System

1. SIGMA 8 SYSTEM

INTRODUCTION

The XDS SIGMA 8 Computer System is a high-speed, general-purpose digital computer system. It is designed for a variety of scientific, real-time, and time-sharing applications. A basic system includes a central processing unit (CPU), a main memory subsystem, and an independent input/output subsystem. Each major system element performs asynchronously with respect to other elements.

The basic system can be readily expanded to accommodate the user's requirements. Main memory has addressing space for 131,072 words. Memory access paths can be increased from the basic two ports to a maximum of 12 ports. Input/output capability can be increased by adding more input/output processors (IOPs), device controllers, and I/O devices.

The CPU has a large instruction set that includes floating-point instructions. A special feature called "look-ahead" enables the CPU to overlap instruction execution with memory accessing, thereby reducing program execution time.

A main memory of up to 131,072 (128K) words is available. The minimum system size is 16,384 (16K) words. System memory sizes are obtainable in 8K word increments. The minimum memory configuration of 16K words consists of two ports and two 8K word banks. Each bank can be expanded to 16K words, yielding a modular unit of 32K words. Each unit is expandable to 12 ports in single port increments. The maximum configuration, therefore, consists of four 32K word modular units of eight 16K word banks and 12 ports per unit.

Each bank operates asynchronously, and address interleaving can be provided between adjacent banks. This multibank, multiaccess memory subsystem with interleaving achieves system performance far in excess of single memory bank designs. The SIGMA 8 system can include up to 11 independent I/O processors (limited only by port expansion capability) of two types — multiplexor I/O processors and high-speed RAD I/O processors — which can transfer data at rates up to three million bytes per second, concurrent with CPU instruction execution.

The SIGMA 8 computer design is compatible with the SIGMA 5 computer. Therefore, comprehensive, modular software, requiring no reprogramming is available, including operating systems, assemblers, compilers, mathematical and utility routines.

Reliability, maintainability, and availability have been significantly improved over previous SIGMA computers. A partitioning feature, for example, permits faulty units or an entire subsystem, consisting of a CPU, memory unit, IOP, and attached peripherals to be isolated from the system for diagnosis and repair while the primary system continues operation.

This manual describes the general characteristics and features, system organization, instruction set, I/O operations, operator controls, and timing of the system.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

A SIGMA 8 computer system has features and operating characteristics that permit efficient functioning in scientific, multiprocessing, time-sharing, real-time, and multi-usage environments:

- Word-oriented memory (32-bit word plus parity bit) which can be addressed and altered as byte (8-bit), halfword (2-byte), word (4-byte), and doubleword (8-byte) quantities.
- Memory expandable from 16,384 (16K) to 131,072 (128K) words in increments of 8,192 (8K) words (where $K = 1024$).
- Direct addressing of entire memory.
- Indirect addressing with or without post-indexing.
- Displacement index registers, automatically self-adjusting for all data sizes.
- Immediate operand instructions, for greater storage efficiency and increased speed.
- 16 general-purpose registers, expandable to 64 (in blocks of 16) reduce data transfer to and from registers in a multiusage environment.
- Memory write protection preventing inadvertent destruction of critical areas of memory.
- Watchdog timer to assure nonstop operation.
- Real-time priority interrupt system with automatic identification and priority assignment, fast response time, and up to 238 levels that can be individually armed, enabled, and triggered by program control.
- Instructions with long execution times can be interrupted to minimize response time to interrupts.
- Automatic traps for error or fault conditions, with masking capability and maximum recoverability, under program control.
- Power fail-safe for automatic, safe shutdown in event of power failure.
- Multiple interval timers with a choice of resolutions for independent time bases.

■ Privileged instruction logic for program integrity in multiusage environments.

■ Complete instructions set that includes:

- Byte, halfword, word, and doubleword operations.
- Use of all memory-referencing instructions for register-to-register operations, with or without indirect addressing and post-indexing, and within normal instruction format.
- Multiple register operations.
- Fixed-point integer arithmetic operations in halfword, word, and doubleword modes.
- Floating-point hardware operations in short and long formats with significance, zero, and normalization control and checking, all under full program control.
- Full complement of logical operations (AND, OR, exclusive OR).
- Comparison operations, including compare between limits (with limits in memory or in registers).
- Call instructions that permit up to 64 dynamically variable, user-defined instructions, and allow a program access to operating system functions without operating system intervention.
- Push-down stack operations (hardware implemented) of single or multiple words, with automatic limit checking, for dynamic space allocation, subroutine communication, and recursive routine capability.
- Automatic conversion operations, including binary/BCD and any other weighted-number systems.
- Analyze instruction that facilitates effective address computation.
- Interpret instruction that increases speed of interpretive programs.
- Shift operations (left and right) of word or doubleword, including logical, circular, arithmetic, searching shift, and floating-point modes.

■ Built-in reliability and maintainability features that include:

- Diagnostic programs with capabilities for: system verification and testing to determine the faulty unit; unit functional testing to

determine the specific function of a unit that is faulty; and fault location diagnosing to analyze what physical component is malfunctioning.

- Extensive error logging. When a fault is detected, system status and fault information are available for program retrieval and logging for subsequent analysis.
- Full parity checking on all data and addresses communicated in either direction on busses between memory units and processors, providing fault detection and location capability to permit the operating system or diagnostic program to quickly determine a faulty unit.
- Address stop feature that permits operator or maintenance personnel to:

Stop on any instruction address.

Stop on any memory reference address.

Stop when any word in a selected page of memory is referenced.

- Programmable "snapshot" registers that enable diagnostic routines to compare contents of a snapshot register with known correct information, thus accurately determining system fault conditions.
 - CPU traps, that provide for detection of a variety of CPU and system fault conditions, designed to enable a high degree of system recoverability.
 - Partitioning features that enable system reconfiguration. SIGMA 8 units can be partitioned from the system by selectively disabling them from busses. Thus, faulty units or an entire subsystem, consisting of a CPU, memory unit, input/output processor (IOP), and attached peripherals, can be isolated from the operational system to enable diagnosis and repair of a faulty unit while the primary system continues operation.
- Independently operating I/O system with the following features:
- Direct input/output of a full word, without use of a channel.
 - Up to eleven I/O processors (restricted only by port limitations).
 - Multiplexor I/O processors (MIOP) with dual channel capability, providing for simultaneous operation of up to 24 devices on one channel, and concurrently, simultaneous operation of eight devices on the other channel.

- High-speed Rapid Access Data I/O processor (HSRIOP) for use with XDS high-speed RAD storage units, allowing data transfer rates of up to three million bytes per second.
 - Both data and command chaining on all IOPs for gather-read and scatter-write operations.
 - Up to 32,000 output control signals and input test signals.
- Comprehensive array of modular software that is program compatible with XDS SIGMA 5, 6[†], and 7[†] computers:
- Expands in capability and speed as system grows.
 - Operating systems: Batch Processing Monitor (BPM), Batch Time-Sharing Monitor (BTM), and Real-Time Batch Monitor (RBM).
 - General-Purpose Compilers: Extended XDS FORTRAN IV, XDS FORTRAN IV-H, BASIC, and FLAG.
 - Assemblers: Symbol, Macro-Symbol, and Meta-Symbol.
 - Library: Mathematical, utility, and input/output programs.
 - Business software: Data Management System (DMS-1), Generalized Sort and Merge, XDS ANS COBOL, Manage, Terminal-Oriented Manage, and 1401 Simulator.
 - Application software: Functional Mathematical Programming System (FMPS), FMPS Matrix Generator/Report Writer (GAMMA 2), Simulation Language (SL-1), Circuit Analysis Systems (CIRC-AC, CIRC-DC), Graphic Display Library (GDL-1), and General Purpose Discrete Simulator (GPDS).
- Standard and special-purpose peripheral equipment including:
- Rapid Access Data (RAD) files: Capacities to 6.2 million bytes per unit; transfer rates of three million bytes per second; average access times from 17 milliseconds.
 - Magnetic tape units: 7-track and 9-track systems, IBM-compatible; high-speed units operating at 150 inches per second with transfer rates up to 120,000 bytes per second; and other units operating at 75 inches per second with transfer rates up to 60,000 bytes per second, and at 37.5 inches per second with transfer rates up to 20,800 bytes per second.
- Displays: Graphic display has standard character generator, vector generator, and close-ups, as well as light pen, and alphanumeric/function keyboard.
 - Card equipment: Reading speeds up to 1500 cards per minute; punching speeds up to 300 cards per minute; intermixed binary and EBCDIC card codes.
 - Line printers: Fully buffered with speeds up to 1,500 lines per minute; 132 print positions with 64 characters.
 - Keyboard/printers: 10 characters per second; also available with paper tape reader (20 characters per second) and punch (10 characters per second).
 - Paper tape equipment: Readers with speeds up to 300 characters per second; punches with speeds up to 120 characters per second.
 - Graph plotters: Digital incremental, providing drift-free plotting in two axes in up to 300 steps per second at speeds from 30 millimeters to 3 inches per second.
 - Data communications equipment: Complete line of character-oriented and message-oriented equipment to connect remote user terminals (including remote batch terminals) to the computer system via common carrier lines or connect local terminals directly.

SCIENTIFIC FEATURES

Scientific computing applications are characterized by emphasis on computation and internal data handling. Most operations are performed in floating-point format. Other typical characteristics include binary to decimal number conversion (for printing or display), and input/output at standard speeds. The SIGMA 8 computer system includes the following scientific features:

Floating-Point Hardware. Floating-point instructions are available in both short (32-bit) and long (64-bit) formats. Under program control, the user may select optional zero checking, normalization, and significance checking (which causes a trap when a post-operation shift or more than two hexadecimal places occurs in the fraction of a floating-point number). Significance checking permits use of the short floating-point format for high processing speed and storage economy and of the long format when loss of significance is detected.

Indirect Addressing. Indirect addressing facilitates table linkage and permits keeping data sections of a program separate from procedure sections for ease of maintenance.

Displacement Indexing: Indexing by means of a "floating" displacement permits accessing a desired unit of data

[†] Providing memory map has not been used.

without considering its size. The index registers automatically align themselves appropriately; thus, the same index register may be used on arrays with different data sizes. For example, in a matrix multiplication of any array of full word, single-precision, fixed-point numbers, the results may be stored in a second array as double-precision numbers using the same index quantity for both arrays. If an index register contains the value of k , then the user always accesses the k th element, whether it is a byte, halfword, word, or doubleword. Incrementing by various quantities according to data size is not required; instead, incrementing is always by units in a continuous array table regardless of the size of data element used.

Instruction Set. More than 100 major instructions permit short, highly optimized programs to be written, which are rapidly assembled and minimize both program space and execution time.

Translate Instruction. The Translate instruction permits rapid translation between any two 8-bit codes; thus data from a variety of input sources can be handled and reconverted easily for output.

Conversion Instructions. Two generalized conversion instructions provide for bidirectional conversions between internal binary and any other weighted number system, including BCD.

Call Instructions. These four instructions permit handling up to 64 user-defined subroutines, as if they were build-in machine instructions, and gaining access to specified operating system services without requiring its intervention.

Interpret Instruction. The Interpret instruction simplifies and speeds interpretive operations such as compilation, thus reducing space and time requirements for compilers and other interpretive systems.

Four-Bit Condition Code. This simplifies the checking of results by automatically providing information on almost every instruction execution, including indicators for overflow, underflow, zero, minus, and plus, as appropriate, without requiring an extra instruction execution.

INPUT/OUTPUT CAPABILITIES

Multiplexing Input/Output Processor (MIOP). Once initialized, I/O processors operate independently of the CPU, leaving it free to provide faster response to system needs. The MIOP requires minimal interaction with the CPU by using channel command doublewords, which permit both command chaining and data chaining without intervening CPU control. I/O equipment speeds range from slow rates involving human interaction (teletypewriter, for example) to transfer rates of rotating memory devices of up to one million bytes per second. Many devices can be operated simultaneously.

Direct Data Input/Output (DIO). DIO facilitates in-line program control of asynchronous or special-purpose devices. With this feature information can be transmitted directly to or from general-purpose registers so that an I/O channel need not be used for relatively infrequent transmissions.

High-Speed Rad Input/Output Processor (HSRIOP). This feature is similar to multiplexing input/output except that one RAD per channel controller is operating at a time. This high-speed channel contains the buffering and priority logic sufficient to sustain transfer rates up to three million bytes per second. In a typical time-sharing application, this enables a program swap into or out of main memory in less than 40 milliseconds.

TIME-SHARING FEATURES

Time-sharing is the ability of a system to share its total capacities among many users at the same time. Each user can be performing a different task (requiring a different share of the available resources) and may be on-line in an interactive, "conversational" mode with the computer. Other users may be entering work to be processed that requires only final output.

The SIGMA 8 system provides the time-sharing computer features described below.

Rapid Context Saving. When changing from one user to another, the operating environment can be switched quickly and easily. Stack-manipulating instructions permit storing in a push-down stack of 1 to 16 general-purpose registers by a single instruction. Stack status is updated automatically and information in the stack can be retrieved when needed (also, by a single instruction). The current program status doubleword (PSD), which contains the entire description of the current user's environment and mode of operation, can be stored anywhere in memory and a new PSD loaded, all with a single instruction.

User Protection. The slave mode feature restricts each user to his own set of instructions while reserving to the operating system certain "privileged" (master mode) instructions that could destroy another user's program if used incorrectly.

Input/Output Capability. Time-sharing input/output requirements are handled by the same general-purpose input/output capabilities described above.

Nonstop Operation. A "watchdog" timer assures that the system continues to operate even in case of halts or delays due to failure of special I/O devices. Multiple real-time clocks with varying resolutions permit independent time bases for flexible allocation of time slices to each user.

REAL-TIME FEATURES

Real-time applications are characterized by a need for (1) hardware that provides quick response to an external environment, (2) speed great enough to keep up with the real-time process itself, and (3) sufficient input/output flexibility to handle a wide variety of data types at varying speeds. The SIGMA 8 system includes provisions for the following real-time computing features.

Multilevel, True Priority Interrupt System. The real-time-oriented SIGMA 8 system provides quick response to interrupts by means of up to 224 external interrupt levels. The source of each interrupt is automatically identified and responded to according to its priority. (This function is programmable.) For further flexibility, each level can be individually disarmed (to discontinue input acceptance) and disabled (to defer responses) under program control. Use of the disarm/disable feature makes programmed dynamic reassignment of priorities quick and easy, even while a real-time process is in progress. In establishing a configuration for the system, each group of up to 16 interrupt levels can have its priority assigned in different ways to meet the specific needs of a problem.

Programs that deal with interrupts from specially designed equipment sometimes must be checked out before the equipment is actually available. To permit simulating this special equipment, any SIGMA 8 interrupt level can be "triggered" by the CPU through execution of a single instruction. This capability is also useful in establishing a hierarchy of responses. For example, in responding to a high-priority interrupt, after the urgent processing is completed, it may be desirable to assign a lower priority to the remaining portion so that the interrupt routine is free to respond to other critical stimuli. The interrupt routine can accomplish this by triggering a lower-priority level, which processes the remaining data only after other interrupts have been handled.

Certain instructions (READ DIRECT and WRITE DIRECT, described in Chapter 3) allow the program to completely interrogate the condition of the interrupt system at any time and to restore that system at a later time.

Nonstop Operation. When connected to special devices the computer can sometimes become excessively delayed if the special device does not respond quickly. A built-in watchdog timer assures that the SIGMA 8 computer cannot be delayed for an excessive length of time.

Real-Time Clocks. Many real-time functions must be timed to occur at specific instants. Other timing information is also needed — for example, elapsed time since a given event, or the current time of day. SIGMA 8 can contain up to four real-time clocks with varying degrees of resolution to meet these needs. These clocks also allow easy handling of separate time bases and relative time priorities.

Rapid Context Switching. When responding to a new set of interrupt-initiated circumstances, a computer system must preserve the current operating environment, for continuance

later, while setting up the new environment. This changing of environments must be done quickly, with a minimum of "overhead" time costs. In the SIGMA 8 system, each one of up to four blocks of general-purpose arithmetic registers can, if desired, be assigned to a specific environment. All relevant information about the current environment (instruction address, current general register block, memory-protection key, etc.) is kept in a 64-bit program status doubleword (PSD). A single instruction stores the current PSD anywhere in memory and loads a new one from memory to establish a new environment, which includes information identifying a new block of general-purpose registers. A SIGMA 8 system can thus preserve and change its operating environment completely through the execution of a single instruction.

Memory Protection. Both foreground (real-time) and background programs can be run concurrently in a SIGMA 8 system because a foreground program is protected against destruction by an unchecked background program.

Variable Precision Arithmetic. Much of the data encountered in real-time systems are 16 bits or less. To process this data efficiently, SIGMA 8 provides halfword arithmetic operations in addition to fullword operations. Doubleword arithmetic operations (for extended precision) are also included.

Direct Data Input/Output. For handling asynchronous I/O, a 32-bit word can be transferred directly to or from a general-purpose register so that an I/O channel need not be occupied with relatively infrequent and nonperiodic transmissions.

MULTIUSAGE FEATURES

As implemented in the SIGMA 8 system, "multiusage" combines two or more computer application areas. The most difficult general computing problem is the real-time application because of its severe requirements. Similarly, the most difficult multiusage problem is a time-sharing application that includes one or more real-time processes. Because the SIGMA 8 system has been designed on a real-time base, it is uniquely qualified for a mixture of applications in a multiusage environment. Many hardware features that prove valuable for certain application areas are equally useful in others, although in different ways. This multiple capability makes SIGMA 8 particularly effective in multiusage applications. The major SIGMA 8 multiusage computer features are described below.

Priority Interrupt. In a multiusage environment, many elements operate asynchronously. Thus, having a true priority interrupt system is especially important. With it the computer system corresponds quickly, and in proper order, to the many demands being made upon it, without the high overhead costs of complicated programming, lengthy execution time, and extensive storage allocations.

Quick Response. The many features that combine to produce a quick-response system (multiple register blocks,

rapid context saving, multiple push-pull operations) benefit all users because more of the machine's power is available at any instant for useful work.

Memory Protection. The memory protection feature guarantees the integrity of programs essential to critical real-time applications.

Input/Output. Because of its wide range of capacities and speeds, the SIGMA 8 I/O system simultaneously satisfies the needs of many different application areas economically, both in terms of equipment and programming.

Instruction Set. The large SIGMA 8 instruction set provides the computational and data-handling capabilities required for widely differing application areas; therefore, each user's program length and running time is decreased, and the speed of obtaining results is increased.

MULTIPROCESSING FEATURES

SIGMA 8 is designed to function as a shared-memory multiprocessor system. It can contain up to four central processing units and up to 11 input/output processors (the sum of both types of processors is restricted by the maximum memory port limitation of 12). All processors in a SIGMA 8 system address memory uniformly.

This section describes the major features of SIGMA 8 that will allow growth from a monoprocessor to a multiprocessor system.

MULTIPROCESSOR INTERLOCK

In a multiprocessor system, one of the central processing units often needs exclusive control of a system resource. This resource may be a region of memory, a particular peripheral device or, in some cases, a specific software process. A special instruction provides this required multiprocessor interlock. The special instruction, LOAD AND SET, unconditionally sets a "1" bit in the sign position of the referenced memory location during the restore cycle of the memory operation. If this bit had been previously set by another processor, the interlock is said to be "set" and the testing program proceeds to another task. If the sign bit of the tested location is a zero, the resource is allocated to the testing processor, and simultaneously the interlock is set for any other processor.

HOMESPACE

Since all processors in a multiprocessor system address memory in a uniform manner, it is necessary to retain a private memory that is unique to each processor for its trap and interrupt locations, I/O communication locations, etc. This private memory is called Homespace and consists of 1,024 words for each CPU. Each Homespace region begins with real address zero. The implicitly assigned trap locations, interrupt locations, and IOP communication locations, plus the 16 locations that are reserved for the

registers, occupy the first 320 locations of Homespace. The remaining words in the Homespace region can be used as private, independent storage by the CPU.

MULTIPOINT MEMORY SYSTEM

SIGMA 8 has growth capability of up to 12 ports per memory unit. A memory unit consists of two banks of 8K words, each expandable to 16K, in which each bank can be concurrently operating when addressed by two of the possible 12 ports.

This system architecture allows flexibility in growth patterns and provides a large memory bandwidth, essential to multiprocessor systems.

MANUAL PARTITIONING CAPABILITY

SIGMA 8 has manual partitioning capability for all system units. Thus, besides its primary advantage of increased throughput capability, a secondary advantage of a multiprocessor system is its fail-soft ability. Any SIGMA 8 unit can be partitioned by selectively disabling it from the system busses. Faulty units are thus isolated from the operational system. Reenabling the connection allows repaired units to be returned to service.

MULTIPROCESSOR CONTROL FUNCTION

A multiprocessor control function is provided on all multiprocessor systems. This function provides three basic features:

1. Control of the External Direct Input/Output bus (External DIO), used for controlling system maintenance and special purpose units such as A/D converters.
2. Central control of system partitioning.
3. Interprocessor interrupt connection, allowing one processor to directly signal another processor that an action is to be taken.

SHARED INPUT/OUTPUT

Provisions have been made in a SIGMA 8 multiprocessor system for any CPU to direct I/O actions to any I/O processor. That is, any CPU can issue an SIO, TIO, TDV, or HIO instruction to begin, stop, or test any I/O process. However, the end-action sequence of the I/O process is directed at one of the possible four CPUs. This feature (accomplished by setting a pair of configuration control switches) allows assigning I/O end-action tasks to a single processor and avoids conflict resolution problems.

2. SIGMA 8 SYSTEM ORGANIZATION

The primary elements of a basic SIGMA 8 computer system, as illustrated in Figure 1, are central processor units, memory units, and input/output processors. These elements permit the total computer system to be viewed as a group of program-controlled subsystems communicating with a common memory. Each subsystem operates asynchronously and semi-independently, automatically overlapping the operation of the other subsystems for greater speed (when circumstances permit). A CPU subsystem primarily performs overall control and data reduction tasks while each IOP (MIOP or HSRIOP) subsystem performs the tasks associated with the exchange of digital information between the main memory and selected peripheral devices. A basic system may be expanded by increasing the number of memory units (up to 4), increasing the number of IOPs (up to 11, including MIOPs and HSRIOPs), or by increasing the number of central processors (up to 4).

CENTRAL PROCESSING UNIT

This section describes the organization and operation of the SIGMA 8 central processing unit in terms of instruction and data formats, information processing, and program control. Basically, a SIGMA 8 CPU consists of a fast memory and an arithmetic and control unit as illustrated in Figure 2.

GENERAL REGISTERS

An integrated-circuit memory, consisting of sixteen 32-bit general-purpose registers, is used within the SIGMA 8 CPU. These 16 registers of fast memory are referred to as a register block. A SIGMA 8 system may contain up to 4 register blocks. A 4-bit control field (called the register block pointer) in the Program Status Doubleword (PSD) selects the block currently available to a program. The 16 general registers selected by the register block pointer are referred to as the current register block. The register block pointer can be changed when the computer is in the master mode.

Each general register in the current register block is identified by a 4-bit code in the range 0000 through 1111 (0 through 15 in decimal, or X'0' through X'F' in hexadecimal notation). Any general register may be used as a fixed-point accumulator, floating-point accumulator, temporary data storage location, or to contain control information such as a data address, count, pointer, etc. General registers 1 through 7 may be used as index registers, and registers 12 through 15 may be used as a decimal accumulator capable of containing a decimal number of 31 digits plus sign. Registers 12 through 15 are always used when a decimal instruction is simulated by standard XDS software.

MEMORY CONTROL STORAGE

The CPU has a high-speed integrated-circuit memory for storage of memory write-protection codes. This storage can be changed when the computer is in the master mode.

Memory Write Protection. The memory write-protection feature includes the necessary integrated-circuit memory for the memory write locks. These locks operate in conjunction with a 2-bit field, called the write key, in the program status doubleword. The locks and the key determine whether any program may alter any word located within the main memory. The write key can be changed only when the computer is in the master mode. (The functions of the locks and key are described in the section "Memory Address Control".)

COMPUTER MODES

A SIGMA 8 computer operates in either master or slave mode. The mode of operation is determined by the control bit in the program status doubleword. (See "Program Status Doubleword".)

MASTER MODE

In this mode, the CPU can perform all of its control functions and can modify any part of the system. The only restrictions placed upon the CPU's operation in this mode is that imposed by the write locks on certain protected parts of memory. It is assumed that there is a resident operating system (operating in the master mode) that controls and supports the operation of other programs (which may be in the master or slave mode).

SLAVE MODE

The slave mode of operation is the problem-solving mode of the computer. In this mode, all "privileged" operations are prohibited. Privileged operations are those relating to input/output and to changes in the basic control state of the computer. All privileged operations are performed in the master mode by a group of privileged instructions. Any attempt by a program to execute a privileged instruction while the computer is in the slave mode results in a trap. The master/slave mode control bit can be changed when the computer is in the master mode. However, a slave mode program can gain direct access to certain executive program operations by means of CALL instructions without requiring executive program intervention. The operations available through CALL instructions are established by the resident operating system.

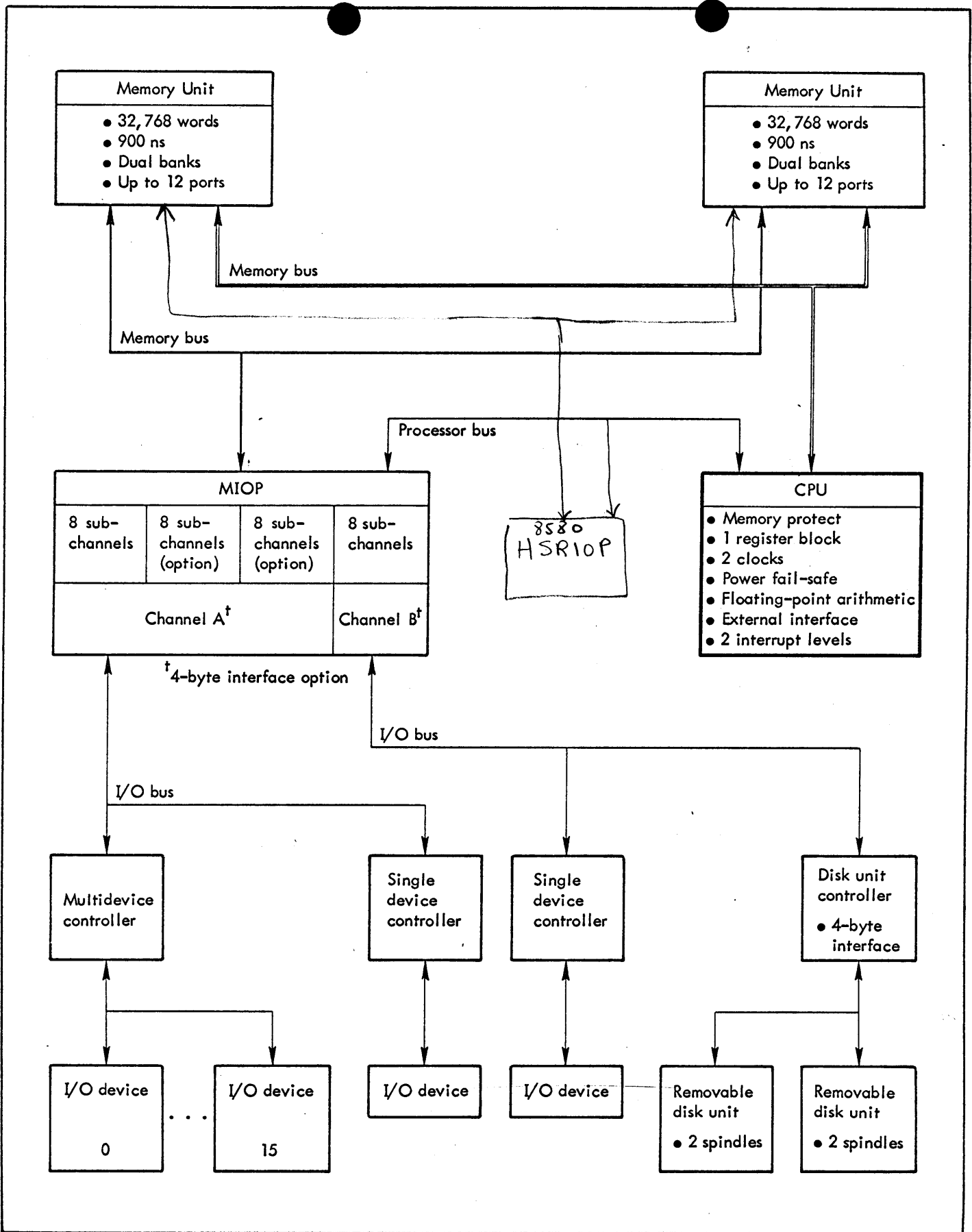


Figure 1. A Typical SIGMA 8 System

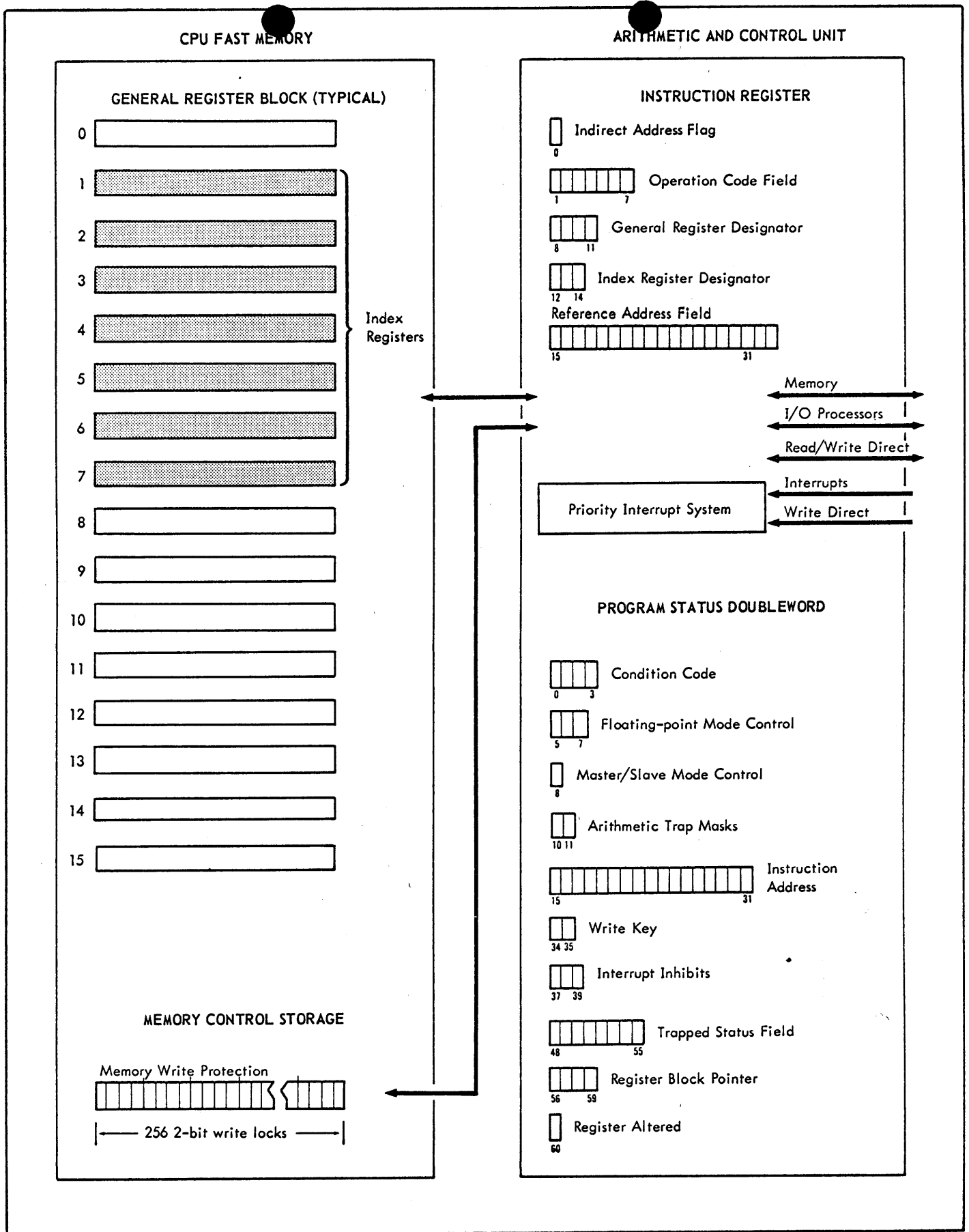
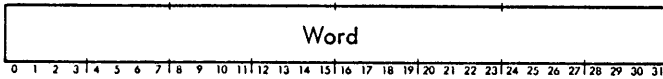


Figure 2. Central Processing Unit

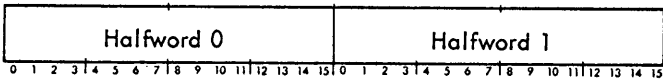
INFORMATION FORMAT

Nomenclature associated with digital information within the SIGMA 8 computer system is based on functional and/or physical attributes. A "word" of digital information may be either an instruction word or a data word.

The basic element of SIGMA 8 information is a 32-bit word, in which the bit positions are numbered from 0 through 31, as follows:



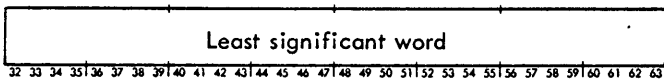
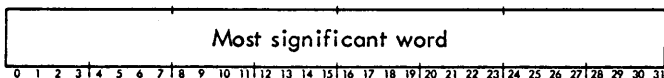
A SIGMA 8 word can be divided into two 16-bit parts (halfwords) in which the bit positions are numbered from 0 through 15, as follows:



A SIGMA 8 word can also be divided into four 8-bit parts (bytes) in which the bit positions are numbered from 0 through 7, as follows:



Two SIGMA 8 words can be combined to form a 64-bit element (a doubleword) in which the bit positions are numbered from 0 through 63, as follows:



For fixed-point binary arithmetic, each element of information represents numerical data as a signed integer (bit 0 represents the sign, remaining bits represent the magnitude, and the binary point is assumed to be just to the right of the least significant or rightmost bit). Negative values are represented in two's complement form. Other formats required for floating-point and decimal instructions are described in Chapter 3.

INFORMATION BOUNDARIES

SIGMA 8 instructions assume that bytes, halfwords, and doublewords are located in main memory according to the following boundary conventions:

1. A byte is located in bit positions 0 through 7, 8 through 15, 16 through 23, or 24 through 31 of a word.
2. A halfword is located in bit positions 0 through 15 or 16 through 31 of a word.
3. A doubleword is located so that bits 0 through 31 are contained within an even-numbered word, and bits 32 through 63 are contained within the next consecutive (odd-numbered) word.

The various information boundaries are illustrated in Figure 3.

INSTRUCTION REGISTER

The instruction register contains the instruction that is currently being executed by the CPU. The format and fields of the two general types of instructions (immediate operand and memory-reference) are described below.

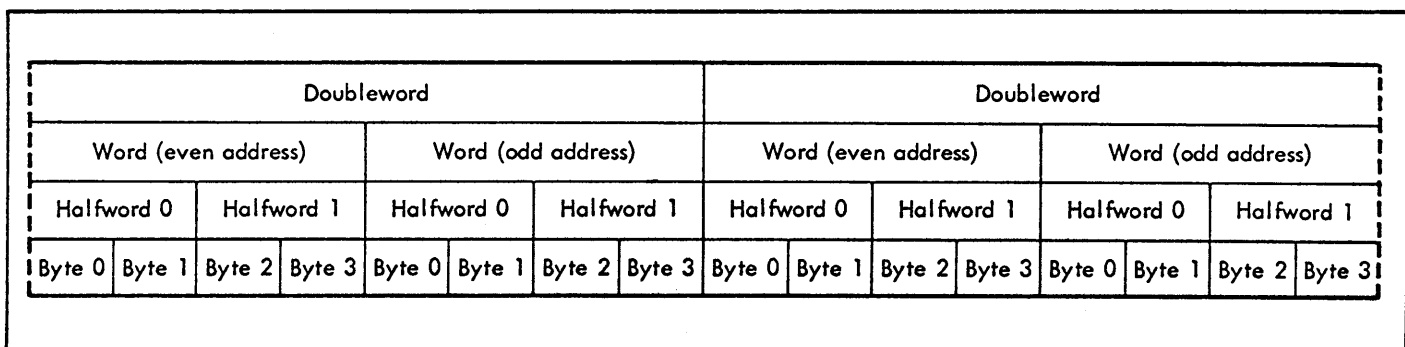
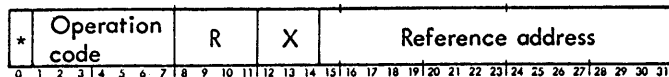


Figure 3. Information Boundaries

MEMORY-REFERENCING INSTRUCTIONS

Most SIGMA 8 CPU instructions make reference to an operand located in main memory. The format for this type of instruction is

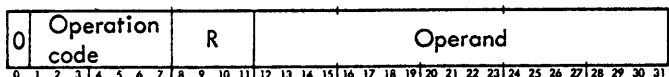


Bits Description

- 0** This bit position indicates whether indirect addressing is to be performed. Indirect addressing (one level only) is performed if this bit position contains a 1 and is not performed if this bit position contains a 0.
- 1-7** Operation Code. This 7-bit field contains the code that designates the operation to be performed. See the inside front and back covers as well as Appendix B for complete listings of operation codes.
- 8-11** R field. For most instructions this 4-bit field designates one of 16 general registers of the current register block as an operand source, result destination, or both.
- 12-14** X field. This 3-bit field designates any one of general registers 1-7 of the current register block as an index register. If X is equal to 0, indexing will not be performed; hence, register 0 cannot be used as an index register. (See "Address Modification" for a more complete description of the SIGMA 8 indexing process.)
- 15-31** Reference Address. This 17-bit field normally contains the reference address of the instruction operand. Depending on the address modification (direct/indirect or indexing) required, the reference address is translated into an effective address. (See "Memory Reference Addresses" for further details.)

IMMEDIATE OPERAND INSTRUCTIONS

Some SIGMA 8 CPU instructions are of the immediate operand type, which is particularly efficient because the required operand is contained within the instruction word. Hence, memory reference, indirect addressing, and indexing are not required.



Bits Description

- 0** This bit position must be coded with a 0. If this bit is coded with a 1, the instruction is interpreted as being nonexistent. (See "Trap System".)
- 1-7** Operation Code. This 7-bit field contains a code that designates the operation that will be performed. When any immediate operand operation code is encountered, the CPU interprets the contents of bits 12-31 of the instruction word as an operand. Immediate operand operation codes are as follows:
- | Operation
Code | Instruction
Name | Mnemonic |
|-------------------|--|----------|
| X'02' | Load Conditions and Floating Control Immediate | LCFI |
| X'20' | Add Immediate | AI |
| X'21' | Compare Immediate | CI |
| X'22' | Load Immediate | LI |
| X'23' | Multiply Immediate | MI |
- 8-11** R field. This 4-bit field designates one of 16 general registers of the current register block. This register may contain another operand and/or be designated as the register in which the results of this operation will be stored or accumulated.
- 12-31** Operand. This 20-bit field contains the immediate operand. Negative numbers are represented in two's complement form. For arithmetic operations, bit 12 (the sign bit) is extended (duplicated) to the left through position 0 to form a 32-bit operand.

The byte string instructions (described in Chapter 3) are similar to immediate operand instructions in that they can not be modified by indexing. If a byte string instruction is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction by the computer.

MAIN MEMORY

This section describes the organization and operation of the main memory and the various modes and types of addressing, including indexing.

MEMORY UNIT

The main memory for SIGMA 8 is physically organized as a group of "units". A memory unit is the smallest, logically complete part of the system, and the smallest part that can be logically isolated from the rest of the memory system. A memory unit always consists of two physical memory banks. Both memory banks may be simultaneously and asynchronously operating. Each memory unit has a set of from 2 to 12 "ports" or access points that are common to both banks within the unit; that is, all ports in a given memory unit provide access to both banks within that unit. The minimum SIGMA 8 system of 16,384 words consists of one memory unit with two ports and two banks of 8192 words each.

MEMORY BANK

A memory bank is the basic functionally independent element of the memory system. It consists of magnetic storage elements, drive and sense electronics, control timing, and data registers. A bank consists of 8,192 memory locations expandable to 16,384. Each location stores a 32-bit information word (instruction or data), plus a parity bit.

MEMORY INTERLEAVING

Memory interleaving is a built-in hardware feature that distributes sequential addresses into independently operating memory banks which are of equal size. Interleaving increases the probability that a processor can gain access to a given memory location without encountering interference from other processors.

Two-way interleaving between two equal size banks within a unit causes even addresses to be assigned to bank A and odd addresses to bank B. Four-way interleaving between two equal size units (each with two equal size banks) causes every fourth address to be assigned to its respective bank.

MEMORY UNIT STARTING ADDRESS

Each memory unit in the SIGMA 8 system is provided its individual identity by means of starting address switches. These switches define the range of addresses to which the unit responds when servicing memory requests. All addresses, including the starting address, for a given unit are the same for all ports in that unit; that is, the address of a given word remains the same regardless of the port used to access the word. The starting address of a unit must be on a boundary equal to a multiple of the size of the unit. In the event that the unit is interleaved with another unit, the starting address for the combined units must be on a boundary equal to a multiple of the total size of the interleaved assembly.

MEMORY PORTS

The memory ports of a memory unit are the connecting points between processors (IOPs and CPUs) and memory banks, and

they permit the processor access memory locations. Each memory unit may have from 2 to 12 independent access ports. A memory unit port is effectively a switch between all the busses entering that unit and the two banks that make up the unit. As an example, a unit that has four busses connected to it and two banks within it would have a port structure designated as a 4 x 2 switch. The ports examine incoming addresses to determine if the request is for a bank within the memory unit. They also determine the priority of memory requests received simultaneously.

The minimum number of ports for a SIGMA 8 system is two, one for the CPU and one for an IOP. The number of ports may be expanded, in increments of one, to a maximum of 12.

PORT PRIORITY

The multiport structure and the dual-bank memory (within each unit) allow two simultaneous requests for memory to be processed immediately, providing that the requests are received on different ports, for different banks, and neither bank is busy. If a requested bank is busy, or if simultaneous requests are received for the same bank, the memory port logic selects the highest priority request first.

Normally, all ports in a memory unit operate on a priority chain, with port number 0 having the highest priority and port number "n" having the lowest. In general, CPUs are connected to the higher priority ports and IOPs are connected to the lower priority ports. If simultaneous requests are received for a single bank on port 2 and port 4, port 2 has access to the memory bank first.

In addition to the normal priority that prevails among the ports, as described above, each port has two priority levels (a normal priority and a high priority). A processor will usually request the normal priority level; however, under certain conditions a processor may request high priority access to a given port (e.g., an IOP will wait with a low priority memory request until half of its available buffering has been filled on input or empties on output; it then requests a high priority memory reference). If one port receives a high priority request, that port's priority is then higher than the normal priority of all other ports. If more than one port is on a high priority at the same time, the normal sequence of priority will prevail among those ports on high priority.

CPU PORT

When the memory is quiescent, the port selection logic is set to a condition that automatically selects port 0. The elimination of switching time (to select a port) results in a timing preferential for the processor connected to port 0. This is particularly advantageous for a monoprocessing system where the CPU would normally be connected to port 0 of each memory unit.

HOMESPACE

In SIGMA 8 multiprocessing system, all processors address memory in the same manner. However, since the CPUs do not share the same interrupt or trap systems, it is necessary to provide private storage for each CPU to contain its trap and interrupt locations, I/O communication locations, and general registers. This private storage is called Homespace.

Each CPU contains a Homespace bias. The Homespace bias is the address of a 16K region of main memory, of which the first 1,024 words is Homespace. After an effective address is generated in the CPU, and just before it is sent to memory, the most significant 7 bits are tested. If all bits are equal to zero, then a 3-bit Homespace bias is inserted in place of the most significant three bits. This means that any time the CPU makes a reference to the first 1,024 words of real memory, that reference may be relocated by means of the Homespace bias.

The 3-bit Homespace bias is supplied by a set of three switches in a SIGMA 8 CPU. They can be changed manually to move the Homespace region from one area to another within the 8 possible areas.

When multiprocessors are used, a given CPU may reference the Homespace region of other processors by using the normal memory addresses for that region. The only exception to this is that the Homespace of a CPU that is set at real memory location zero, cannot be referenced by any other CPU. However, the CPU that has its Homespace at real location zero may reference the Homespace of all other CPUs.

Each Homespace region contains all the trap locations, interrupt locations, and IOP communication locations for a given CPU (see Table 1). These implicitly assigned memory locations plus the 16 locations that are reserved for the general registers, occupy the first 320 locations of Homespace. The remaining words in the Homespace region can be used as private, independent storage by the CPU.

MEMORY REFERENCE ADDRESS

Homespace memory locations 0 through 15 are not normally accessible to the programmer because their memory addresses are reserved as register designators for "register-to-register" operations. However, an instruction can treat any register of the current register block as if it were a location in main memory. Furthermore, the register block can be used to hold an instruction (or a series of up to 16 instructions) for execution just as if the instruction (or instructions) were in main memory. The only restriction upon the use of the register block for instruction storage is:

If an instruction accessed from a general register uses the R field of the instruction word to designate the next higher-numbered register, and execution of the instruction would alter the contents of the register so designated, the contents of that register should not be used as the next instruction in sequence because the operation of the instruction in the affected register would be unpredictable.

Table 1. Homespace Layout

| Dec. | Hex. | Function | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 000 : : : 015 | 000 : : : 00F | Addresses of general registers | |
| 016 : : : 031 | 010 : : : 01F | Reserved for future use | |
| 032 033 | 020 021 | CPU/IOP communication locations | |
| 034 : : : 063 | 022 : : : 03F | Load routine or reset recovery routine | |
| 064 : : : 079 | 040 : : : 04F | Trap locations | |
| 080 : : : 085 | 050 : : : 055 | Override group | Internal Interrupts, group X'0' |
| 086 | 056 | Processor fault | |
| 087 | 057 | Memory fault | |
| 088 : : : 091 | 058 : : : 05B | Counter group | |
| 092 : : : 095 | 05C : : : 05F | <i>1 I/O console I/O group</i> | |
| 096 : : : 111 | 060 : : : 06F | External Interrupts, group X'2' | |
| : | : | : | |
| 304 : : : 319 | 130 : : : 13F | External Interrupts, group X'F' | |
| 320 : : : 1023 | 140 : : : 3FF | Reserved locations | |

Description of the various types of addresses used in the SIGMA 8 are based upon terms and concepts defined below. References are made to Figure 4, which illustrates the control flow and data flow during address generation.

Instruction Address. This is the address of the next instruction to be execution. The 17-bit instruction address is contained within bits 15-31 of the program status doubleword.

Reference Address. This is the 17-bit address associated with any instruction contained within bits 15-31 of the instruction itself. The reference address may be modified by using indirect addressing or indexing. A reference address becomes an effective address after the indirect addressing and/or post-indexing (if required) is performed. (See Figure 4.)

Direct Reference Address. If neither indirect addressing nor indexing is called for by the instruction (i.e., if bit position 0 and the X field of the instruction are 0), the reference address of the instruction (as defined above) becomes the effective address.

Indirect Reference Address. When bit position 0 of any instruction (except immediate operand and byte string instructions) is a 1, indirect addressing is specified. That is, bits 15 through 31 of the instruction word are not used as a direct reference address. Instead, bits 15 through 31 of the instruction word point to (address) a location which contains the direct reference address. Contents of bit positions 15 through 31 of the referenced location constitute the direct reference address. Indirect addressing can be performed only once during each instruction (one level) and indexing (if specified) is performed after the direct reference address has replaced the indirect reference address. Performing the indexing operation after the indirect address operation is referred to as post-indexing. Refer to "Address Modification" for further details.

Index Reference Address. If indexing is called for by the instruction (a nonzero value in bit positions 12-14 of the instruction), the direct or indirect reference address is modified by addition of the displacement value in the general register (index) called for by the instruction (after scaling the displacement according to the instruction type). This final reference address value (after indirect addressing, indexing, or both) is defined as the effective address of the instruction. Indexing after indirect addressing is called postindexing. (See "Address Modification" for further details.)

Displacements. Displacements are 19-, 18-, 17-, or 16-bit values used in index registers and by byte string instructions to generate effective addresses of the appropriate size (byte, halfword, word, or doubleword).

Register Address. If any instruction produces an address that is a memory reference (i.e., a direct, indirect, or indexed reference address) in the range 0 through 15, the CPU does not attempt to read from or write into main

memory. Instead, the low-order bits of the reference address are used as a general register address, and the general register (of the current register block) corresponding to this address is used as the operand location or result destination. Thus, the instruction can use any register in the current register block as the source of an operand, the location of a direct address, or the destination of a result. Such usage is referred to as a "register-to-register" operation.

Actual Address. An actual address is the address value actually used by the CPU to access main memory via the memory address register (see Figure 4). If the effective address is X'0' - X'F', one of the general registers is addressed. All actual addresses are 16, 17, 18, or 19 bits as required to address a doubleword, word, halfword, or byte, (i.e., an effective address is transformed into an actual address whenever Homesacing is performed).

Effective Address. The effective address is defined as the final address computed for an instruction (output from the address generator in Figure 4). The effective address is usually used as the address of an operand location or result destination. However, some instructions do not use the effective address as a location reference; instead, the effective address is used to control the operation of the instruction (as in a shift instruction), to designate the address of an input/output device (as in an input/output instruction), or to designate a specific element of the system (as in a READ DIRECT or WRITE DIRECT instruction).

Effective Location. An effective location is defined as the actual location (in main memory or in the current register block) that is to receive the result of a memory-referencing instruction, and is referenced by means of an effective address.

Effective Operand. An effective operand is defined as the contents of an actual location (in main memory or in the current register block) that is to be used as an operand by a memory-referencing instruction, and is referred to by means of an effective address.

ADDRESSING

Except for the special type of addressing that is performed only by some interrupt and trap instructions, all SIGMA 8 addressing is as follows:

1. Each reference address is a 17-bit word address.
2. The reference address may be direct or indirect, with or without postindexing.
3. Displacements associated with indexing are automatically aligned, as required, for doubleword, word, halfword, or byte operations; and the effective address is either a 16-bit doubleword address, 17-bit word address, 18-bit halfword address, or a 19-bit byte address.
4. Memory write protection is automatically invoked.

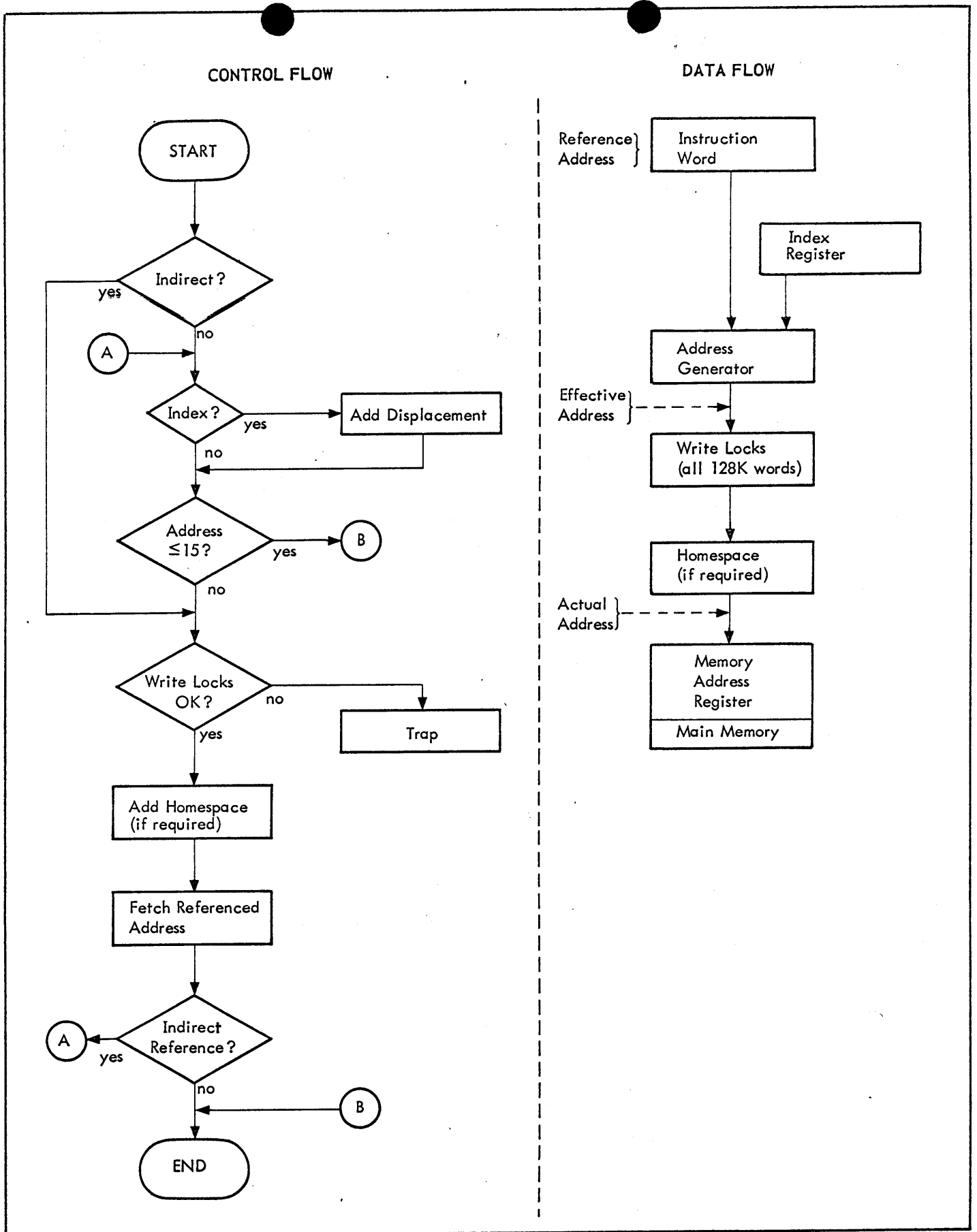


Figure 4. Addressing Logic

ADDRESS MODIFICATION

INDIRECT ADDRESSING

The 7-bit operation code field of the SIGMA 8 instruction word format provides for up to 128 instruction operation codes, nearly all of which can use indirect addressing (the exceptions, already mentioned, are the immediate-addressing instructions). The indirect addressing operation is limited to one level, as called for by the indirect address bit (bit position 0) of the instruction word. Indirect addressing does not proceed to further levels, regardless of the contents of the word location pointed to by the reference address field of the instruction. Indirect addressing occurs before indexing; that is, the 17-bit reference address field of the instruction is used to obtain a word, and the 17 low-order bits of the word thus obtained effectively replace the initial reference field; then indexing is carried out according to the operation code of the instruction.

INDEXING AND INDEX REGISTERS

The X field of the normal instruction format permits any one of registers 1 through 7 in the current register block to be designated as an index register. The contents of this register are then treated as a 32-bit displacement value.

The indexing technique employed in SIGMA is unique. SIGMA instructions provide for operations on bytes, halfwords, words, and doublewords. These units of information are typically organized in lists that are processed sequentially. The SIGMA indexing technique is based on the concept that the index register contains an integer value (k) that permits the accessing of the k th item of a list (where $k = 0$ refers to the first item, $k = 1$ refers to the second item, etc.), independent of the kind of data that is in the list. Thus, a byte-addressing instruction that is indexed accesses the k th byte of a list; a halfword-addressing instruction that refers to the same index register obtains the k th halfword of a list; a word-addressing instruction that refers to the same index register obtains the k th word of a list; and a doubleword-addressing instruction that is indexed with the same register obtains the k th doubleword of a list.

Figure 5 shows how the indexing operation takes place. As the instruction is brought from memory, it is loaded into a 34-bit instruction register that initially contains 0's in the 2 low-order bit positions (32 and 33). The displacement value from the index register is then aligned with the instruction register (as an integer) relative to the addressing type of the instruction. That is, if it is a byte-addressing instruction, the displacement is lined up so that its low-order bit is aligned with the least significant bit of the

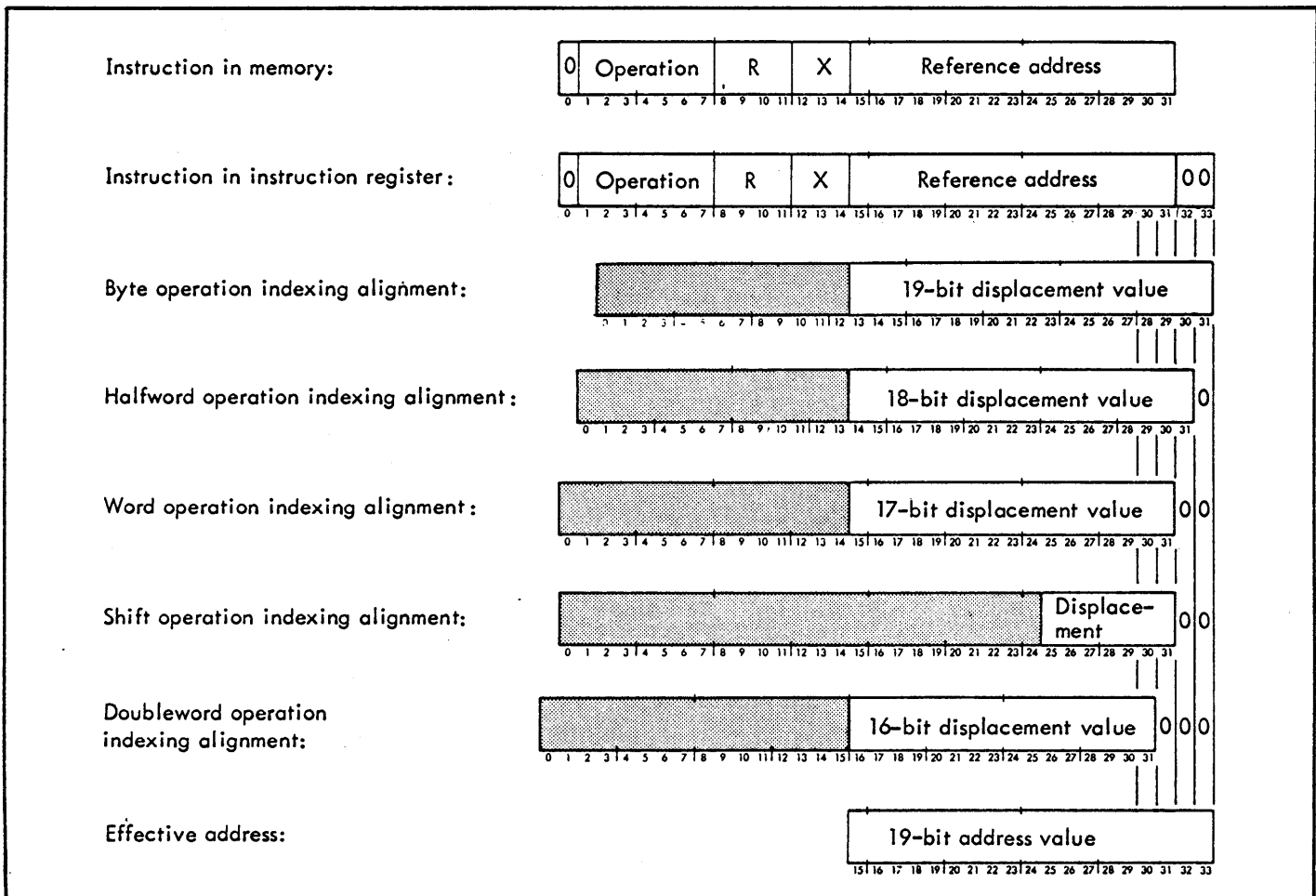


Figure 5. Index Displacement Alignment

34-bit instruction register. The displacement is shifted one bit to the left of this position for a halfword-addressing instruction, two bits to the left for a word-addressing instruction, and three bits to the left for a doubleword-addressing instruction. An addition process then takes place to develop a 19-bit address, which is referred to as the effective address of the instruction. High-order bits of the 32-bit displacement field are ignored in the development of this effective address (i.e., the 15 high-order bits are ignored for word operations, the 25 high-order bits are ignored for shift operations, and the 16 high-order bits are ignored for doubleword operations). However, the displacement value can cause the effective address to be less than the initial reference address within the instruction if the displacement value contains a sufficient number of high-order 1's (i.e., the displacement is a negative integer in two's complement form).

The effective address of an instruction is always a 19-bit byte address value; however, this value is automatically adjusted to the SIGMA 8 information boundary conventions. Thus, for halfword-addressing instructions, the low-order bit of the effective halfword address is 0; for word-addressing instructions, the 2 low-order bits of the effective word address are 0's; and for doubleword-addressing instructions, the 3 low-order bits of the effective doubleword address are 0's.

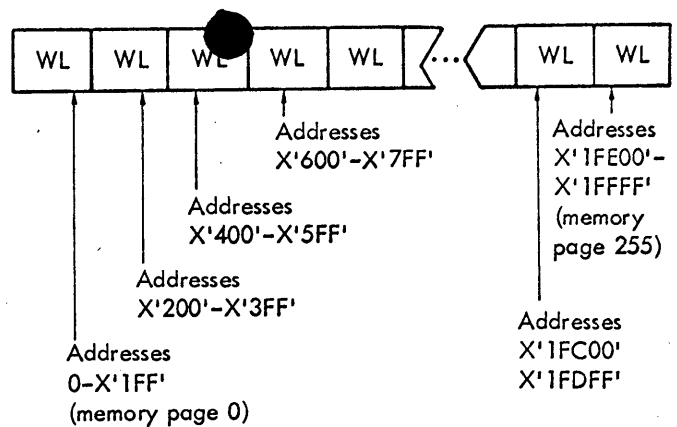
If no indexing is used with a byte-addressing instruction, the effective byte is the first byte (bit positions 0-7) of a word location. If no indexing is used with a halfword-addressing instruction, the effective halfword is the first halfword (bit positions 0-15) of a word location. A doubleword operation always involves a word at an even-numbered word address and the word at the next sequential (odd-numbered) word address. If an odd-numbered word location is specified in a doubleword-addressing instruction, the low-order bit of the effective address field (bit position 31) is automatically forced to 0. Thus, an odd-numbered word address (referring to the middle of a doubleword) designates the same doubleword as an even-numbered word address, when used in a doubleword-addressing instruction.

MEMORY ADDRESS CONTROL

In a SIGMA 8 computer, the use of main memory by a program is controlled by the memory locks. The memory locks provides memory write protection for all modes of programs within the 131,072 words of memory.

MEMORY WRITE LOCKS

Memory protection is provided by a lock and key technique. A 2-bit write-protect lock (WL) is provided for each 512-word page of the 128K words of memory addresses. The write-protect locks consist of 256 2-bit write locks, each assigned to a 512-word page of addresses as shown below.



The write-protect locks can be changed only by executing the privileged instruction MOVE TO MEMORY CONTROL (see "Control Instruction").

The write key (a 2-bit field in PSD for any operating program) works in conjunction with the lock storage to determine whether any program (slave or master mode) can write into a specific page of main memory locations. The keys and locks control access for writing, according to the following rules.

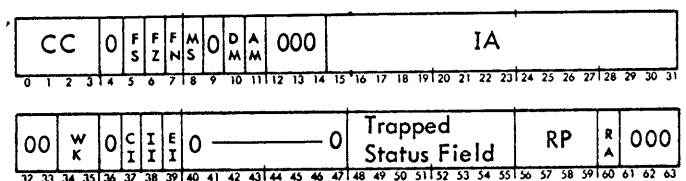
1. A lock value of 00 means that the corresponding memory page is "unlocked"; write access to that page is permitted independent of the key value.
2. A key value of 00 is a "skeleton" key that will open any lock; thus, write access to any memory page is permitted independent of its lock value.
3. A lock value other than 00 for a memory page permits write access to that page only if the key value is identical to the lock value.

Thus, a program can write into a given memory page if the lock value is 00, if the key value is 00, or if the key value matches the lock value.

The locks and keys are examined to determine whether the program (master or slave mode) is allowed to alter the contents of the main memory location. If an instruction attempts to write into a write-protected memory page, the computer aborts the instruction, and traps to Homespace location X'40', which is the "nonallowed operation" trap (see "Trap System").

PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD

The critical control conditions of a SIGMA 8 CPU are defined within 64 bits of information. These 64 bits are collectively referred to as the current program status doubleword (PSD). The current PSD may be considered as a 64-bit internal CPU register, although it actually exists as a collection of separate registers and flip-flops. When stored in memory, the PSD has the following format:



| <u>Designation</u> | <u>Function</u> | <u>Designation</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| CC | <p><u>Condition code.</u> This generalized 4-bit code indicates the nature of the results of an instruction. The significance of the condition code bits depends on the particular instruction just executed. After an instruction is executed, the instructions BRANCH ON CONDITIONS SET (BCS) and BRANCH ON CONDITIONS RESET (BCR) can be used singly or in combination, to test for a particular condition code setting (these instructions are described in Chapter 3, "Execute/Branch Instructions").</p> <p>In some operations, only a portion of the condition code is involved; thus, the term CCI refers to the first bit of the condition code, CC2 to the second bit, CC3 to the third bit, and CC4 to the fourth bit. Any program can change the current value of the condition code by executing either the instruction LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL IMMEDIATE (LCFI) or the instruction LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL (LCF). Any program can store the current condition code by executing STORE CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL (STCF). These instructions are described in Chapter 3, "Load/Store Instructions".</p> | DM | <p><u>Decimal mask.</u> This bit position is used only to preserve the status of the decimal arithmetic fault trap mask when a SIGMA 6, 7, or 9 program is being executed. The decimal mask bit does not affect the operation of the SIGMA 8 computer in any other way.</p> |
| | | AM | <p><u>Arithmetic mask.</u> The fixed-point arithmetic overflow trap is in effect when this bit is a 1. The instructions that can cause fixed-point overflow are described in the section "Trap System". The arithmetic trap mask can be changed by a master mode program executing either the instruction LPSD or the instruction XPSD.</p> |
| | | IA | <p><u>Instruction address.</u> This 17-bit field contains the address of the next instruction to be executed.</p> |
| | | WK | <p><u>Write key.</u> This field contains the 2-bit key used in conjunction with the memory protection feature. A master mode program can change the write key by executing either the instruction LPSD or the instruction XPSD.</p> |
| FS | <u>Floating significance mode control.</u> | CI | <u>Counter interrupt group inhibit.</u> |
| FZ | <u>Floating zero mode control.</u> | II | <u>Input/output interrupt group inhibit.</u> |
| FN | <p><u>Floating normalize mode control.</u> The three floating-point mode bits (FS, FZ, and FN) control the operation of the computer with respect to floating-point significance checking, the generation of zero results, and the normalization of the results of floating-point additions and subtractions, respectively. (The floating-point mode controls are described in Chapter 3, "Floating-point Instruction".) Any program can change the state of the current floating-point mode controls by executing either the instruction LCFI or the instruction LCF. Any program can store the current state of the current floating-point mode controls by executing the instruction STCF.</p> | EI | <p><u>External interrupt group inhibit.</u> The three inhibit bits (CI, II, and EI) determine whether certain interrupts may occur. The functions of the interrupt inhibits are described in the section "Interrupt System". A master mode program can change the interrupt inhibits by executing LPSD, XPSD, or the instruction WRITE DIRECT (WD). The WD instruction is described in Chapter 3, "Control Instructions".</p> |
| | | TSF | <p><u>Trapped status field.</u> This field is used for the tracing of faults during trap conditions. (For a detailed explanation, see "Trap System", including Table 5, in this chapter.)</p> |
| MS | <p><u>Master/slave mode control.</u> The computer is in the master mode when this bit is a 0; or in the slave mode when this bit is a 1. A master mode program can change the mode control by executing either the instruction LOAD PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (LPSD) or the instruction EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (XPSD). These two privileged instructions are described in Chapter 3, "Control Instructions".</p> | RP | <p><u>Register pointer.</u> This 4-bit field selects one of the four possible blocks of general-purpose registers as the current register block. Unused codes within this field are reserved for future use. A master mode program can change the register pointer by executing LPSD, XPSD, or the instruction LOAD REGISTER POINTER (LRP). The LRP instruction is described in Chapter 3, "Control Instructions".</p> |

Designation Function

RA Register altered bit. In the event of a trap entry, this bit is set to 1 when any general register or location in memory has been altered in the execution or partial execution of the instruction that caused the trap.

"armed", it advances to the waiting state. When all the conditions for its acknowledgment have been achieved, the interrupt level advances to the active state, where it causes the computer to take an instruction from a specific location in memory. The computer may execute many instructions between the time that the interrupt-requesting condition is sensed and the time that the actual interrupt acknowledgment occurs.

INTERRUPT SYSTEM

When a condition that will result in an interrupt is sensed, a signal is sent to an interrupt level. If that level is

Up to 238 interrupt levels are normally available, each with a unique location (see Table 2) assigned in main memory, with a unique priority, and capable of being selectively armed and/or enabled by the CPU. Also, any interrupt

Table 2. SIGMA 8 Interrupt Locations

| Location | | WRITE DIRECT Register bit [†] | Function | Availability | PSD Inhibit | WRITE DIRECT Group code ^{††} |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|---|------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Dec. | Hex. | | | | | |
| 80 81 | 50 51 | none | Power on Power off | standard | none | none |
| 82 83 | 52 53 | 16 17 | Counter 1 count pulse Counter 2 count pulse | optional (as a set) | | |
| 84 85 86 87 | 54 55 56 57 | 18 19 20 21 | Counter 3 count pulse Counter 4 count pulse Processor fault Memory fault | standard | | |
| 88 89 | 58 59 | 22 23 | Counter 1 zero Counter 2 zero | optional (as a set) | | |
| 90 91 | 5A 5B | 24 25 | Counter 3 zero Counter 4 zero | standard | | |
| 92 93 | 5C 5D | 26 27 | Input/Output Control Panel | standard | II | |
| 94 95 | 5E 5F | | Reserved for future use Reserved for future use | | | |
| 96 : : 111 | 60 : : 6F | 16 : : 31 | External Group 2 | optional | EI | X'2' |
| 112 : : 127 | 70 : : 7F | 16 : : 31 | External Group 3 | | | X'3' |
| : : : 288 | : : : 120 | : : : 16 | External Group 14 | | | X'E' |
| 303 | 12F | 31 | | | | |
| 304 : : 319 | 130 : : 13F | 16 : : 31 | External Group 15 | | | X'F' |

[†]When the privileged instruction WRITE DIRECT is used in the interrupt control mode to operate on interrupt levels, the interrupt levels are selected by specific bit positions in register R. The numbers in this column indicate the bit position in register R that corresponds to the various interrupt levels.

^{††}The numbers in this column indicate the group codes (for use with WRITE DIRECT) of the various interrupt levels.

level can be "triggered" by the CPU (supplied with a signal at the same physical point where the signal from the external source would enter the interrupt level). The triggering of an interrupt permits the testing of special systems programs before the special systems equipment is actually attached to the computer, and also permits an interrupt-servicing routine to defer a portion of the processing associated with an interrupt level by processing the urgent portion of an interrupt-servicing routine, triggering a lower-priority level (for a routine that handles the less-urgent part), then clearing the high-priority interrupt level so that other interrupts may occur before the deferred interrupt response is processed.

SIGMA 8 interrupts are arranged in groups that are connected in a predetermined priority chain by groups of levels. The priority of each level within a group is fixed; the first level has the highest priority and the last level has the lowest. The user has the option of ordering a machine with a priority chain starting with the override group and connecting all remaining groups in any sequence. This allows the user to establish external interrupts above, between, or below the counter and input/output groups of internal interrupts. Figure 6 illustrates this with a configuration that a user might establish, where (after the override group) the counter group of internal interrupts is given the second-highest priority, followed by the first group of external interrupts, then the input/output group of internal interrupts, and finally all succeeding groups of external interrupts.

INTERNAL INTERRUPTS

Internal interrupts include those standard interrupts that are normally supplied with a SIGMA 8 system, as well as the additional counter interrupts.

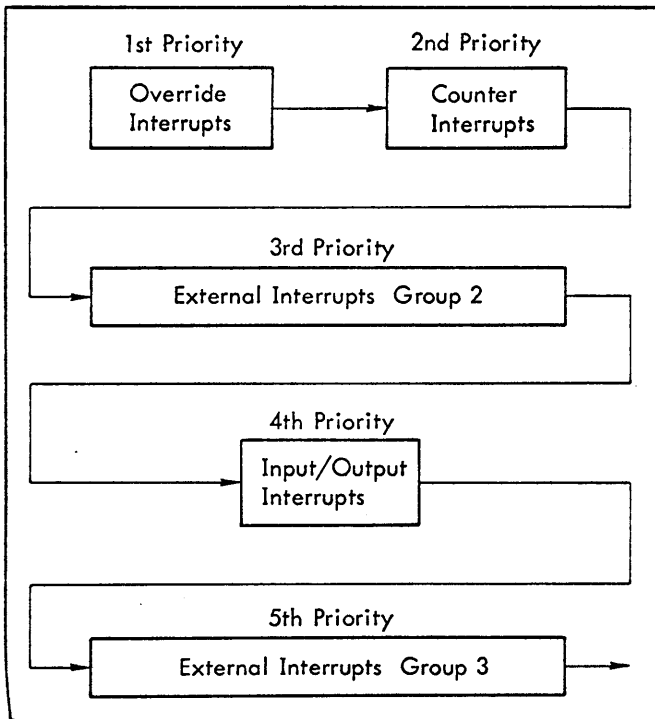


Figure 6. Typical Interrupt Priority Chain

OVERRIDE GROUP (LOCATIONS X'50' TO X'57')

The eight interrupt levels of this group always have the highest priority in a SIGMA 8 system and can never be inhibited. The power fail-safe feature includes the power on and power off interrupt levels. A system can contain 2 or 4 count-pulse interrupt levels that are triggered by pulses from clock sources. Counter 4 has a constant frequency of 500 Hz. Counters 1, 2, and 3 can be individually set to any of four manually switchable frequencies – the commercial line frequency, 500 Hz, 2 kHz, or a user-supplied external signal – that may be different for each counter. (All counter frequencies are synchronous except for the line frequency and the signal supplied by the user.) Each of the count-pulse interrupt locations must contain one of the modify and test instructions (MTB, MTH, or MTW) or an XPSD instruction. When the modification (of the effective byte, halfword, or word) causes a zero result, the appropriate counter-equals-zero interrupt (see "Counter-Equals-Zero Group") is triggered.

The override group also includes a processor fault and a memory fault interrupt level. The processor fault interrupt level is triggered by a signal from an input/output processor (IOP) or another CPU when these devices detect certain fault conditions. The memory fault interrupt level is triggered by a signal that the memory generates when it detects certain fault conditions. (See "Trap System" for further details on processor and memory faults.)

COUNTER-EQUALS-ZERO GROUP (LOCATIONS X'58' TO X'5B')

Each interrupt level in the counter-equals-zero group (called a counter-equals-zero interrupt) is associated with a count-pulse interrupt in the override group. When the execution of a modify and test instruction in the count-pulse interrupt location causes a zero result in the effective byte, halfword, or word location, the corresponding counter-equals-zero interrupt is triggered. The counter-equals-zero interrupts can be inhibited or permitted as a group. If bit position 37 (CI) of the current program status doubleword contains a 0, the counter-equals-zero interrupts are allowed to interrupt the program being executed. However, if the CI bit is a 1, the counter-equals-zero interrupts are not allowed to interrupt the program. These interrupts wait until the CI bit is reset to 0 and then interrupt the program according to priority.

INPUT/OUTPUT GROUP (LOCATIONS X'5C' AND X'5D')

This interrupt group includes two standard interrupts: the I/O interrupt and the control panel interrupt. The I/O interrupt level accepts interrupt signals from the standard I/O system. The I/O interrupt location is assumed to contain an EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (XPSD) instruction that transfers program control to a routine for servicing all I/O interrupts. The I/O routine then contains an ACKNOWLEDGE I/O INTERRUPT (AIO) instruction that identifies the source and reason for the interrupt.

The control panel interrupt level is connected to the INTERRUPT button on the process control panel. The control panel interrupt level can thus be triggered by the computer operator, allowing him to initiate a specific routine.

The interrupts in the input/output group can be inhibited or permitted by means of bit position 38 (II) of the program status doubleword. If II is a 0, the interrupts in the I/O group are allowed to interrupt the program being executed. However, if the II bit is a 1, the interrupts are inhibited from interrupting the program.

EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS

A SIGMA 8 system can contain up to 14 groups of optional interrupt levels, with 16 levels in each group. As shown in Figure 6, the groups can be connected in any priority sequence.

All external interrupts can be inhibited or permitted by means of bit position 39 (EI) of the program status doubleword. If EI is a 0, external interrupts are allowed to interrupt the program. However, if EI is a 1, all external interrupts are inhibited from interrupting the program.

STATES OF AN INTERRUPT LEVEL

A SIGMA 8 interrupt level is mechanized by means of three flip-flops. Two of the flip-flops are used to define any of four mutually exclusive states: disarmed, armed, waiting, and active. The third flip-flop is used as a level-enable.

The various states and the conditions causing them to change state are described in the following paragraphs. A conceptual diagram of the operational states of the interrupt system is shown in Figure 7.

DISARMED

When an interrupt level is in the disarmed state, no signal to that interrupt level is admitted, no "record" is retained of the existence of the signal, nor is any program interrupt caused by it at any time.

ARMED

When an interrupt level is in the armed state, it can accept and remember an interrupt signal. The receipt of such a signal advances the interrupt level to the waiting state. (If the level is already in a waiting or active state, as a result of a previous interrupt signal, the second interrupt signal has no effect.)

WAITING

When an interrupt level in the armed state receives an interrupt signal, it advances to the waiting state, and remains in the waiting state until it is allowed to advance to the active state. If the level-enable flip-flop is off, the interrupt level can undergo all state changes except that of moving from the waiting to the active state. Furthermore, if this flip-flop is off, the interrupt level is completely removed from the chain that determines the priority of access to the CPU. Thus, an interrupt level in the waiting state

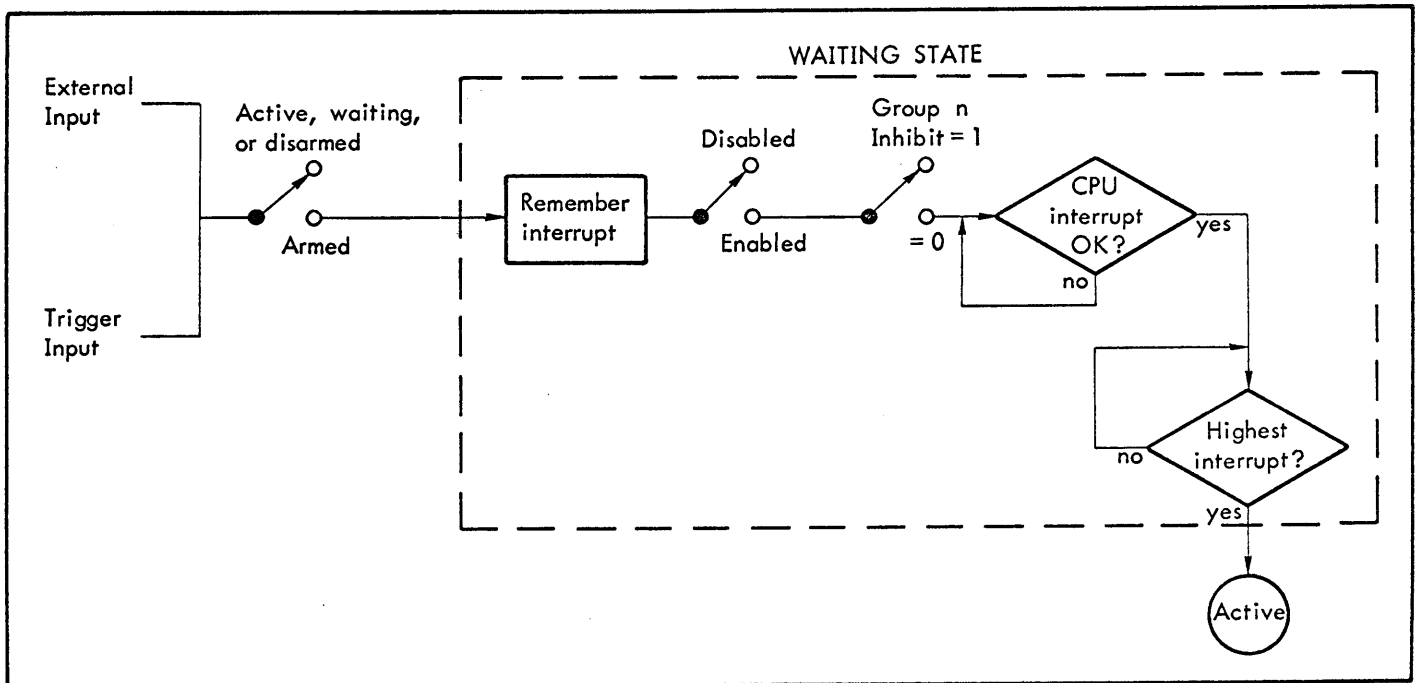


Figure 7. Operational States of an Interrupt Level

with its level-enable in the off condition does not prevent an enabled, waiting interrupt of lower priority from moving to the active state. (Additional interrupt signals received by an interrupt level in the waiting state are ignored.)

When an interrupt level is in the waiting state, the following conditions must all exist simultaneously before the level advances to the active state.

1. The level must be enabled (i. e., its level-enable flip-flop must be set to 1).
2. The group inhibit (CI, II, or EI, if applicable) must be a 0.
3. No higher-priority interrupt level is in the active state or is in the waiting state and totally enabled (i. e., enabled and not inhibited).
4. The CPU must be at an interruptable point in the execution of a program.

ACTIVE

When an interrupt meets all of the conditions necessary to permit it to move from the waiting state to the active state, it is permitted to do so by being acknowledged by the computer, which then executes the contents of the assigned interrupt location as the next instruction. The instruction address portion of the program status doubleword remains unchanged until the instruction in the interrupt location is executed.

The instruction in the interrupt location must be one of the following: XPSD, MTB, MTH, or MTW. If the execution of any other instruction in an interrupt location is attempted as the result of an interrupt level advancing to the active state, an instruction exception trap occurs.

The use of the privileged instruction XPSD in an interrupt location permits an interrupt-servicing routine to save the entire current machine environment and establish a new environment. If working registers are needed by the routine and additional register blocks are available, the contents of the current register block can be saved automatically with no time loss. This is accomplished by changing the value of the register pointer, which results in the assignment of a new block of 16 registers to the routine.

An interrupt level remains in the active state until it is cleared (removed from the active state) by the execution of the LPSD instruction or the WD instruction. An interrupt-servicing routine can itself be interrupted (whenever a higher priority interrupt level meets all of the conditions for becoming active) and then continued (after the higher priority interrupt is cleared). However, an interrupt-servicing routine cannot be interrupted by a lower priority interrupt as long as the higher priority interrupt level remains in the active state. Any signals received by an interrupt level in the active state are ignored. Normally, the interrupt-servicing routine clears its interrupt level and transfers program control back to the point of interrupt by

means of an LPSD instruction with the same effective address as the XPSD instruction in the interrupt location.

CONTROL OF THE INTERRUPT SYSTEM

The SIGMA 8 system has two points of interrupt control. One point of interrupt control is at the individual interrupt level. The WD instruction can be used to individually arm, disarm, enable, disable, or trigger any interrupt level except for the power fail-safe interrupts (which are always armed, always enabled, and cannot be triggered).

The second point of interrupt control is achieved by means of the interrupt inhibits (CI, II, and EI) in the program status doubleword. If an interrupt inhibit is set to 1, all interrupt levels in the corresponding group are effectively disabled, i. e., no interrupt in the group may advance from the waiting state to the active state and the group is removed from the interrupt recognition priority chain. Thus, a waiting, enabled interrupt level (in a group that is not inhibited) is not prevented from interrupting the program by a higher priority, waiting, enabled interrupt level in a group that is inhibited. However, if an interrupt group is inhibited while a level in that group is in the active state, no lower priority interrupt level may advance to the active state.

The RD instruction may be used to determine which interrupt levels in a selected group are in the armed or waiting state, in the waiting or active state, or enabled. Chapter 3 contains a description of the RD instruction.

TIME OF INTERRUPT OCCURRENCES

The SIGMA 8 CPU permits an interrupt to occur during the following time intervals (related to the execution cycle of an instruction) provided that the control panel COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position and no "halt" condition exists:

1. Between instructions: an interrupt is permitted between the completion of any instruction and the initiation of the next instruction.
2. Between instruction iterations: an interrupt is also permitted to occur during the execution of the following multiple-operand instructions:

Move Byte String (MBS)

Compare Byte String (CBS)

Translate Byte String (TBS)

Translate and Test Byte String (TTBS)

Move to Memory Control (MMC)

The control and intermediate results of these instructions reside in registers and memory; thus, the instruction can be interrupted between the completion of one iteration (operand execution cycle) and the point in time (during the next

iteration) when a memory location or register is modified. If an interrupt occurs during this time, the current iteration is aborted and the instruction address portion of the program status doubleword remains pointing to the interrupted instruction. After the interrupt-servicing routine is completed, the instruction continues from the point at which it was interrupted and does not begin anew.

SINGLE-INSTRUCTION INTERRUPTS

A single-instruction interrupt occurs in a situation where an interrupt level is activated, the current program is interrupted, the single instruction in the interrupt location is executed, the interrupt level is automatically cleared and **armed**, and the interrupted program continues without being disturbed or delayed (except for the time required for the single instruction).

If any of the following instructions is executed in any interrupt location, then that interrupt automatically becomes a single-instruction interrupt:

Modify and Test Byte (MTB)

Modify and Test Halfword (MTH)

Modify and Test Word (MTW)

A modify and test instruction modifies the effective byte, halfword, or word (as described in the section "Fixed-point Arithmetic Instructions") but the current condition code remains unchanged (even if overflow occurs). The execution of a modify and test instruction in an interrupt location, is independent of the write-protection locks; thus, a memory protection violation trap cannot occur (a nonexistent memory address will cause an unpredictable operation). Also the fixed-point overflow trap cannot occur as the result of overflow caused by executing MTH or MTW in an interrupt location.

The execution of a modify and test instruction in an interrupt location automatically clears and arms the corresponding interrupt level, allowing the interrupted program to continue.

When a modify and test instruction is executed in a count-pulse interrupt location, all of the above conditions apply, in addition to the following: if the resultant value in the effective location is zero, the corresponding counter-equals-zero interrupt is triggered.

TRAP SYSTEM

TRAP

A trap is similar to an interrupt in that program execution automatically branches to a predesignated location when a trap condition occurs. A trap differs from an interrupt in that a trap location must contain an XPSD instruction. Depending on the type of trap, the trap instruction is either executed immediately (i.e., current instruction is aborted) or upon completion of the current instruction.

The trap instruction is not held in abeyance by higher priority traps. Interrupts on the other hand may have an entire sequence of instructions executed before actual interrupt action occurs.

TRAP ENTRY SEQUENCE

A trap entry sequence begins when the CPU detects the trap condition and ends when the new PSD has successfully replaced the old PSD. Detection of any condition listed in Table 3, which summarizes the trap system, results in a trap to a unique location in memory. When a trap condition occurs, the CPU sets the trap state. The operation currently being performed by the CPU may or may not be carried to completion, depending on the type of trap. In any event, the instruction is terminated with a trap sequence. In this sequence, the program counter is not advanced; instead, the XPSD instruction in the location associated with the trap is executed. If any interrupt level is ready to enter the active state at the same time that an XPSD trap instruction is in process, the interrupt acknowledgment will not occur until the XPSD trap instruction is completed. If the trap location does not contain an XPSD instruction, a second trap sequence is immediately invoked. (See "Instruction Exception Trap".) The operation of the XPSD instruction is described in Chapter 3, under "Control Instructions".

TRAP MASKS

The programmer may mask the four trap conditions described below. Other traps can not be masked.

1. The push-down stack limit trap is masked within the stack pointer doubleword for each individual stack.
2. The fixed-point overflow trap is masked in bit position 11 (AM) of the PSD. If bit position 11 (AM) of the PSD contains a 1, the trap is allowed to occur. If bit position 11 contains a 0, the trap is not allowed to occur. AM can be masked by operator intervention or by execution of either of the privileged instructions XPSD or LPSD.
3. The floating-point significance check trap is masked by a combination of the floating significance (FS), floating zero (FZ), and floating normalize (FN) mode control bits (see "Floating-Point Arithmetic Fault Trap"). FS, FZ, and FN can be set or cleared by the execution of any of the following instructions:

LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL (LCF)

LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL IMMEDIATE (LCFI)

EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (XPSD)

LOAD PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (LPSD)

Table 3. Summary of SIGMA 8 Trap Locations

| Location | | Function | PSD Mask Bit | Time of Occurrence | Trap Condition Code |
|-----------------------|------------|---|--------------|--|--|
| Dec. | Hex. | | | | |
| 64 | 40 | Nonallowed operation | | | |
| | | 1. Nonexistent instruction | None | At instruction decode. | Set TCC1 |
| | | 2. Nonexistent memory address | None | Prior to memory access. | Set TCC2 |
| | | 3. Privileged instruction in slave mode | None | At instruction decode. | Set TCC3 |
| | | 4. Memory protection violation | None | Prior to memory access. | Set TCC4 |
| 65 | 41 | Unimplemented instruction | None | At instruction decode. | None |
| 66 | 42 | Push-down stack limit reached | TW TS | At the time of stack limit detection. (The aborted push-down instruction does not change memory, registers, or the condition code.) | None |
| 67 | 43 | Fixed-point arithmetic overflow | AM | For all instructions except DW and DH, trap occurs after completion of instruction. For DW and DH, instruction is aborted with memory, registers, CC1, CC3, and CC4 unchanged. | None |
| 68 | 44 | Floating-point arithmetic fault | | At detection. | |
| | | 1. Characteristic overflow | None | { (The floating-point instruction is aborted without changing any registers. The condition code is set to indicate the reason for the trap.) | None |
| | | 2. Divide by zero | None | | None |
| 3. Significance check | FS, FZ, FN | None | | | |
| 69 | 45 | Reserved | | | |
| 70 | 46 | Watchdog Timer Runout | None | At runout. (The Processor Detected Fault or PDF flag will be set.) | Set TCC1 if instruction successfully completed. Set TCC2 if processor bus hang-up. Set TCC3 if memory bus hang-up. Set TCC4 if DIO bus hang-up. |

Table 3. Summary of SIGMA 9 Trap Locations (Cont.)

| Location | | Function | PSD Mask Bit | Time of Occurrence | Trap Condition Code |
|----------|------|----------------------------|--------------|--|---|
| Dec. | Hex. | | | | |
| 71 | 47 | Reserved | | | |
| 72 | 48 | CALL1 | None | At instruction decode. | Equal to R field of CALL instruction. |
| 73 | 49 | CALL2 | None | At instruction decode. | Equal to R field of CALL instruction. |
| 74 | 4A | CALL3 | None | At instruction decode. | Equal to R field of CALL instruction. |
| 75 | 4B | CALL4 | None | At instruction decode. | Equal to R field of CALL instruction. |
| 76 | 4C | Parity Error | None | (The PDF flag will be set.) | Set TCC3 if data bus parity error detected by CPU. Reset TCC1-4 if memory parity error. |
| 77 | 4D | Instruction Exception Trap | None | (The PDF flag will be set.) (The PDF flag will not be set.) | Set TCC1 if trap or interrupt sequence and register pointer set to nonexistent register block. Set TCC3 if MMC configuration illegal. Set TCC = X'C' if trap or interrupt sequence with illegal instruction. Set TCC = X'F' if trap or interrupt sequence and processor detected fault. Set TCC4 if invalid register designation (odd register on AD, SD, FAL, FSL, FML, FDL, TBS, TTBS, EBS, and register 0 on EBS). |
| 78 | 4E | Reserved | | | |
| 79 | 4F | Reserved | | | |

TRAP CONDITION CODE

For the traps push-down stack limit, fixed-point overflow and floating-point fault, the normal condition code register, CC1-CC4, is loaded with more detailed information about the trap condition just before the trap occurs. This condition code is saved as part of the old PSD when the XPSD instruction is executed in response to the trap.

For the traps nonallowed operation, watchdog timer runoff, memory parity error, instruction exception, and calls, a special register, the trap condition TCC1-TCC4, is loaded just before the trap occurs. When the XPSD instruction is executed in response to the trap, this register is added to the new program address if bit 9 of the XPSD is set to 1. TCC1-TCC4 is also logically ORed with the condition code bits of the new PSD when loading CC1-CC4.

TRAP ADDRESSING

During the trap entry sequence, the XPSD instruction in the trap location is accessed.

NONALLOWED OPERATION TRAP

The occurrence of a nonallowed operation always causes the computer to abort the instruction being executed at the time that the nonallowed operation is detected and to immediately execute the XPSD instruction in Homospace trap location X'40'. A nonallowed operation trap cannot be masked.

NONEXISTENT INSTRUCTION

Any instruction that is not standard on SIGMA 8 is defined as nonexistent. This includes immediate operand instructions

that are indirectly addressed (1 in bit position of instruction). If a nonexistent instruction is detected, the computer traps to Homespace location X'40' at the time the nonexistent instruction is decoded. No general registers or memory locations are changed, and the PSD points to the instruction trapped. The operation of the XPSD in Homespace trap location X'40' (with respect to the condition code and instruction address portions of the PSD) is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. The condition codes stored are those that existed at the end of the last instruction prior to the nonexistent instruction.
2. Load the new PSD. The current PSD is replaced by the contents of the doubleword location following the doubleword location in which the current PSD was stored.
3. Modify the new PSD.
 - a. Set CC1 to 1. The other condition code bits remain unchanged from the values loaded from memory.
 - b. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 8. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the program counter remains unchanged from the value loaded from memory.

NONEXISTENT MEMORY ADDRESS

Any attempt to access a nonexistent memory address causes a trap to Homespace location X'40' at the time of the request for memory service. A nonexistent memory address condition is detected when an actual address is presented to the memory system. (Refer to Table 5 for possible changes to registers and memory locations.) The operation of the XPSD in Homespace trap location X'40' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD.
2. Load the new PSD.
3. Modify the new PSD.
 - a. Set CC2 to 1. The other condition code bits remain unchanged from the values loaded from memory.
 - b. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 4. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the program counter remains unchanged from the value loaded from memory.

PRIVILEGED INSTRUCTION IN SLAVE MODE

An attempt to execute a privileged instruction while the CPU is in the slave mode causes a trap to Homespace

location X'40' before the privileged operation is performed. No general registers or memory locations are changed, and the PSD points to the instruction trapped. The operation of the XPSD in Homespace trap location X'40' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD.
2. Load the new PSD.
3. Modify the new PSD.
 - a. Set CC3 to 1. The other condition code bits remain unchanged from the values loaded from memory.
 - b. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 2. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the program counter remains unchanged from the values loaded from memory.

The operation codes 0C and 0D, and their indirectly addressed forms, 8C and 8D, are both nonexistent and privileged. If any one of these operation codes is used while the CPU is in the slave mode, both CC1 and CC3 are set to 1's after the current PSD is modified, and if bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 10. All other nonexistent operation codes are treated as nonprivileged and, if used, will trap with CC1 set to 1.

MEMORY PROTECTION VIOLATION

A memory protection violation occurs because of a memory write-lock violation (by any program) within the 128K words of memory. When memory protection violation occurs, the CPU aborts execution of the current instruction without changing protected memory and traps to Homespace location X'40'. (Refer to Table 5 for possible changes to registers and memory locations.) The operation of the XPSD in Homespace trap location X'40' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD.
2. Load the new PSD.
3. Modify the new PSD.
 - a. Set CC4 to 1. The other condition code bits remain unchanged from the values loaded from memory.
 - b. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 1. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the program counter remains unchanged from the value loaded from memory.

An attempt to access a memory location that is both protected and nonexistent causes both CC2 and CC4 to be set to 1's after the current PSD has been modified, and if bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the program counter is incremented by 5.

UNIMPLEMENTED INSTRUCTION TRAP

The decimal instructions (available on other Sigma computers) are treated as unimplemented instructions to aid software simulation. The instructions are as follows:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Operation Code</u> |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Decimal Load | DL | X'7E' |
| Decimal Store | DST | X'7F' |
| Decimal Add | DA | X'79' |
| Decimal Subtract | DS | X'78' |
| Decimal Multiply | DM | X'7B' |
| Decimal Divide | DD | X'7A' |
| Decimal Compare | DC | X'7D' |
| Decimal Shift Arithmetic | DSA | X'7C' |
| Pack Decimal Digits | PACK | X'76' |
| Unpack Decimal Digits | UNPK | X'77' |
| Edit Byte String | EBS | X'63' |

If an attempt is made to execute a decimal instruction (directly or indirectly addressed) the computer traps to Homespace location X'41', the unimplemented instruction trap. An indirectly addressed EBS instruction is always treated as a nonexistent instruction rather than as an unimplemented instruction.

The operation of the XPSD in trap Homespace location X'41' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. The condition code stored is that which existed at the end of the instruction immediately prior to the unimplemented instruction.
2. Load the new PSD. The condition code and the instruction address portions of the PSD remain at the values loaded from memory.

PUSH-DOWN STACK LIMIT TRAP

Push-down stack overflow or underflow can occur during execution of any of the following instructions:

| <u>Instruction</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Operation Code</u> |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Push Word | PSW | X'09' |
| Pull Word | PLW | X'08' |
| Push Multiple | PSM | X'0B' |

| <u>Instruction</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Operation Code</u> |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Pull Multiple | PLM | X'0A' |
| Modify Stack Pointer | MSP | X'13' |

During the execution of any stack-manipulating instruction (see "Push-down Instructions"), the stack is either pushed (words added to stack) or pulled (words removed from stack). In either case, the space (S) and words (W) fields of the stack pointer doubleword are tested prior to moving any words. If execution of the instruction would cause the space (S) field to become less than 0 or greater than $2^{15}-1$, the instruction is aborted with memory and registers unchanged. If TS (bit 32) of the stack pointer doubleword is set to 0, the CPU traps to Homespace location X'42'. If TS is set to 1, the trap is inhibited and the CPU processes the next instruction. If execution of the instruction would cause the words (W) field to become less than 0 or greater than $2^{15}-1$, the instruction is aborted with memory and registers unchanged. If TW (bit 48) of the stack pointer doubleword is set to 0, the CPU traps to Homespace location X'42'. If TW is set to 1, the trap is inhibited and the CPU processes the next instruction. If trapping is inhibited, CC1 or CC3 is set to 1 to indicate the reason for aborting the instruction. The stack pointer doubleword, memory, and registers are modified only if the instruction is successfully executed.

If a push-down instruction traps, the execution of XPSD in Homespace trap location X'42' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. The condition codes that are stored are those that existed prior to execution of the aborted push-down instruction.
2. Load the new PSD. The condition code and instruction address portions of the PSD remain at the values loaded from memory.

FIXED-POINT OVERFLOW TRAP

Overflow can occur for any of the following instructions:

| <u>Instruction</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Operation Code</u> |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Load Absolute Word | LAW | X'3B' |
| Load Absolute Doubleword | LAD | X'1B' |
| Load Complement Word | LCW | X'3A' |
| Load Complement Doubleword | LCD | X'1A' |
| Add Halfword | AH | X'50' |
| Subtract Halfword | SH | X'58' |
| Divide Halfword | DH | X'56' |

| <u>Instruction</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Operation Code</u> |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Add Immediate | AI | X'20' |
| Add Word | AW | X'30' |
| Subtract Word | SW | X'38' |
| Divide Word | DW | X'36' |
| Add Doubleword | AD | X'10' |
| Subtract Doubleword | SD | X'18' |
| Modify and Test Halfword | MTH | X'53' |
| Modify and Test Word | MTW | X'33' |
| Add Word to Memory | AWM | X'66' |

Except for the instructions DIVIDE HALFWORD (DH) and DIVIDE WORD (DW), the instruction execution is allowed to proceed to completion. CC2 is set to 1 and CC3 and CC4 represent the actual result (0, -, or +) after overflow.

If the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (bit 11 of PSD) is a 1, the CPU traps to Homespace location X'43' instead of executing the next instruction in sequence.

For DW and DH, the instruction execution is aborted without changing any register, and CC2 is set to 1; but CC1, CC3, and CC4 remain unchanged from their values at the end of the instruction immediately prior to the DW or DH. If the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask is a 1, the CPU traps to location X'43' instead of executing the next instruction in sequence.

The execution of XPSD in Homespace trap location X'43' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. If the instruction trapped was any instruction other than DW or DH, the stored condition code is interpreted as follows:

| <u>CC1</u> [†] | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| - ^{††} | 1 | 0 | 0 | Result after overflow is zero. |
| - | 1 | 0 | 1 | Result after overflow is negative. |

[†]CC1 remains unchanged for instructions LCW, LAW, LCD, and LAD.

^{††}A hyphen indicates that the condition code bits are not affected by the condition given under the "Meaning" heading.

| <u>CC1</u> [†] | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| - | 1 | 1 | 0 | Result after overflow is positive. |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry out of bit 0 of the adder (add and subtract instructions only). |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry out of bit 0 of the adder (add and subtract instructions only). |

If the instruction trapped was a DW or DH, the stored condition code is interpreted as follows:

| <u>CC1</u> | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------|
| - ^{††} | 1 | - | - | Overflow |

2. Load the new PSD. The condition code and instruction address portions of the PSD remain at the value loaded from memory.

FLOATING-POINT ARITHMETIC FAULT TRAP

Floating-point fault detection is performed after the operation called for by the instruction code is performed, but before any results are loaded into the general registers. Thus, the floating-point operation that causes an arithmetic fault is not carried to completion in that the original contents of the general registers are unchanged.

Instead, the computer traps to Homespace location X'44' with the current condition code indicating the reason for the trap. A characteristic overflow or an attempt to divide by zero always results in a trap condition. A significance check or a characteristic underflow results in a trap condition only if the floating-point mode controls (FS, FZ, and FN) in the current program status doubleword are set to the appropriate state.

If a floating-point instruction traps, the execution of XPSD in Homespace trap location X'44' is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. If division is attempted with a zero divisor or if characteristic overflow occurs, the stored condition code is interpreted as follows:

| <u>CC1</u> | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Zero divisor. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Characteristic overflow, negative result. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Characteristic overflow, positive result. |

If none of the above conditions occurred but characteristic underflow occurs with floating zero mode bit (FZ) = 1, the stored condition code is interpreted as follows:

| <u>CC1</u> | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Characteristic underflow, negative result. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Characteristic underflow, positive result. |

If none of the above conditions occurred but an addition or subtraction results in either a zero result (with FS = 1 and FN = 0), or a postnormalization shift of more than two hexadecimal places (with FS = 1 and FN = 0), the stored condition code is interpreted as follows:

| <u>CC1</u> | <u>CC2</u> | <u>CC3</u> | <u>CC4</u> | <u>Meaning</u> |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero result of addition or subtraction. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | More than two post-normalizing shifts, negative result. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | More than two post-normalizing shifts, positive result. |

2. Load the new PSD. The condition code and instruction address portions of the PSD remain at the values loaded from memory.

CALL INSTRUCTION TRAP

The four CALL instructions (CAL1, CAL2, CAL3, and CAL4) cause the computer to trap to Homespace location X'48' (for CAL1), X'49' (for CAL2), X'4A' (for CAL3), or X'4B' (for CAL4). Execution of XPSD in the trap location is as follows:

1. Store the current PSD. The stored condition code bits are those that existed prior to the CALL instruction.
2. Load the new PSD.
3. Modify the new PSD.
 - a. The R Field of the CALL instruction is logically Ored with the condition code register as loaded from memory.
 - b. If bit 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the R field of the CALL instruction is added to the program counter. If bit 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the program counter remains unchanged from the value loaded from memory.

Note: Return from a CALL trap will be to the trapping instruction + 1.

The Processor Detected Fault (PDF) flag is hardware flag used in the SIGMA 8 system to aid in solving the multiple error problem. Most traps occur because of some dynamic programming consideration (i.e., overflow, attempted division by zero, incorrect use of an instruction or address, etc.) and recovery is easily handled by another software subroutine. However, with certain classes of errors, if a second error occurs while the computer is attempting to recover from the first error, unpredictable results occur. Included in this class of traps is the parity error trap, some cases of the instruction exception trap, and the watchdog timer runout trap. Upon the first occurrence of this type of trap, the PDF flag is set.

When the PDF flag is set, the processor fault interrupt, the memory fault interrupt, and count pulse interrupts are automatically inhibited. The other interrupts, with the exception of power fail-safe, may or may not be inhibited as specified by the PSD, which is loaded when the trap entry XPSD is executed. The PDF flag is normally reset by the last instruction of a trap routine, which is an LPSD instruction having bit 10 equal to 0 and bit 11 equal to 1.

If a second PDF is detected before the PDF flag is reset, the CPU becomes "hung-up" until the PDF flag is reset either by the operator pressing the CPU RESET or the SYS RESET switches on the processor control panel; or, in a multiprocessor system, by another CPU executing an RIO instruction.

The reset (RIO) function on a processor bus addressing a CPU will cause a reset of that CPU. If the CPU is "hung-up", this reset will cause the following actions:

1. The processor fault status register is cleared.
2. The PDF flag is cleared and the processor fault interrupt generated flag is cleared.
3. The PSD is cleared to zero except that the instruction address is set to Homespace location X'26'. This is the same condition for the PSD that results from pressing the SYS RESET switch on the processor control panel.
4. The CPU will begin execution with the instruction contained in Homespace location X'26'.

WATCHDOG TIMER RUNOUT TRAP

The watchdog timer is a two-phase timer that monitors and controls the maximum amount of CPU time each instruction can take. The timer is normally in operation at all times and is initialized at the beginning of each instruction. If the instruction is completed before the end of phase 1, the timer is reset. If the instruction is completed after phase 1 but before the end of phase 2, a trap to Homespace location X'46' occurs immediately after the instruction is completed, and TCC1 is set to indicate successful completion of the instruction. Additional information as to probable cause of delay is provided: TCC2 is set if the CPU was

using the processor bus, TCC3 is set if the CPU was using the memory bus, or TCC4 is set if the CPU was using the DIO bus. If the instruction is not completed by the time the watchdog timer has advanced through phase 2, the instruction is aborted, TCC1 is set to 0, and a trap occurs immediately to Homespace location X'46'. In addition, TCC2, TCC3, or TCC4 will be set as described above. The register altered flag of the PSD is also set if any register or main memory location had been changed when the trap occurred.

A watchdog timer runout is considered a CPU fault and the PDF is set.

INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION TRAP

The instruction exception trap occurs whenever the CPU detects a set of operations that are called for in an instruction but can not be executed because of either a hardware restriction or a previous event.

The different conditions that cause the instruction exception trap are:

1. A processor-detected fault that occurs during the execution of an interrupt or trap entry sequence. An interrupt or trap entry sequence is defined as the sequence of events that consists of: (a) initiating on interrupt or trap; (b) accessing the instruction in the interrupt or trap location; and (c) executing that instruction, including the exchange of the PSD, if required. Note that instructions executed as a result of the interrupt or trap other than the instruction located at the interrupt or trap location are not considered part of the entry sequence.
2. An illegal instruction is found in the trap (not XPSD) or interrupt (not XPSD, MTB, MTH, MTW) location when executing a trap or interrupt sequence.
3. The register pointer (bits 56-59) of the PSD is set to a nonexistent register block as a result of an LRP, LPSD, or XPSD.
4. Bit positions 12-14 of the MOVE TO MEMORY CONTROL (MMC) instruction are interpreted as an illegal configuration. That is, any configuration other than 001.
5. The set of operations, primarily doubleword and byte string instructions, that yield an unpredictable result when an incorrect register is specified; this type of fault is called "invalid register designation" and includes the following instructions:^t

Odd Register Specified

Add Doubleword (AD)

Subtract Doubleword (SD)

Odd Register Specified (cont.)

Floating Add Long (FAL)

Floating Subtract Long (FSL)

Floating Multiply Long (FML)

Floating Divide Long (FDL)

Translate Byte String (TBS)

Translate and Test Byte String (TTBS)

Move to Memory Control (MMC)

Trap Condition Code. The Trap Condition Code (TCC) differentiates between the different fault types. Some of the fault conditions (as listed in Table 4) may occur and/or be detected during a trap or interrupt entry sequence. In this case, the trapped status field, bits 48-55 of the PSD, is set to equal the least significant eight bits of the address of the trap or interrupt instruction in which the trap occurred; that is, the trapped status field will point to the trap or interrupt location that was in effect when the fault occurred. In the event that the fault occurs in a normal program instruction, the trapped status field has no meaning.

Table 4 shows the settings of the TCC and trapped status field for the various fault types.

Table 4. TCC Setting for Instruction Exception Trap X'4D'

| Fault Type | TCC 1 2 3 4 | Trapped Status Field (PSD bits 48-55) |
|---|----------------|--|
| XPSD in trap or interrupt location tries to set register pointer to nonexistent register block. | 1 0 0 0 | 8 least significant bits of trap or interrupt address. |
| XPSD, LPSD, or LRP not in a trap or interrupt sequence tries to set register pointer to nonexistent register block. | 0 0 0 0 | No meaning. |
| Trap or interrupt sequence and processor detected fault. | 1 1 1 1 | 8 least significant bits of trap or interrupt address. |
| Trap or interrupt sequence with invalid instruction. | 1 1 0 0 | 8 least significant bits of trap or interrupt address. |
| MMC configuration invalid. | 0 0 1 0 | No meaning. |
| Invalid register designation. | 0 0 0 1 | No meaning. |

^t"Invalid register designation" faults do not set the PDF flag.

PARITY ERROR TRAP

Two types of parity errors may be detected in the addressing and memory logic.

1. Data Bus Check. If the CPU detects a parity error on data received from memory and the memory does not also indicate a parity error on the information sent, a data bus check occurs. The data bus check causes the CPU to trap to Homespace location X'4C', and sets TCC3 to 1.
2. Memory Parity Error. When a CPU receives a signal from the memory indicating memory parity error, this fault occurs. The CPU traps to Homespace location X'4C'. In addition, on a memory-detected parity error trap, the memory bank will "snapshot" the address causing the trap.

The memory parity error signal is generated:

1. When the memory is performing a read operation and a parity error is detected in the data as read from the memory elements.
2. When the memory is performing a partial write operation and a parity error is detected when reading the word to be changed. This is done before the new information is inserted and the data restored to memory.
3. When a parity error is detected in the memory on an address received on the memory bus. If the address bus check occurs on a write request, the memory is not accessed. On a read request, dummy data with incorrect parity is sent to the processor.
4. When a parity error is detected on data received by the memory from the memory bus.
5. If the memory has a port selection error in attempting to establish priority for requests received on two or more ports. The memory parity error signal is generated on the busses from all ports affected by the selection error.
6. If the LOAD MEMORY STATUS instruction is used and the condition code that is set prior to execution of the instruction is reserved (i.e., not implemented in the memory logic), the memory will interpret it as a read-type instruction, send back a parity error signal and all zeros on the data bus, and "snapshot" the address in the Memory Status Register.

Any of these six conditions will also cause a Memory Fault Interrupt to occur.

TRAP CONDITIONS DURING "ANTICIPATE" OPERATIONS

During the time that the SIGMA 8 is executing a current instruction, it is also performing operations in anticipation of the next instruction, as specified by the instruction

address. These operations (accessing the next instruction, the associated operand, and/or indirect address, etc.) may encounter trapping conditions. Whether a corresponding trap will occur is contingent on the current instruction. Traps due to the current instruction and traps due to branch operations will inhibit traps due to operations performed in anticipation of the next instruction.

If the current instruction is a successful branch instruction, the instruction sequence is changed. Therefore, operations performed in anticipation of the next instruction are no longer valid, and any traps associated with these operations are disregarded.

If the current instruction encounters a trap, it takes precedence over the next instruction and any anticipated trap. At the end of the trap routine these operations will be reperformed and the proper trap action will occur at this time.

At the end of the execution of current (nonbranching) instructions, trap conditions detected during "anticipate" operations have priority over an interrupt. These trap conditions include nonexistent memory, access protection violation, nonexistent instruction, privileged instruction in slave mode, and parity error.

REGISTER ALTERED BIT

Complete recoverability after a trap may require that no main memory location, no fast memory register, and no part (or flags) of the PSD be changed when the trap occurs. If any of these registers or flags are changed, the Register Altered bit (60) of the old PSD is set to 1 and is saved by the trap XPSD.

Changes to CC1-4 cause the Register Altered bit to be set only if the instruction requires these condition code bits as subsequent inputs.

Traps caused by conditions detected during operand fetch and store memory cycles, such as nonexistent memory, access protection violation, and memory parity error may or may not leave registers, memory, and PSD unchanged, depending on when they occur during instruction execution. Generally, these traps are recoverable. This is done by checking for protection violations and nonexistent memory at the beginning of execution in case of a multiple operand access instruction, restoring the original register contents if execution cannot be completed because of a trap, and not loading the first half of the PSD until a possible trap condition due to access of the second half could have been detected. Table 5 contains a list of SIGMA 8 instructions and indicates for these instructions what registers, memory locations, and PSD bits, if any, have been changed when a trap due to an operand access memory cycle occurs.

Table 5. Register Changed at Time of a Trap Due to an Operand Access

| Instructions | Changes |
|---|---|
| AI, CI, LCFI, LI, MI | Immediate type, no operand access. |
| CAL1-CAL4, SF, S, WAIT, RD, WD, RIO, POLR, POLP, DSA | No operand access. |
| LRA | Has operand access but traps are suppressed; register bits and condition codes are set instead. |
| LB, LCF, LRP, CB LH, LAH, LCH, AH, SH, MH, DH, CH LW, LAW, LCW, AW, SW, MW, DW, CW LD, LAD, LCD, AD, SD, CD, CLM, CLR EOR, OR, AND, LS, INT, CS FAS, FSS, FMS, FDS, FAL, FSL, FML, FDL | No operand store, registers and PSD unchanged when trap due to operand fetch. CC1-4 may be changed but are not used as input to any of these instructions. |
| AWM, XW, STS, MTB, MTH, MTW STB, STCF, STH, STW, LAS | Registers and memory are preserved, condition codes may be changed but are not used as input to these instructions. |
| STD | If a trap occurs, the first word (odd address) may have been stored already. The Register Altered bit is set in this case. |
| EXU, BCR, BCS BAL, BDR, BIR | If the branch condition is true (always for EXU and BAL) and a trap occurs due to access of the indirect address or of the next (branched to or executed) instruction, the register used is left unchanged and the program address saved in the PSD is the address of the branch or execute instruction. |
| MBS, CBS, TBS, TTBS, MMC, LM, STM, PLM, PSM | These instructions check for protection violations and nonexistent memory at both ends of the data area at the beginning of execution (see individual instruction descriptions). If any traps occur during execution, e.g., because of parity errors, the instruction is aborted, indicating in the registers at which point. In general, memory will be altered and the Register Altered bit set. |
| CVA, CVS | If a trap occurs, the instruction will be aborted before altering registers. CC1-4 may be changed but not used as input to any of these instructions. |
| XPSD, LPSD | If a trap occurs due to storing the old PSD or fetching the new PSD, the instruction is aborted before changing the old PSD. |
| SIO, TIO, TDV, HIO, AIO | Protection violations are not possible during execution of these instructions; therefore, a trap will only occur due to a parity error when accessing the CPU/IOP communication locations (Homespace location X'20' or X'21'). If a parity error trap does not occur when accessing these locations (either by the CPU or IOP), the instruction will abort with CC3 set to 1. (See "Input/Output Instructions", Chapter 3.) |

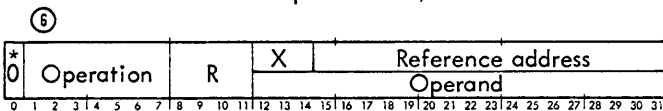
3. INSTRUCTION REPERTOIR

This chapter describes all SIGMA 8 instructions, grouped in the following functional classes:

1. Load and Store
2. Analyze and Interpret
3. Fixed-Point Arithmetic
4. Comparison
5. Logical
6. Shift
7. Conversion
8. Floating-Point Arithmetic
9. Byte String
10. Push Down
11. Execute and Branch
12. Call
13. Control
14. Input/Output

SIGMA 8 instructions are described in the following format:

MNEMONIC ^① INSTRUCTION NAME ^②
 (Addressing Type ^③, Privileged ^④,
 Interrupt Action ^⑤)



- Description ^⑦
- Affected ^⑧ Trap ^⑨
- Symbolic Notation ^⑩
- Condition Code Settings ^⑪
- Trap Action ^⑫
- Example ^⑬

1. MNEMONIC is the code used by the SIGMA 8 assemblers to produce the instruction's basic operation code.

2. INSTRUCTION NAME is the instruction's descriptive title.
3. The instruction's addressing type is one of the following:
 - a. Byte index alignment: the reference address field of the instruction (plus the displacement value) can be used to address a byte in main memory or in the current block of general registers.
 - b. Halfword index alignment: the reference address field of the instruction (plus the displacement value) can be used to address a halfword in main memory or in the current block of general registers.
 - c. Word index alignment: the reference address field of the instruction (plus the displacement value) can be used to address any word in main memory or in the current block of general registers.
 - d. Doubleword index alignment: the reference address field of the instruction (plus the displacement value) can be used to address any doubleword in main memory or in the current block of general registers. The addressed doubleword is automatically located within doubleword storage boundaries.
 - e. Immediate operand: the instruction word contains an operand value used as part of the instruction execution. If indirect addressing is attempted with this type of instruction (i.e., bit 0 of the instruction word is a 1), the instruction is treated as a nonexistent instruction, and the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40', the "nonallowed operation" trap. Indexing does not apply to this type of instruction.
 - f. Immediate displacement: the instruction word contains an address displacement used as part of the instruction execution. If indirect addressing is attempted with this type of instruction, the computer treats the instruction as a nonexistent instruction, and the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40'. Indexing does not apply to this type of instruction.
4. If the instruction is not executable while the computer is in the slave mode, it is labeled "privileged". If execution of a privileged instruction is attempted while the computer is in the slave mode, the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40'.

5. If the instruction can be successfully resumed after its execution sequence has been interrupted by an interrupt acknowledgment, the instruction is labeled "continue after interrupt". In the case of the "continue after interrupt" instructions, certain general registers contain intermediate results or control information that allows the instruction to continue properly.

6. Instruction format:

- a. Indirect addressing — If bit position 0 of the instruction format contains an asterisk (*), the instruction can use indirect addressing; however, if bit position 0 of the instruction format contains a 0, the instruction is of the immediate operand type, which is treated as a nonexistent instruction if indirect addressing is attempted (resulting in a trap to Homespace location X'40').
- b. Operation code — The operation code field (bit positions 1-7) of the instruction is shown in hexadecimal notation.
- c. R field — If the register address field (bit positions 8-11) of the instruction format contains the character "R", the instruction can specify any register in the current block of general registers as an operand source, result destination, or both; otherwise, the function of this field is determined by the instruction.
- d. X field — If the index register address field (bit positions 12-14) of the instruction format contains the character "X", the instruction specifies indexing with any one of registers 1 through 7 in the current block of general registers; otherwise, the function of this field is determined by the instruction.
- e. Reference address field — Normally, the address field (bit positions 15-31) of the instruction format is used as the reference address value (see Chapter 2). This reference address field is also used to address I/O systems (see I/O instructions later in this chapter and also Chapter 4). For immediate operand instructions, this field is augmented with the contents of the X field, as illustrated, to form a 20-bit operand.
- f. Value field — In some fixed-point arithmetic instructions, bit positions 12-31 of the instruction format contain the word "value". This field is treated as a 20-bit integer, with negative integers represented in two's complement form.
- g. Displacement field — In the byte string instructions, bit positions 12-31 of the instruction format contain the word "displacement". In the execution of the instruction, this field is used to modify the source address of an operand, the destination address of a result, or both.

h. Ignored field — In the instruction format diagrams, any area that is shaded represents a field or bit position that is ignored by the computer (i.e., the content of the shaded field or bit has no effect on instruction execution) but should be coded with 0's to preclude conflict with possible modifications.

In any format diagram of a general register or memory word modified by an instruction, a shaded area represents a field whose content is indeterminate after execution of the instruction.

- 7. The description of the instruction defines the operations performed by the computer in response to the instruction configuration depicted by the instruction format diagram. Any instruction configuration that causes an unpredictable result is so specified in the description.
 - 8. All programmable registers and storage areas that can be affected by the instruction are listed (symbolically) after the word "Affected". The instruction address portion of the program status doubleword is considered to be affected only if a branch condition can occur as a result of the instruction execution, since the instruction address is updated (incremented by 1) as part of every instruction execution.
 - 9. All trap conditions that may be invoked by the execution of the instruction are listed after the word "Trap". SIGMA 8 trap locations are summarized in the section "Trap System" in Chapter 2.
 - 10. The symbolic notation presents the instruction operation as a series of generalized symbolic statements. The symbolic terms used in the notation are defined in Appendix D, "Glossary of Symbolic Terms".
 - 11. Condition Code settings are given for each instruction that affects the condition code. A 0 or a 1 under any of columns 1, 2, 3, or 4 indicates that the instruction causes a 0 or 1 to be placed in CC1, CC2, CC3, or CC4, respectively, for the reasons given. If a hyphen (-) appears in columns 1, 2, 3, or 4, that portion of the condition code is not affected by the reason given for the condition code bit(s) containing a 0 or 1. For example, the following condition code settings are given for a comparison instruction:
- | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register operand is arithmetically less than effective operand. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register operand is arithmetically greater than effective operand. |
| - | 1 | - | - | The logical product of the two operands is nonzero. |
| - | 0 | - | - | The logical product (AND) of the two operands is zero. |

CC1 is unchanged by the instruction. CC2 indicates whether or not the two operands have 1's in corresponding bit positions, regardless of their arithmetic relationship. CC3 and CC4 are set according to the arithmetic relationship of the two operands, regardless of whether or not the two operands have 1's in corresponding bit positions. For example, if the register operand is arithmetically less than the effective operand and the two operands both have 1's in at least one corresponding bit position, the condition code setting for the comparison instruction is:

```

1 2 3 4
- 1 0 1

```

The above statements about the condition code are valid only if no trap occurs before the successful completion of the instruction execution cycle. If a trap does occur during the instruction execution, the condition code is normally reset to the value it contained before the instruction was started and the register altered bit (PSD 60) is set to 1 if a register has been altered. Then the appropriate trap location is activated.

12. Actions taken by the computer for those trap conditions that may be invoked by the execution of the instruction are described. The description includes the criteria for the trap condition, any controlling trap mask or inhibit bits, and the action taken by the computer. In order to avoid unnecessary repetition, the three trap conditions that apply to all instructions (i.e., non-allowed operations, parity error, and watchdog timer runoff) are not described for each instruction.
13. Some instruction descriptions provide one or more examples to illustrate the results of the instruction. These examples are intended only to show how the instructions operate, and not to demonstrate their full capability. Within the examples, hexadecimal notation is used to represent the contents of general registers and storage locations. Condition code settings are shown in binary notation. The character "x" is used to indicate irrelevant or ignored information.

LOAD/STORE INSTRUCTIONS

The following load/store instructions are implemented in SIGMA 8 computers:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Load Immediate | LI |
| Load Byte | LB |
| Load Halfword | LH |
| Load Word | LW |
| Load Doubleword | LD |

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| Load Complement Halfword | LCH |
| Load Absolute Halfword | LAH |
| Load Complement Word | LCW |
| Load Absolute Word | LAW |
| Load Complement Doubleword | LCD |
| Load Absolute Doubleword | LAD |
| Load Real Address | LRA |
| Load and Set | LAS |
| Load Memory Status | LMS |
| Load Selective | LS |
| Load Multiple | LM |
| Load Conditions and Floating Control Immediate | LCFI |
| Load Conditions and Floating Control | LCF |
| Exchange Word | XW |
| Store Byte | STB |
| Store Halfword | STH |
| Store Word | STW |
| Store Doubleword | STD |
| Store Selective | STS |
| Store Multiple | STM |
| Store Conditions and Floating Control | STCF |

SIGMA 8 load and store instructions operate with information fields of byte, halfword, word, and doubleword lengths. Load instructions load the information indicated into one of the general registers in the current register block. Load instructions do not affect main memory storage; however, nearly all load instructions provide a condition code setting that indicates the following information about the contents of the affected general register(s) after the instruction is successfully completed:

Condition code settings:

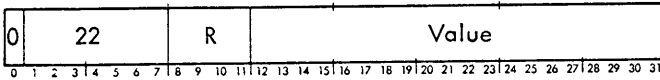
| <u>1</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>3</u> | <u>4</u> | <u>Result</u> |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero — the result in the affected register(s) is all 0's. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative — register R contains a 1 in bit position 0. |

1 2 3 4 Result

- - 1 0 Positive — register R contains a 0 in bit position 0, and at least one 1 appears in the remainder of the affected register(s) (or appeared during execution of the current instruction.)
- 0 - - No fixed-point overflow — the result in the affected register(s) is arithmetically correct.
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow — the result in the affected register(s) is arithmetically incorrect.

Store instructions affect only that portion of memory storage that corresponds to the length of the information field specified by the operation code of the instruction; thus, register bytes are stored in memory byte locations, register halfwords in memory halfword locations, register words in memory word locations, and register doublewords in memory doubleword locations. Store instructions do not affect the contents of the general register specified by the R field of the instruction, unless the same register is also specified by the effective address of the instruction.

LI LOAD IMMEDIATE
(Immediate operand)



LOAD IMMEDIATE extends the sign of the value field (bit position 12 of the instruction word) 12 bit positions to the left and then loads the 32-bit result into register R.

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
(I)_{12-31SE} → R

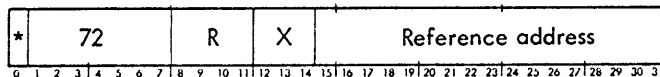
Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive

If LI is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the condition code unchanged.

LB LOAD BYTE
(Byte index alignment)



LOAD BYTE loads the effective byte into bit positions 24-31 of register R and clears bit positions 0-23 of the register to all 0's.

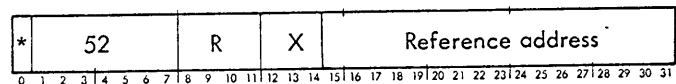
Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
EB → R₂₄₋₃₁; 0 → R₀₋₂₃

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 1 0 Nonzero

LH LOAD HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



LOAD HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left and then loads the 32-bit result into register R.

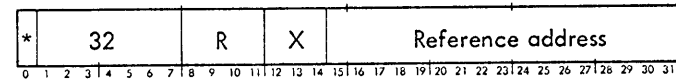
Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
EH_{SE} → R

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive

LW LOAD WORD
(Word index alignment)



LOAD WORD loads the effective word into register R.

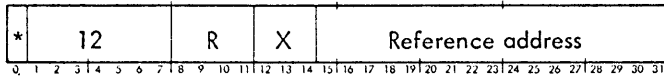
Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
EW → R

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive

LD LOAD DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)



LOAD DOUBLEWORD loads the 32 low-order bits of the effective doubleword into register Ru1 and then loads the 32 high-order bits of the effective doubleword into register R.

If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 high-order bits of the effective doubleword. The condition code settings are based on the effective doubleword, rather than the final result in register R (see example 3, below).

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC3, CC4
 $ED_{32-63} \rightarrow Ru1$; $ED_{0-31} \rightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Effective doubleword |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |

Example 1, even R field value:

| | | |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
| ED | = X'0123456789ABCDEF' | X'0123456789ABCDEF' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'01234567' |
| (Ru1) | = xxxxxxxx | X'89ABCDEF' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx10 |

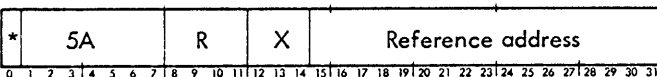
Example 2, odd R field value:

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
| ED | = X'0123456789ABCDEF' | X'0123456789ABCDEF' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'01234567' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx10 |

Example 3, odd R field value:

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
| ED | = X'0000000012345678' | X'0000000012345678' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'00000000' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx10 |

LCH LOAD COMPLEMENT HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



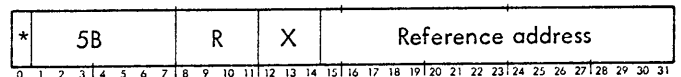
LOAD COMPLEMENT HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left and then loads the 32-bit two's complement of the result into register R. (Overflow cannot occur.)

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
 $- [EH_{SE}] \rightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |

LAH LOAD ABSOLUTE HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



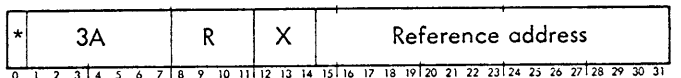
If the effective halfword is positive, LOAD ABSOLUTE HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left and then loads the 32-bit result in register R. If the effective halfword is negative, LAH extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left and then loads the 32-bit two's complement of the result into register R. (Overflow cannot occur.)

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
 $|EH_{SE}| \rightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Nonzero |

LCW LOAD COMPLEMENT WORD
(Word index alignment)



LOAD COMPLEMENT WORD loads the 32-bit two's complement of the effective word into register R. Fixed-point overflow occurs if the effective word is -2^{31} (X'80000000'), in which case the result in register R is -2^{31} and CC2 is set to 1; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0.

Affected: (R), CC2, CC3, CC4 Trap: Fixed-point overflow.
 $-EW \rightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| - | 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | 0 | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | 0 | 1 | Fixed-point overflow |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after execution of LOAD COMPLEMENT WORD; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

LAW LOAD ABSOLUTE WORD
(Word index alignment)



If the effective word is positive, LOAD ABSOLUTE WORD loads the effective word into register R. If the effective word is negative, LAW loads the 32-bit two's complement of the effective word into register R. Fixed-point overflow occurs if the effective word is -2^{31} (X'80000000'), in which case the result in register R is -2^{31} and CC2 is set to 1; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0.

Affected: (R), CC2, CC3, CC4 Trap: Fixed-point overflow
|EW| → R

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------------|
| - | 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Nonzero |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | 0 | 1 | Fixed-point overflow (sign bit on) |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after execution of LOAD ABSOLUTE WORD; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

LCD LOAD COMPLEMENT DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)



LOAD COMPLEMENT DOUBLEWORD forms the 64-bit two's complement of the effective doubleword, loads the

32 low-order bits of the result into register Ru1, and then loads the 32 high-order bits of the result into register R.

If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 high-order bits of the two's complemented doubleword. The condition code settings are based on the two's complement of the effective doubleword, rather than the final result in register R.

Fixed-point overflow occurs if the effective doubleword is -2^{63} (X'8000000000000000'), in which case the result in registers R and Ru1 is -2^{63} and CC2 is set to 1; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC2, CC3, CC4 Trap: Fixed-point overflow

$[-ED]_{32-63} \rightarrow Ru1; [-ED]_{0-31} \rightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Two's complement of effective doubleword |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | 0 | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | 0 | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | 0 | 1 | Fixed-point overflow |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after execution of LOAD COMPLEMENT DOUBLEWORD; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

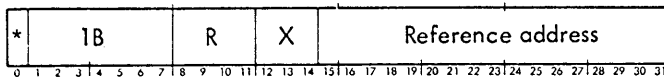
Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| ED | = X'0123456789ABCDEF' | X'0123456789ABCDEF' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'FEDCBA98' |
| (Ru1) | = xxxxxxxx | X'76543211' |
| CC | = xxxx | x001 |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------|
| ED | = X'0123456789ABCDEF' | X'0123456789ABCDEF' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'FEDCBA98' |
| CC | = xxxx | x001 |

LAD LOAD ABSOLUTE DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)

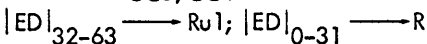


If the effective doubleword is positive, LOAD ABSOLUTE DOUBLEWORD loads the 32 low-order bits of the effective doubleword into register Ru1, and then loads the 32 high-order bits of the effective doubleword into register R. If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 high-order bits of the effective doubleword. The condition code settings are based on the effective doubleword, rather than the final result in register R.

If the effective doubleword is negative, LAD forms the 64-bit two's complement of the effective doubleword, loads the 32 low-order bits of the two's complemented doubleword into register Ru1, and then loads the 32 high-order bits of the two's complemented doubleword into register R. If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 high-order bits of the two's complemented doubleword. The condition code settings are based on the two's complement of the effective doubleword, rather than the final result in register R.

Fixed-point overflow occurs if the effective doubleword is -2^{63} ($X'8000000000000000'$), in which case the result in registers R and Ru1 is -2^{63} and CC2 is set to 1; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC2, CC3, CC4 Trap: Fixed-point overflow



Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Absolute value of effective doubleword

- 0 0 0 Zero
- - 1 0 Nonzero
- 0 - - No fixed-point overflow
- 1 0 1 Fixed-point overflow (sign bit on)

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to HomeSpace location $X'43'$ after execution of LOAD ABSOLUTE DOUBLEWORD; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

Example 1, even R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| ED | = $X'0123456789ABCDEF'$ | $X'0123456789ABCDEF'$ |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | $X'01234567'$ |
| (Ru1) | = xxxxxxxx | $X'89ABCDEF'$ |
| CC | = xxxx | x010 |

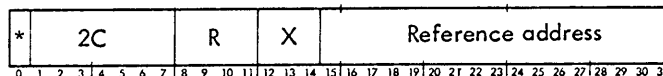
Example 2, even R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| ED | = $X'FEDCBA9876543210'$ | $X'FEDCBA9876543210'$ |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | $X'01234567'$ |
| (Ru1) | = xxxxxxxx | $X'89ABCDEF0'$ |
| CC | = xxxx | x010 |

Example 3, odd R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|-----|-------------------------|------------------------|
| ED | = $X'0123456789ABCDEF'$ | $X'0123456789ABCDEF'$ |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | $X'01234567'$ |
| CC | = xxxx | x010 |

LRA LOAD REAL ADDRESS
(Byte, halfword, word, or doubleword index alignment, privileged)



LOAD REAL ADDRESS loads register R with control information (i.e., state of the write locks) and the effective address of the byte, halfword, word, or doubleword pointed to by the reference address. The information loaded is determined by the setting of CC1 and CC2 at the beginning of instruction execution. Indexing displacement is also governed by CC1 and CC2. The desired value of the condition code can be set with LCF or LCFI.

| <u>CC1</u> | <u>CC2</u> | <u>Displacement in index</u> |
|------------|------------|------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | Byte |
| 0 | 1 | Halfword |
| 1 | 0 | Word |
| 1 | 1 | Doubleword |

The resultant contents of register R are as follows:

| <u>Bits</u> | <u>Contents</u> |
|-------------|--|
| 0 | Always zero. |
| 1 | Real Address Not Valid Flag (set if LRA indirectly addresses a nonexistent address, an address that has a parity error, or an address less than 16). |

| Bits | Contents |
|-------|--|
| 2,3 | Write Lock Codes. |
| 4-12 | Reserved. |
| 13-31 | Effective Address (as determined by the setting of CC1 and CC2). |

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4

CC3 is set to one if nonexistent memory is invoked; CC4 is set to one if Hometown bias is used in the resultant effective address.

When LRA is executed as the operand of an ANALYZE instruction, word addressing is assumed (word index alignment is performed).

LAS LOAD AND SET
(Word index alignment)

| * | 26 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

LOAD AND SET loads the effective word into R and unconditionally sets bit 0 of the effective word location in memory to 1. Register R contains the previous contents of the effective word location (i.e., before being modified, if required). The effective address always references memory even if it is less than 16.

Affected: (R) CC3, CC4
EW → R
1 → EW₀

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |

Note: Write locks are used to protect memory during the execution of LAS. Traps are not inhibited during its execution.

LMS LOAD MEMORY STATUS
(Word index alignment, privileged)

| * | 2D | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

LOAD MEMORY STATUS is used to determine memory bank status and/or to perform diagnostic action on a memory bank. The effective address is used to determine the memory bank. The condition code setting immediately before execution determines the diagnostic action to be performed. The effective address always references memory even if it is less than 16. The condition code can be set to the desired value before execution of LMS with the LCF or LCFI instructions. Register R is loaded with the result of the action.

Affected: (R)

Trap: See "Trap System", Chapter 2.

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 LMS Action

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Load and set – causes the same action as the LOAD AND SET (LAS) instruction. Normal traps are allowed including write protect. |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Read and inhibit parity – loads the effective word into R. If a memory parity error is detected, the memory does not take a "snapshot" or generate a Memory Fault Interrupt (MFI). It does, however, generate the Memory Parity Error signal. The CPU inhibits the trap that would ordinarily occur for the memory parity error. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Read and change parity – loads the effective word into R. The memory reads the location and unconditionally restores the word with the invalid parity bit. The parity bit transmitted to the processor is the original parity bit. Parity error traps and memory fault interrupts are not inhibited by this instruction. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Reserved. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Reserved. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Reserved. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Reserved. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Set memory status register – transfers the effective word from R to memory. The memory |

1 2 3 4 LMS Action

bank will interpret the word and change its own timing as follows:

Word Bits Interpretation

8 9 10 11

1 0 0 0 Set clock margin 0, early write half cycle.

0 1 0 0 Set clock margin 1, late write half cycle.

0 0 1 0 Set clock margin 2, early strobe.

0 0 0 1 Set clock margin 3, late strobe.

1 0 0 0 Read status word 0[†] – loads status word 0 into R (see Table 6).

1 0 0 1 Read status word 1[†] – loads status word 1 into R (see Table 7).

1 0 1 0 Read status word 2[†] – loads status word 2 into R (see Table 8).

1 1 0 0 Read status word 0 and clear all status bits.

1 1 0 1 Reserved.

1 1 1 0 Read status word 2[†] and clear all status bits.

1 1 1 1 Clear memory – clears the effective word. All traps are allowed including write protect violation.

The status of the word loaded (if any) is stored in the condition code bits at the conclusion of execution as follows:

CC1: Memory Parity Error (from memory)

CC2: Data Bus Check (from CPU)

CC3: Parity Bit (from memory)

CC4: 0

[†]Primarily of diagnostic concern.

Table 6. Status Word 0

| Field | Bits | Comments |
|-------------------------|-------|---|
| Memory fault types | 0 | Reserved. |
| | 1 | Data parity error detected on read. |
| | 2 | Data parity error detected on partial write. |
| | 3 | Address bus parity error. |
| | 4 | Data bus parity error on full or partial write. |
| | 5 | Loop check data parity error. |
| | 6 | Port selection error. |
| | 7 | Basic memory unit over-temperature or power supply failures. |
| | 8-11 | Reserved. |
| Subsequent faults | 12 | After a snapshot is taken, this bit is a 1 if two or more subsequent memory faults occur before status register is cleared. |
| Last parity bit written | 13 | When initial snapshot was taken, the value of the last parity bit written into main memory is stored in this position. |
| Bank number | 14 | Bit 14 is the most significant bit of bank number in the unit. |
| | 15 | Bit 15 is the least significant bit of bank number in the unit. |
| | 16-19 | Reserved. |
| Port number | 20 | } Group 1 |
| | 21 | |
| | 22 | |
| | 23 | |

Table 6. Status Word 0 (cont.)

| Field | Bits | Comments |
|---------------------|------|---|
| Port number (cont.) | 24 | Port 5 |
| | 25 | Port 6 |
| | 26 | Port 7 |
| | 27 | Port 8 |
| | 28 | Port 9 |
| | 29 | Port 10 |
| | 30 | Port 11 |
| | 31 | Port 12 |
| | | <p>Group 2</p> <p>Group 3</p> <p><u>Note:</u> Ports are installed in groups as shown.</p> |

Table 7. Status Word 1 (cont.)

| Field | Bits | Comments |
|--------------|-------|---|
| | 8-13 | Reserved |
| Clock margin | 14 | Clock margin 0, early write half cycle. |
| | 15 | Clock margin 1, late write half cycle. |
| | 16 | Clock margin 2, early strobe. |
| | 17 | Clock margin 3, late strobe. |
| | 18-31 | Reserved |

Table 7. Status Word 1

| Field | Bits | Comments | |
|--------------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Interleave mode | 0,1 | <u>0 1</u> | |
| | | 0 0 | No interleave |
| | | 0 1 | 2-way interleave |
| | | 1 0 | Interleave between two units (4-way) |
| | | 1 1 | Reserved |
| Bank size | 2,3 | <u>2 3</u> | |
| | | 0 0 | 8K |
| | | 0 1 | 16K |
| | | 1 0 | Reserved |
| | | 1 1 | Reserved |
| Memory unit number | 4-7 | This field specifies the memory unit number, as follows: bit 4 is the most significant bit; bit 7 is the least significant bit. | |

Table 8. Status Word 2

| Field | Bits | Comments |
|------------------------------|-------|----------|
| | 0-14 | Reserved |
| Interleaved address of fault | 15-31 | |

LS LOAD SELECTIVE
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 4A | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Register Ru1 contains a 32-bit mask. If R is an even value, LOAD SELECTIVE loads the effective word into register R in those bit positions selected by a 1 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1. The contents of register R are not affected in those bit positions selected by a 0 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1.

If R is an odd value, LS logically ANDs the contents of register R with the effective word and loads the result into register R. If corresponding bit positions of register R and the effective word both contain 1's, a 1 remains in register R; otherwise, a 0 is placed in the corresponding bit position of register R.

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4

If R is even, $[EWn(Ru1)]u[(R)n(\overline{Ru1})] \longrightarrow R$

If R is odd, $EWn(R) \longrightarrow R$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Bit 0 of register R is a 1. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Bit 0 of register R is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register R contain at least one 1. |

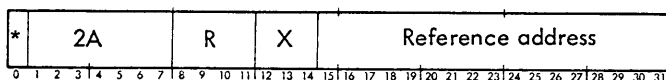
Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|------------------|-----------------|
| EW | = X'01234567' | X'01234567' |
| (Ru1) | = X'FF00FF00' | X'FF00FF00' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'01xx45xx' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx10 |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|
| EW | = X'89ABCDEF' | X'89ABCDEF' |
| (R) | = X'F0F0F0F0' | X'80A0C0E0' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx01 |

LM LOAD MULTIPLE
(Word index alignment)



LOAD MULTIPLE loads a sequential set of words into a sequential set of registers. The set of words to be loaded begins with the word pointed to by the effective address of LM, and the set of registers begins with register R. The set of registers is treated modulo 16 (i.e., the next register loaded after register 15 is register 0 in the current register block).

The number of words to be loaded into the general registers is determined by the setting of the condition code

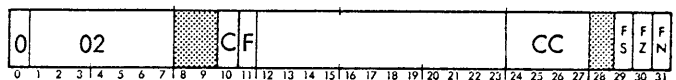
immediately before the execution of LM. (The desired value of the condition code can be set with LCF or LCFI.) An initial value of 0000 for the condition code causes 16 consecutive words to be loaded into the register block.

Affected: (R) to (R+CC-1)

$(EWL) \longrightarrow R; \dots (EWL + CC - 1) \longrightarrow R + CC - 1$

The LM instruction may cause a trap if the operation extends into a nonexistent memory region. It is detected before the actual operation begins and the trap occurs immediately.

LCFI LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL IMMEDIATE
(Immediate operand)



If bit position 10 of the instruction word contains a 1, LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL IMMEDIATE loads the contents of bit positions 24 through 27 of the instruction word into the condition code; however, if bit 10 is 0, the condition code is not affected.

If bit position 11 of the instruction word contains a 1, LCFI loads the contents of bit positions 29 through 31 of the instruction word into the floating significance (FS), floating zero (FZ), and floating normalize (FN) mode control bits, respectively (in the program status doubleword); however, if bit 11 is 0, the FS, FZ, and FN control bits are not affected. The functions of the floating-point control bits are described in the section "Floating-Point Arithmetic Instructions".

Affected: CC, FS, FZ, FN

If $(I)_{10} = 1$, $(I)_{24-27} \longrightarrow CC$

If $(I)_{10} = 0$, CC is not affected

If $(I)_{11} = 1$, $(I)_{29-31} \longrightarrow FS, FZ, FN$

If $(I)_{11} = 0$, FS, FZ, and FN not affected

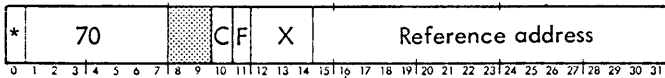
Condition code settings, if $(I)_{10} = 1$:

| | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| $(I)_{24}$ | $(I)_{25}$ | $(I)_{26}$ | $(I)_{27}$ |

If LCFI is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation

code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the condition code unchanged.

LCF LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL
(Byte index alignment)



If bit position 10 of the instruction word contains a 1, LOAD CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL loads bits 0 through 3 of the effective byte into the location code; however, if bit 10 is 0, the condition code is not affected.

If bit position 11 of the instruction word contains a 1, LCF loads bits 5 through 7 of the effective byte into the floating significance (FS), floating zero (FZ), and floating normalize (FN) mode control bits, respectively; however, if bit 11 is 0, the FS, FZ, and FN control bits are not affected. The functions of the floating-point mode control bits are described in the section "Floating-Point Arithmetic Instructions".

Affected: CC, FS, FZ, FN

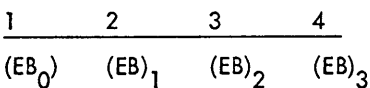
If $(I)_{10} = 1$, $EB_{0-3} \rightarrow CC$

If $(I)_{10} = 0$, CC not affected

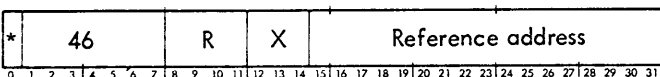
If $(I)_{11} = 1$, $EB_{5-7} \rightarrow FS, FZ, FN$

If $(I)_{11} = 0$, FS, FZ, FN not affected

Condition code settings, if $(I)_{10} = 1$:



XW EXCHANGE WORD
(Word index alignment)



EXCHANGE WORD exchanges the contents of register R with the contents of the effective word location.

Affected: (R), (EWL), CC3, CC4
(R) \leftrightarrow (EWL)

Condition code settings:

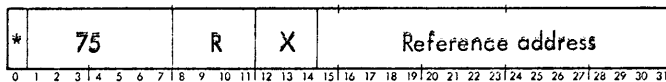
1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 0 0 Zero

- - 0 1 Negative

- - 1 0 Positive

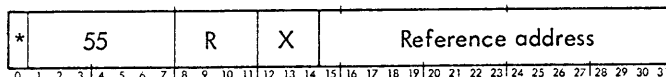
STB STORE BYTE
(Byte index alignment)



STORE BYTE stores the contents of bit positions 24-31 of register R into the effective byte location.

Affected: (EBL)
(R)₂₄₋₃₁ \rightarrow EBL

STH STORE HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



STORE HALFWORD stores the contents of bit positions 16-31 of register R into the effective halfword location. If the information in register R exceeds halfword data limits, CC2 is set to 1; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0.

Affected: (EHL), CC2
(R)₁₆₋₃₁ \rightarrow EHL

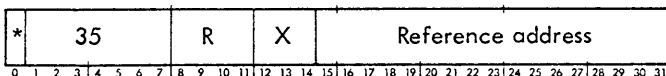
Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Information in R

- 0 - - $(R)_{0-16} = \text{all 0's or all 1's.}$

- 1 - - $(R)_{0-16} \neq \text{all 0's or all 1's.}$

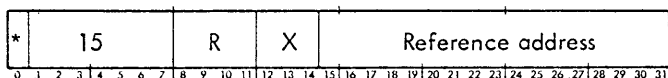
STW STORE WORD
(Word index alignment)



STORE WORD stores the contents of register R into the effective word location.

Affected: (EWL)
(R) \rightarrow EWL

STD STORE DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)



STORE DOUBLEWORD stores the contents of register R into the 32 high-order bit positions of the effective doubleword location and then stores the contents of register Ru1 into the 32 low-order bit positions of the effective doubleword location.

Affected: (EDL)
(R) → EDL₀₋₃₁; (Ru1) → EDL₃₂₋₆₃

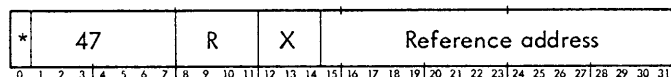
Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------|
| (R) | = X'01234567' | X'01234567' |
| (Ru1) | = X'89ABCDEF' | X'89ABCDEF' |
| (EDL) | = xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx | X'0123456789ABCDEF' |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------|
| (R) | = X'89ABCDEF' | X'89ABCDEF' |
| (EDL) | = xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx | X'89ABCDEF89ABCDEF' |

STS STORE SELECTIVE
(Word index alignment)



Register Ru1 contains a 32-bit mask. If R is an even value, STORE SELECTIVE stores the contents of register R into the effective word location in those bit positions selected by a 1 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1; the effective word remains unchanged in those bit positions selected by a 0 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1.

If R is an odd value, STS logically inclusive ORs the contents of register R with the effective word and stores the result into the effective word location. The contents of register R are not affected.

Affected: (EWL)

If R is even, $[(R) \cap (Ru1)] \cup [EW \overline{(Ru1)}] \rightarrow EWL$

If R is odd, $(R) \cup EW \rightarrow EWL$

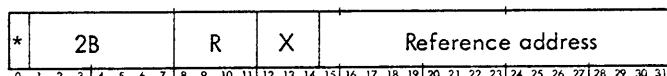
Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|------------------|-----------------|
| (R) | = X'12345678' | X'12345678' |
| (Ru1) | = X'F0F0F0F0' | X'F0F0F0F0' |
| EW | = xxxxxxxx | X'1x3x5x7x' |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|
| (R) | = X'00FF00FF' | X'00FF00FF' |
| EW | = X'12345678' | X'12FF56FF' |

STM STORE MULTIPLE
(Word index alignment)

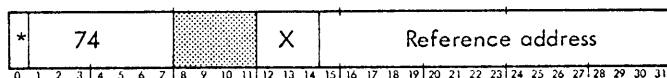


STORE MULTIPLE stores the contents of a sequential set of registers into a sequential set of word locations. The set of locations begins with the location pointed to by the effective word address of STM, and the set of registers begins with register R. The set of registers is treated modulo 16 (i.e., the next sequential register after register 15 is register 0). The number of registers to be stored is determined by the value of the condition code immediately before execution of STM. (The condition code can be set to the desired value before execution of STM with LCF or LCFI.) An initial value of 0000 for the condition code causes 16 general registers to be stored.

Affected: (EWL) to (EWL + CC - 1)
(R) → EWL; ..., (R + CC - 1) → EWL + CC - 1

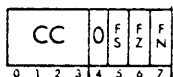
The STM instruction causes a trap if its operation extends into a page of memory that is protected by the write locks. A trap also occurs if the operation extends into a non-existent memory region. In either case, the trap is detected before the actual operation begins and will occur immediately.

STCF STORE CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL
(Byte index alignment)



STORE CONDITIONS AND FLOATING CONTROL stores the current condition code and the current values of the floating significance (FS), floating zero (FZ), and floating

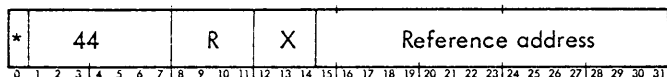
normalize (FN) mode control bits of the program status doubleword into the effective byte location as follows:



Affected: (EBL)
(PSD)₀₋₇ → EBL

ANALYZE/INTERPRET INSTRUCTIONS

ANLZ ANALYZE
(Word index alignment)



The ANALYZE instruction treats the effective word as a SIGMA 8 instruction and calculates the effective address that would be generated by the instruction if the instruction were to be executed. ANALYZE produces an answer to the question, "What effective address would be used by the instruction location at N if it were executed now?". The ANALYZE instruction determines the addressing type of the "analyzed" instruction, calculates its effective address (if the instruction is not an immediate-operand instruction), and loads the effective address into register R as a displacement value (the condition code settings for the ANALYZE instruction indicate the addressing type of the analyzed instruction).

The nonexistent instruction, the privileged instruction violation, and the unimplemented instruction trap conditions can never occur during execution of the ANLZ instruction. However, either the nonexistent memory address condition or the memory protection violation trap condition (or both) can occur as a result of any memory access initiated by the ANLZ instruction. If either of these trap conditions occurs, the instruction address stored by an XPSD in trap Homespace location X'40' is always the address of the ANLZ instruction.

When the ANALYZE instruction is executed and a trap condition occurs, it never traps.

If no trap condition occurs, ANLZ will execute normally and return the effective address of the instruction analyzed. Table 9 shows how SIGMA 8 operation codes will be interpreted by ANLZ.

The detailed operation of ANALYZE is as follows:

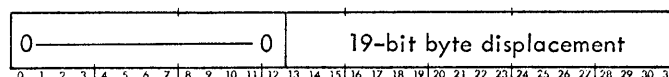
1. The contents of the location pointed to by the effective address of the ANLZ instruction is obtained.

This effective word is the instruction to be analyzed: From a memory-protection viewpoint, the instruction (to be analyzed) is treated as an operand of the ANLZ instruction; that is, the analyzed instruction may be obtained from any memory area to which the program has read access.

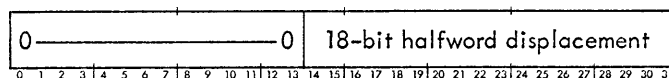
2. If the operation code portion of the effective word specifies an immediate-addressing instruction type, the condition code is set to indicate the addressing type, and instruction execution proceeds to the next instruction in sequence after ANLZ. The original contents of register R are not changed when the analyzed instruction is of the immediate-addressing type.

If the operation code portion of the effective word specifies a reference-addressing instruction type, the condition code is set to indicate the addressing type of the analyzed instruction and the effective address of the analyzed instruction is computed (using all of the normal address computation rules). If bit 0 of the effective word is a 1, the contents of the memory location specified by bits 15-31 of the effective word are obtained and then used as a direct address. The nonallowed operation trap (memory protection violation or nonexistent memory address) can occur as a result of the memory access. Indexing is always performed (with an index register in the current register block) if bits 12-14 of the analyzed instruction are nonzero. The effective address of the analyzed instruction is aligned as an integer displacement value and loaded into register R, according to the instruction addressing type, as follows:

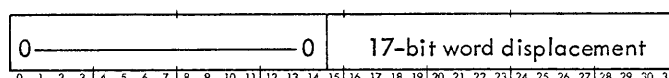
Byte Addressing:



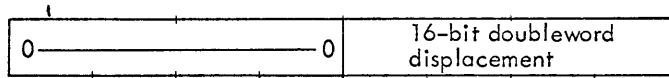
Halfword Addressing:



Word Addressing:



Doubleword Addressing:



Operation codes and mnemonics for the SIGMA 8 instruction set are shown in Table 9. Circled numbers in the

table (designating groups of instructions within the bold lines) indicate the condition code value (decimal), shown in condition code settings below, available to the next instruction after ANALYZE when a direct-addressing operation code in the corresponding addressing type is analyzed.

Affected: (R), CC

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Instruction addressing type

0 0 - 0 Byte

0 0 - 1 Immediate, byte

0 1 - 0 Halfword

1 0 - 0 Word

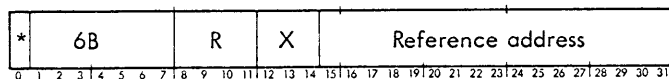
1 0 - 1 Immediate, word

1 1 - 0 Doubleword

- - 0 - Direct addressing ($EW_0 = 0$)

- - 1 - Indirect addressing ($EW_0 = 1$)

INT INTERPRET
(Word index alignment)



INTERPRET loads bits 0-3 of the effective word into the condition code, loads bits 16-31 of the effective word into bit positions 16-31 of register Ru1 (and loads 0's into bit positions 0-15 of register Ru1), loads bits 4-15 of the effective word into bit positions 20-31 of register R (and clears the remaining bits of register R). If R is an odd value, INT loads bits 0-3 of the effective word into the condition code, loads bits 16-31 of the effective word into bit positions 16-31 of register R, and loads 0's into bit positions 0-15 of register R (bits 4-15 of the effective word are ignored in this case).

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC

$EW_{0-3} \rightarrow CC$

$EW_{4-15} \rightarrow R_{20-31}; 0 \rightarrow R_{0-19}$

$EW_{16-31} \rightarrow Ru1_{16-31}; 0 \rightarrow Ru1_{0-15}$

Table ANALYZE Table for SIGMA 8
Operation Codes

| X'n' | X'00'+n | X'20'+n | X'40'+n | X'60'+n |
|------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 00 | - | AI | TTBS | CBS |
| 01 | - | CI | TBS | MBS |
| 02 | LCFI (9) | LI | - (1) | - |
| 03 | - | MI | - | - |
| 04 | CAL1 | SF | ANLZ | BDR |
| 05 | CAL2 | S | CS | BIR |
| 06 | CAL3 | LAS | XW | AWM |
| 07 | CAL4 | - | STS | EXU |
| 08 | PLW | CVS | EOR | BCR |
| 09 | PSW | CVA (8) | OR | BCS |
| 0A | PLM | LM | LS | BAL |
| 0B | PSM | STM | AND | INT |
| 0C | - | LRA [†] | SIO [†] | RD [†] |
| 0D | - | LMS [†] | TIO [†] | WD [†] |
| 0E | LPSD [†] (12) | WAIT [†] | TDV [†] | AIO [†] |
| 0F | XPSD [†] | LRP [†] | HIO [†] | MMC [†] |
| 10 | AD | AW | AH | LCF |
| 11 | CD | CW | CH | CB |
| 12 | LD | LW | LH | LB |
| 13 | MSP | MTW | MTH | MTB |
| 14 | - | - | - | STCF |
| 15 | STD | STW | STH (4) | STB (0) |
| 16 | - | DW | DH | - |
| 17 | - | MW | MH | - |
| 18 | SD | SW | SH | - |
| 19 | CLM | CLR | - | - |
| 1A | LCD | LCW | LCH | - |
| 1B | LAD | LAW | LAH | - |
| 1C | FSL | FSS | - | - |
| 1D | FAL | FAS | - | - |
| 1E | FDL | FDS | - | - |
| 1F | FML | FMS | - | - |

[†]Privileged instructions.

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4
EW₀ EW₁ EW₂ EW₃

Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|------------------|-----------------|
| EW | = X'12345678' | X'12345678' |
| (R) | = xxxxxxxx | X'0000234' |
| (Ru1) | = xxxxxxxx | X'00005678' |
| CC | = xxxx | 0001 |

FIXED-POINT ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

The following fixed-point arithmetic instructions are included as a standard feature of the SIGMA 8 computer.

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Add Immediate | AI |
| Add Halfword | AH |
| Add Word | AW |
| Add Doubleword | AD |
| Subtract Halfword | SH |
| Subtract Word | SW |
| Subtract Doubleword | SD |
| Multiply Immediate | MI |
| Multiply Halfword | MH |
| Multiply Word | MW |
| Divide Halfword | DH |
| Divide Word | DW |
| Add Word to Memory | AWM |
| Modify and Test Byte | MTB |
| Modify and Test Halfword | MTH |
| Modify and Test Word | MTW |

The fixed-point arithmetic instruction set performs binary addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division with integer operands that may be data, addresses, index values, or counts. One operand may be either in the instruction word itself or may be in one or two of the current general registers; the second operand may be either in main memory or in one or two of the current general registers. For most of these instructions, both operands may be in the same general register, thus permitting the doubling, squaring, or clearing the contents of a register by using a reference address value equal to the R field value.

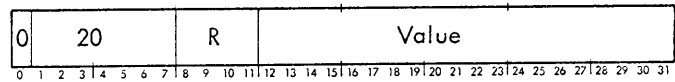
All fixed-point arithmetic instructions provide a condition code setting that indicates the following information about the result of the operation called for by the instruction:

Condition code settings:

| <u>1</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>3</u> | <u>4</u> | <u>Result</u> |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero — the result in the specified general register(s) is all zeros. |

| <u>1</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>3</u> | <u>4</u> | <u>Result</u> |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative — the instruction has produced a fixed-point negative result. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive — the instruction has produced a fixed-point positive result. |
| - | 0 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow has not occurred during execution of an add, subtract, or divide instruction, and the result is correct. |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow has occurred during execution of an add, subtract, or divide instruction. For addition and subtraction, the incorrect result is loaded into the designated register(s). For a divide instruction, the designated register(s), and CC1, CC3, and CC4 are not affected. |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry — for an add or subtract instruction, there was no carry of a 1-bit out of the high-order (sign) bit position of the result. |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry — for an add or subtract instruction, there was a 1-bit carry out of the sign bit position of the result. (Subtracting zero will always produce carry.) |

AI ADD IMMEDIATE
(Immediate operand)



The value field (bit positions 12-31 of the instruction word) is treated as a 20-bit, two's complement integer. ADD IMMEDIATE extends the sign of the value field (bit position 12 of the instruction word) 12 bit positions to the left, adds the resulting 32-bit value to the contents of register R, and loads the sum into register R.

Affected: (R), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
(R) + (I)_{12-31SE} → R

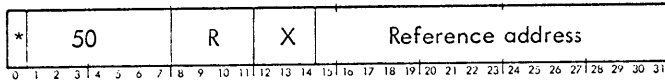
Condition code settings:

| <u>1</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>3</u> | <u>4</u> | <u>Result in R</u> |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------------------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If AI is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the condition code unchanged.

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into register R; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

AH ADD HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



ADD HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left (to form a 32-bit word in which bit positions 0-15 contain the sign of the effective halfword), adds the 32-bit result to the contents of register R, and loads the sum into register R.

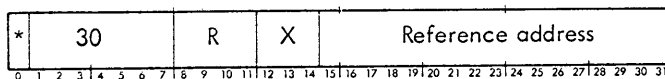
Affected: (R), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
(R) + EH_{SE} → R

Condition code settings:

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask is 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into register R; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

AW ADD WORD
(Word index alignment)



ADD WORD adds the effective word to the contents of register R and loads the sum into register R.

Affected: (R), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
(R) + EW → R

Condition code settings:

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into register R; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

AD ADD DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)



ADD DOUBLEWORD adds the effective doubleword to the contents of registers R and Ru1 (treated as a single, 64-bit register); loads the 32 low-order bits of the sum into register Ru1 and then loads the 32 high-order bits of the sum into register R. R must be an even value; if R is an odd value, the computer traps with the contents in register R unchanged.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow,
(R, Ru1) + ED → R, Ru1 instruction exception

Condition code settings:

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R, Ru1 |
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into registers R and Ru1; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

The R field of the AD instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of AD is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

Example 1, even R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| ED | = X'33333333EEEEEEEE' | X'33333333EEEEEEEE' |
| (R) | = X'11111111' | X'44444445' |
| (Ru1) | = X'33333333' | X'22222221' |
| CC | = xxxx | 0010 |

SH SUBTRACT HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 58 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

SUBTRACT HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left (to form a 32-bit word in which bit positions 0-15 contain the sign of the effective halfword), forms the two's complement of the resulting word, adds the complemented word to the contents of register R, and loads the sum into register R.

Affected: (R), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
-EH_{SE} + (R) → R

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into register R; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

SW SUBTRACT WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 38 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

SUBTRACT WORD forms the two's complement of the effective word, adds that complement to the contents of register R, and loads the sum into register R.

Affected: (R), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
-EW + (R) → R

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after loading the sum into register R; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

SD SUBTRACT DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 18 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

SUBTRACT DOUBLEWORD forms the 64-bit two's complement of the effective doubleword, adds the complemented doubleword to the contents of registers R and Ru1 (treated as a single, 64-bit register), loads the 32 low-order bits of the sum into register Ru1 and loads the 32 high-order bits of the sum into register R. R must be an even value; if R is an odd value, the computer traps with the contents in register R unchanged.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow,
-ED + (R, Ru1) → R, Ru1 instruction exception

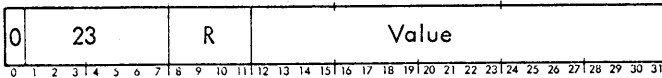
Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R, Ru1 |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |
| - | 0 | - | - | No fixed-point overflow |
| - | 1 | - | - | Fixed-point overflow |
| 0 | - | - | - | No carry from bit position 0 |
| 1 | - | - | - | Carry from bit position 0 |

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after the result is loaded into registers R and Ru1; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

The R field of the SD instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of SD is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', instruction exception trap.

MI MULTIPLY IMMEDIATE
(Immediate operand)



The value field (bit positions 12-31 of the instruction word) is treated as a 20-bit, two's complement integer. MULTIPLY IMMEDIATE extends the sign of the value field (bit position 12) of the instruction word 12 bit positions to the left and multiplies the resulting 32-bit value by the contents of register Ru1, then loads the 32 high-order bits of the product into register R, and then loads the 32 low-order bits of the product into register Ru1.

If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 low-order bits of the product. Thus, in order to generate a 64-bit product, the R field of the instruction must be even and the multiplicand must be in register R+1. The condition code settings are based on the 64-bit product formed during instruction execution, rather than on the final contents of register R. Overflow cannot occur.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC2, CC3, CC4
 $(Ru1) \times (I)_{12-31SE} \longrightarrow R, Ru1$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 64-bit product |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive. |
| - | 0 | - | - | Result is correct, as represented in register Ru1. |
| - | 1 | - | - | Result is not correctly representable in register Ru1 alone. |

If MI is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R, register Ru1, and the condition code unchanged; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

Example 1, even R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (I) ₁₂₋₃₁ = | X'70000' | X'70000' |
| (R) = | xxxxxxxx | X'00007000' |
| (Ru1) = | X'10001000' | X'70000000' |
| CC = | xxxx | x110 |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (I) ₁₂₋₃₁ = | X'01234' | X'01234' |
| (R) = | X'00030002' | X'369C2468' |
| CC = | xxxx | x010 |

MH MULTIPLY HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



MULTIPLY HALFWORD multiplies the contents of bit positions 16-31 of register R by the effective halfword (with both halfwords treated as signed, two's complement integers) and stores the product in register Ru1 (overflow cannot occur). If R is an even value, the original multiplier in register R is preserved, allowing repetitive halfword multiplication with a constant multiplier; however, if R is an odd value, the product is loaded into the same register. Overflow cannot occur.

Affected: (Ru1), CC3, CC4
 $(R)_{16-31} \times EH \longrightarrow Ru1$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in Ru1 |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive |

Example 1, even R field value:

| | <u>Before execution</u> | <u>After execution</u> |
|---------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| EH = | X'FFFF' | X'FFFF' |
| (R) = | X'xxxx000A' | X'xxxx000A' |
| (Ru1) = | xxxxxxxx | X'FFFFFFF6' |
| CC = | xxxx | xx01 |

Example 2, odd R field value:

| | Before execution | After execution |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|
| EH | = X'FFFF' | X'FFFF' |
| (R) | = X'xxxx000A' | X'FFFFFFF6' |
| CC | = xxxx | xx01 |

MW MULTIPLY WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 37 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

MULTIPLY WORD multiplies the contents of register Ru1 by the effective word, loads the 32 high-order bits of the product into register R and then loads the 32 low-order bits of the product into register Ru1 (overflow cannot occur).

If R is an odd value, the result in register R is the 32 low-order bits of the product. Thus, in order to generate a 64-bit product, the R field of the instruction must be even and the multiplicand must be in register R+1. The condition code settings are based on the 64-bit product formed during instruction execution, rather than on the final contents of register R.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC
(Ru1) × EW → R, Ru1

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|----------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 64-bit product |
|---|---|---|---|----------------|

- - 0 0 Zero.
- - 0 1 Negative.
- - 1 0 Positive.
- 0 - - Result is correct, as represented in register Ru1.
- 1 0 0 Result is not correctly representable in register Ru1 alone.

DH DIVIDE HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 56 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

DIVIDE HALFWORD divides the contents of register R (treated as a 32-bit fixed-point integer) by the effective halfword and loads the quotient into register R. If the absolute value of the quotient cannot be correctly represented in 32 bits, fixed-point overflow occurs; in which

case CC2 is set to 1 and the contents of register R, and CC1, CC3, and CC4 are unchanged.

Affected: (R), CC2, CC3, CC4
Trap: Fixed-point overflow
(R) ÷ EH → R

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|

- 0 0 0 Zero quotient, no overflow.
- 0 0 1 Negative quotient, no overflow.
- 0 1 0 Positive quotient, no overflow.
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow.

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to HomeSpace location X'43' with the contents of register R, CC1, CC3, and CC4 unchanged.

DW DIVIDE WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 36 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

DIVIDE WORD divides the contents of registers R and Ru1 (treated as a 64-bit fixed-point integer) by the effective word, loads the integer remainder into register Ru1. If a nonzero remainder occurs, the remainder has the same sign as the dividend (original contents of register R). If R is an odd value, DW forms a 64-bit register operand by extending the sign of the contents of register R 32 bit positions to the left, then divides the 64-bit register operand by the effective word, and loads the quotient into register R. In this case, the remainder is lost and only the contents of register R are affected.

If the absolute value of the quotient cannot be correctly represented in 32 bits, fixed-point overflow occurs; in which case CC2 is set to 1 and the contents of register R, register Ru1, CC1, CC3, and CC4 remain unchanged; otherwise, CC2 is reset to 0, CC3 and CC4 reflect the quotient in register Ru1, and CC1 is unchanged.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC2, CC3, CC4
Trap: Fixed-point overflow
(R, Ru1) ÷ EW → R (remainder), Ru1(quotient)

Condition code settings:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in Ru1 |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|

- 0 0 0 Zero quotient, no overflow.
- 0 0 1 Negative quotient, no overflow.

1 2 3 4 Result in Ru1

- 0 1 0 Positive quotient, no overflow.
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow.

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' with the original contents of register R, register Ru1, CC1, CC3, and CC4 unchanged; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

AWM ADD WORD TO MEMORY
(Word index alignment)



ADD WORD TO MEMORY adds the contents of register R to the effective word and stores the sum in the effective word location. The sum is stored regardless of whether or not overflow occurs.

Affected: (EWL), CC Trap: Fixed-point overflow
EW + (R) → EWL

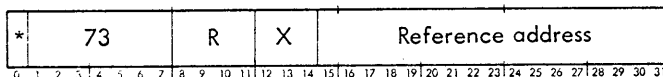
Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in EWL

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive
- 0 - - No fixed-point overflow
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow
- 0 - - - No carry from bit position 0
- 1 - - - Carry from bit position 0

If CC2 is set to 1 and fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after the result is stored in the effective word location; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence.

MTB MODIFY AND TEST BYTE
(Byte index alignment)



If the value of the R field is nonzero, the high-order bit of the R field (bit position 8 of the instruction word) is extended 4 bit positions to the left, to form a byte with bit positions 0-4 of that byte equal to the high-order bit of the R field. This byte is added to the effective byte and then (if no memory protection violation occurs) the sum is

stored in the effective byte location and the condition code is set according to the value of the resultant byte. This process allows modification of a byte by any number in the range -8 through +7, followed by a test.

If the value of the R field is zero, the effective byte is tested for being a zero or nonzero value. The condition code is set according to the result of the test, but the effective byte is not affected. A memory write-protection violation cannot occur in this case.

Affected: CC if (I)₈₋₁₁ = 0;
(EBL) and CC if (I)₈₋₁₁ ≠ 0

If (I)₈₋₁₁ ≠ 0, EB + (I)₈₋₁₁SE → EBL and set CC

If (I)₈₋₁₁ = 0, test byte and set CC

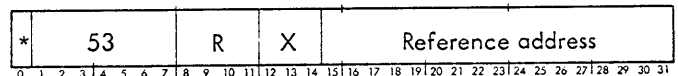
Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in EBL

- 0 0 0 Zero
- 0 1 0 Nonzero
- 0 - - - No carry from byte
- 1 - - - Carry from byte

If MTB is executed in an interrupt location, the condition code is not affected (see Chapter 2, "Single-Instruction Interrupts").

MTH MODIFY AND TEST HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



If the value of the R field is nonzero, the high-order bit of the R field (bit position 8 of the instruction word) is extended 12 bit positions to the left, to form a halfword with bit positions 0-11 of that halfword equal to the high-order bit of the R field. This halfword is added to the effective halfword and then (if no memory protection violation occurs) the sum is stored in the effective halfword location and the condition code is set according to the value of the resultant halfword. The sum is stored regardless of whether or not overflow occurs. This process allows modification of a halfword by any number in the range -8 through +7, followed by a test.

If the value of the R field is zero, the effective halfword is tested for being a zero, negative, or positive value. The condition code is set, according to the result of the test, but the effective halfword is not affected. A memory write-protection violation cannot occur in this case.

Affected: CC if $(I)_{8-11} = 0$; Trap: Fixed-point overflow (EHL) and CC if $(I)_{8-11} \neq 0$

If $(I)_{8-11} = 0$, test halfword and set CC

(If $(I)_{8-11} \neq 0$, $EH + (I)_{8-11SE} \rightarrow$ EHL and set CC

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in EHL |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
|---|---|---|---|---------------|

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive
- 0 - - No fixed-point overflow
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow
- 0 - - - No carry from halfword
- 1 - - - Carry from halfword

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after the result is stored in the effective halfword location; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence. However, if MTH is executed in an interrupt location, the condition code is not affected (see Chapter 2, "Single-Instruction Interrupts").

MTW **MODIFY AND TEST WORD**
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 33 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

If the value of the R field is nonzero, the high-order bit of the R field (bit position 8 of the instruction word) is extended 28 bit positions to the left, to form a word with bit positions 0-27 of that word equal to the high-order bit of the R field. This word is added to the effective word and then (if no memory protection violation occurs) the sum is stored in the effective word location and the condition code is set according to the value of the resultant

word. The sum is stored regardless of whether or not overflow occurs. This process allows modification of a word by any number in the range -8 through +7, followed by a test.

If the value of the R field is zero, the effective word is tested for being a zero, negative, or positive value. The condition code is set according to the result of the test, but the effective word is not affected. A memory write-protection violation cannot occur in this case.

Affected: CC if $(I)_{8-11} = 0$; Trap: Fixed-point overflow (EWL) and CC if $(I)_{8-11} \neq 0$

If $(I)_{8-11} = 0$, test word and set CC

(If $(I)_{8-11} \neq 0$, $EW + I_{8-11SE} \rightarrow$ EWL and set CC

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in EWL |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
|---|---|---|---|---------------|

- - 0 0 Zero
- - 0 1 Negative
- - 1 0 Positive
- 0 - - No fixed-point overflow
- 1 - - Fixed-point overflow
- 0 - - - No carry from word
- 1 - - - Carry from word

If CC2 is set to 1 and the fixed-point arithmetic trap mask (AM) is a 1, the computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after the result is stored in the effective word location; otherwise, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence. However, if MTW is executed in an interrupt location, the condition code is not affected (see Chapter 2, "Single-Instruction Interrupts").

COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS

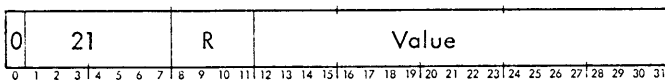
The following comparison instructions are available on SIGMA 8 computers:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Compare Immediate | CI |
| Compare Byte | CB |
| Compare Halfword | CH |
| Compare Word | CW |

| Instruction Name | Mnemonic |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Compare Doubleword | CD |
| Compare Selective | CS |
| Compare With Limits in Register | CLR |
| Compare With Limits in Memory | CLM |

All SIGMA 8 comparison instructions produce a condition code setting that is indicative of the results of the comparison, without affecting the effective operand in memory or the contents of the designated register.

CI COMPARE IMMEDIATE
(Immediate operand)



COMPARE IMMEDIATE extends the sign of the value field (bit position 12) of the instruction word 12 bit positions to the left, compares the 32-bit result with the contents of register R (with both operands treated as signed fixed-point quantities), and then sets the condition code according to the results of the comparison.

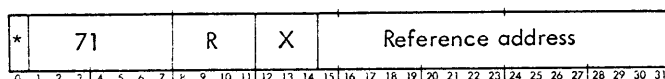
Affected: CC2, CC3, CC4
(R) : (I)_{12-31SE}

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register value less than immediate value. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register value greater than immediate value. |
| - | 0 | - | - | No 1-bits compare, (R) n (I) _{12-32SE} = 0. |
| - | 1 | - | - | One or more 1-bits compare, (R) n (I) _{12-32SE} ≠ 0. |

If CI is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and then traps to Homespace location X'40' with the condition code unchanged.

CB COMPARE BYTE
(Byte index alignment)



COMPARE BYTE compares the contents of bit positions 24-31 of register R with the effective byte (with both bytes treated as positive integer magnitudes) and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparison.

Affected: CC2, CC3, CC4
(R)₂₄₋₃₁ : EB

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register byte less than effective byte. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register byte greater than effective byte. |
| - | 0 | - | - | No 1-bits compare, (R) ₂₄₋₃₁ n EB = 0. |
| - | 1 | - | - | One or more 1-bits compare, (R) ₂₄₋₃₁ n EB ≠ 0. |

CH COMPARE HALFWORD
(Halfword index alignment)



COMPARE HALFWORD extends the sign of the effective halfword 16 bit positions to the left, then compares the resultant 32-bit word with the contents of register R (with both words treated as signed, fixed-point quantities) and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparison.

Affected: CC2, CC3, CC4
(R) : EH_{SE}

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register word less than effective halfword with sign extended. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register word greater than effective halfword with sign extended. |
| - | 0 | - | - | No 1-bits compare, (R) n EH _{SE} = 0. |
| - | 1 | - | - | One or more 1-bits compare, (R) n EH _{SE} ≠ 0. |

CW COMPARE WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 31 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

COMPARE WORD compares the contents of register R with the effective word, with both words treated as signed fixed-point quantities, and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparison.

Affected: CC2, CC3, CC4
(R) : EW

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register word less than effective word. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register word greater than effective word. |
| - | 0 | - | - | No 1-bits compare, (R) n EW = 0. |
| - | 1 | - | - | One or more 1-bits compare, (R) n EW ≠ 0. |

CD COMPARE DOUBLEWORD
(Doubleword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 11 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

COMPARE DOUBLEWORD compares the effective doubleword with the contents of registers R and Ru1 (with both doublewords treated as signed, fixed-point quantities) and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparison. If the R field of CD is an odd value, CD forms a 64-bit register operand (by duplicating the contents of register R for both the 32 high-order bits and the 32 low-order bits) and compares the effective doubleword with the 64-bit register operand. The condition code settings are based on the 64-bit comparison.

Affected: CC3, CC4
(R, Ru1) : ED

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register doubleword less than effective doubleword. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register doubleword greater than effective doubleword. |

CS COMPARE SELECTIVE
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 45 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

COMPARE SELECTIVE compares the contents of register R with the effective word in only those bit positions selected by a 1 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1 (mask). The contents of register R and the effective word are ignored in those bit positions designated by a 0 in corresponding bit positions of register Ru1. The selected contents of register R and the effective word are treated as positive integer magnitudes, and the condition code is set according to the result of the comparison. If the R field of CS is an odd value; CS compares the contents of register R with the logical product (AND) of the effective word and the contents of register R.

Affected: CC3, CC4
If R is even: (R) n (Ru1) : EW n (Ru1)
If R is odd: (R) : EW n (R)

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Results of Comparison under Mask in Ru1 |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Equal. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Register word less than effective word. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Register word greater than effective word. (if R is even) |

CLR COMPARE WITH LIMITS IN REGISTERS
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 39 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

COMPARE WITH LIMITS IN REGISTERS simultaneously compares the effective word with the contents of register R and with the contents of register Ru1 (with all three words treated as signed fixed-point quantities), and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparisons.

Affected: CC
(R) : EW, (Ru1) : EW

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Contents of R equal to effective word. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Contents of R less than effective word. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Contents of R greater than effective word. |
| 0 | 0 | - | - | Contents of Ru1 equal to effective word. |
| 0 | 1 | - | - | Contents of Ru1 less than effective word. |
| 1 | 0 | - | - | Contents of Ru1 greater than effective word. |

CLM COMPARE WITH LIMITS IN MEMORY
(Doubleword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 19 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

COMPARE WITH LIMITS IN MEMORY simultaneously compares the contents of register R with the 32 high-order bits of the effective doubleword and with the 32 low-order bits of the effective doubleword, with all three words treated as 32-bit signed quantities, and sets the condition code according to the results of the comparisons.

Affected: CC
(R) : ED₀₋₃₁; (R) : ED₃₂₋₆₃

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Comparison |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Contents of R equal to most significant word, (R) = ED ₀₋₃₁ |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Contents of R less than most significant word, (R) < ED ₀₋₃₁ |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Contents of R greater than most significant word, (R) > ED ₀₋₃₁ |
| 0 | 0 | - | - | Contents of R equal to least significant word, (R) = ED ₃₂₋₆₃ |
| 0 | 1 | - | - | Contents of R less than least significant word, (R) < ED ₃₂₋₆₃ |
| 1 | 0 | - | - | Contents of R greater than least significant word, (R) > ED ₃₂₋₆₃ |

LOGICAL INSTRUCTIONS

All logical operations are performed bit by bit by corresponding bit between two operands; one operand is in register R and the other operand is the effective word. The result of the logical operation is loaded into register R.

OR OR WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 49 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

OR WORD logically ORs the effective word into register R. If corresponding bits of register R and the effective word are both 0, a 0 remains in register R; otherwise, a 1 is placed in the corresponding bit position of register R. The effective word is not affected.

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
(R) ∪ EW → R, where 0 ∪ 0 = 0, 0 ∪ 1 = 1, 1 ∪ 0 = 1, 1 ∪ 1 = 1

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Bit 0 of register R is a 1. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Bit 0 of register R is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register R contain at least one 1. |

EOR EXCLUSIVE OR WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 48 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

EXCLUSIVE OR WORD logically exclusive ORs the effective word into register R. If corresponding bits of register R and the effective word are different, a 1 is placed in the corresponding bit position of register R; if the contents of the corresponding bit positions are alike, a 0 is placed in the corresponding bit position of register R. The effective word is not affected.

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
(R) ⊕ EW → R, where 0 ⊕ 0 = 0, 0 ⊕ 1 = 1, 1 ⊕ 0 = 1, 1 ⊕ 1 = 0

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Bit 0 of register R is a 1. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Bit 0 of register R is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register R contain at least one 1. |

AND AND WORD
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 4B | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

AND WORD logically ANDs the effective word into register R. If corresponding bits of register R and the effective word are both 1, a 1 remains in register R; otherwise, a 0 is placed in the corresponding bit position of register R. The effective word is not affected.

Affected: (R), CC3, CC4
(R) ∩ EW → R, where 0 ∩ 0 = 0, 0 ∩ 1 = 0, 1 ∩ 0 = 0, 1 ∩ 1 = 1

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Zero. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Bit 0 of register R is a 1. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Bit 0 of register R is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register R contain at least one 1. |

SHIFT INSTRUCTIONS

The instruction format for logical, circular, arithmetic, and searching shift operations is:

S SHIFT
(Word index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 25 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Type | Count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

If neither indirect addressing nor indexing is called for in the instruction SHIFT, bit positions 21-23 of the reference address field determine the type, and bit positions 25-31 determine the direction and amount of the shift. If only indirect addressing is called for in the instruction, bits 15-31 of the instruction are used to access the indirect word and then bits 21-31 of the indirect word determine the type, direction, and amount of the shift. If only indexing is called for in the instruction, bits 21-23 of the instruction word determine the type of shift; the direction and amount of shift are determined by bits 25-31 of the instruction plus bits 25-31 of the specified index register. If both indirect addressing and indexing are called for in the instruction, bits 15-31 of the instruction are used to access the indirect word and then bits 21-23 of the indirect word determine the type of shift; the direction and amount of the shift are determined by bits 25-31 of the indirect word plus bits 25-31 of the specified index register.

Bit positions 15-20 and 24 of the effective address are ignored. Bit positions 21, 22, and 23 of the effective address determine the type of shift, as follows:

| 21 | 22 | 23 | Shift Type |
|----|----|----|-----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Logical, single register |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Logical, double register |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Circular, single register |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Circular, double register |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Arithmetic, single register |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Arithmetic, double register |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Searching, single register |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Searching, double register |

Bit positions 25 through 31 of the effective address are a shift count that determines the direction and amount of the shift. The shift count (C) is treated as a 7-bit signed binary integer, with the high-order bit (bit position 25) as the sign (negative integers are represented in two's complement form). A positive shift count causes a left shift of C bit positions. A negative shift count causes a right shift of |C| bit positions. The value of C is within the range: $-64 \leq C \leq +63$.

All double-register shift operations require an even value for the R field of the instruction, and treat registers R and R+1 as a 64-bit register with the high-order bit (bit position 0 of register R) as the sign for the entire register. If the R field of SHIFT is an odd value and a double-register shift operation is specified, a register doubleword is formed by duplicating the contents of register R for both the 32 high-order bits and the 32 low-order bits of the doubleword. The shift operation is then performed and the 32 high-order bits of the result are loaded into register R.

Overflow occurs (on left shifts only) whenever the value of the sign bit (bit position 0 of register R) changes. At the completion of logical left, circular left, arithmetic left, and searching left shifts, the condition code is set as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Shift |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | - | - | - | Even number of 1's shifted off left end of register R. |
| 1 | - | - | - | Odd number of 1's shifted off left end of register R ^t . |
| - | 0 | - | - | No overflow on left shift. |
| - | 1 | - | - | Overflow on left shift. |
| - | - | - | 0 | Searching shift terminated with R ₀ equal 0. |
| - | - | - | 1 | Searching shift terminated with R ₀ equal 1. |

At the completion of right shifts, the condition code is set as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of Shift |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | - | 0 | Searching shift terminated with R ₀ equal 0. |
| 0 | 0 | - | 1 | Searching shift terminated with R ₀ equal 1. |

Logical Shift, Single Register

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|-------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 25 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | Count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

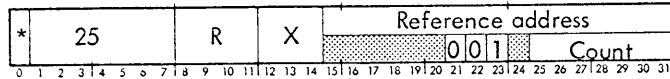
If the shift count, C, is positive, the contents of register R are shifted left C places, with 0's copied into vacated bit

^tNot applicable for searching shift.

positions on the right. (Bits shifted past R_0 are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of register R are shifted right $|C|$ places, with 0's copied into vacated bit positions on the left. (Bits shifted past R_{31} are lost.)

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2

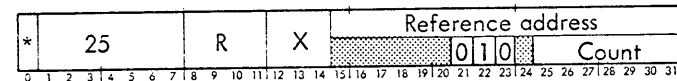
Logical Shift, Double Register



If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted left C places, with 0's copied into vacated bit positions on the right. Bits shifted past bit position 0 of register $Ru1$ are copied into bit position 31 of register R . (Bits shifted past R_0 are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted right $|C|$ places with 0's copied into vacated bit positions on the left. Bits shifted past bit position 31 of register R are copied into bit position 0 of register $Ru1$. (Bits shifted past $Ru1_{31}$ are lost.)

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2

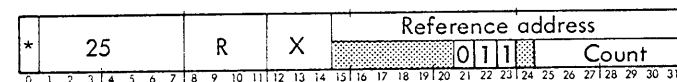
Circular Shift, Single Register



If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of register R are shifted left C places. Bits shifted past bit position 0 are copied into bit position 31. (No bits are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of register R are shifted right $|C|$ places. Bits shifted past bit position 31 are copied into bit position 0. (No bits are lost.)

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2

Circular Shift, Double Register



If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted left C places. Bits shifted past bit position 0 of register R are copied into bit position 31 of register $Ru1$. (No bits are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted right $|C|$ places. Bits shifted past bit position 31 of register $Ru1$ are copied into bit position 0 of register R . (No bits are lost.)

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2

Arithmetic Shift, Single Register

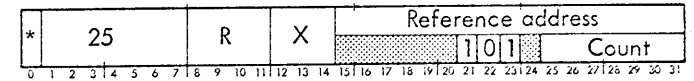


If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of register R are shifted left C places, with 0's copied into

vacated bit positions on the right. (Bits shifted past R_0 are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of register R are shifted right $|C|$ places, with the contents of bit position 0 copied into vacated bit positions on the left. (Bits shifted past R_{31} are lost.)

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2

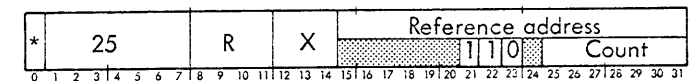
Arithmetic Shift, Double Register



If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted left C places, with 0's copied into vacated bit positions on the right. Bits shifted past bit position 0 of register $Ru1$ are copied into bit position 31 of register R . (Bits shifted past R_0 are lost.) If C is negative, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted right $|C|$ places, with the contents of bit position 0 of register R copied into vacated bit positions on the left. Bits shifted past bit position 31 of register R are copied into bit position 0 of register $Ru1$. (Bits shifted past $Ru1_{31}$ are lost.)

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2

Searching Shift, Single Register

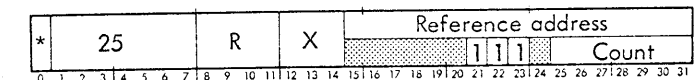


The searching shift is circular in either direction. If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of register R are shifted left C bit positions or until a 1 appears in bit position 0. If C is negative, the contents are shifted right $|C|$ positions or until a 1 appears in bit position 0. When the shift is terminated, the remaining count is stored in register 1, which is dedicated to the searching shift instruction. Bits 0-24 of register 1 are cleared and the remaining count is loaded into bits 25-31. If the initial contents of bit 0 is equal to 1, then no bits are shifted by the instruction. In this case the original count in the instruction is stored in register 1.

Searching shift causing a change in bit position 0 causes CC2 to be set to 1. If bit position 0 is not changed during a searching shift, CC2 is cleared. If a searching shift is terminated with bit position 0 equal to 1, CC4 is set to 1; otherwise, CC4 is cleared.

Affected: (R), (R1), CC2, CC4

Searching Shift, Double Register



The searching shift is circular in either direction. If the shift count, C , is positive, the contents of registers R and $Ru1$ are shifted left C bit positions or until a 1 appears in bit position 0 of register R . If C is negative, the contents are shifted right C positions or until a 1 appears in bit position 0. When the shift is terminated, the remaining

count is stored in register 1, which is dedicated to the searching shift instruction. Bits 0-24 of register 1 are cleared and the remaining count is loaded into bits 25-31.

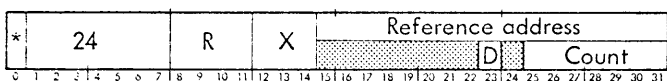
Searching shift causing a change in bit position 0 causes CC2 to be set to 1. If bit position 0 is not changed during a searching shift, CC2 is cleared. If a searching shift is terminated with bit position 0 equal to 1, CC4 is set to 1; otherwise, CC4 is cleared.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), (R1), CC2, CC4

FLOATING-POINT SHIFT

Floating-point numbers are defined in the "Floating-Point Arithmetic Instructions" section. The format for the floating-point shift instruction is:

SF SHIFT FLOATING
(Word index alignment)



If indirect addressing or indexing is called for in the instruction word, the effective address is computed as for the instruction SHIFT except that bit position 23 of the effective address determines the type of shift. If bit 23 is a 0, the contents of register R are treated as a short-format floating-point number; if bit 23 is a 1, the contents of registers R and Ru1 are treated as a long-format floating-point number.

The shift count, C, in bit positions 25 through 31 of the effective address determines the amount and direction of the shift. The shift count is treated as a 7-bit signed binary integer, with the high-order bit (bit position 25) as the sign (negative integers are represented in two's complement form).

The absolute value of the shift count determines the number of hexadecimal digit positions the floating-point number is to be shifted. If the shift count is positive, the floating-point number is shifted left; if the count is negative, the number is shifted right.

SHIFT FLOATING loads the floating-point number from the register(s) specified by the R field of the instruction into a set of internal registers. If the number is negative, it is two's complemented. A record of the original sign is retained. The floating-point number is then separated into a characteristic and a fraction, and CC1 and CC2 are both reset to 0's.

A positive shift count produces the following left shift operations:

1. If the fraction is normalized (i. e., is less than 1 and is equal to or greater than 1/16), or the fraction is all 0's, CC1 is set to 1.
2. If the fraction field is all 0's, the entire floating-point number is set to all 0's (true zero), regardless of the sign and the characteristic of the original number.

3. If the fraction is not normalized, the fraction field is shifted 1 hexadecimal digit position (4 bit positions) to the left and the characteristic field is decremented by 1. Vacated digit positions at the right of the fraction are filled with hexadecimal 0's.

If the characteristic field underflows (i. e., is all 1's as the result of being decremented), CC2 is set to 1. However, if the characteristic field does not underflow, the shift process (shift fraction, and decrement characteristic) continues until the fraction is normalized, until the characteristic field underflows, or until the fraction is shifted left C hexadecimal digit positions, whichever occurs first. (Any two, or all three, of the terminating conditions can occur simultaneously.)

4. At the completion of the left shift operation, the floating-point result is loaded back into the general register(s). If the number was originally negative, the two's complement of the resultant number is loaded into the general registers(s).

5. The condition code settings following a floating-point left shift are as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | True zero (all 0's). |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive. |
| 0 | 0 | - | - | C digits shifted (fraction unnormalized, no characteristic underflow). |
| 1 | - | - | - | Fraction normalized (includes true zero). |
| - | 1 | - | - | Characteristic underflow. |

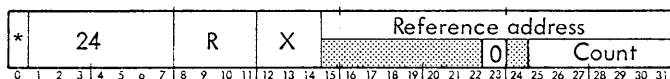
A negative shift count produces the following right shift operations (again assuming that negative numbers are two's complemented before and after the shift operation):

1. The fraction field is shifted 1 hexadecimal digit position to the right and the characteristic field is incremented by 1. Vacated digit positions at the left are filled with hexadecimal 0's.
2. If the characteristic field overflows (i. e., is all 0's as the result of being incremented), CC2 is set to 1. However, if the characteristic field does not overflow, the shift process (shift fraction, and increment characteristic) continues until the characteristic field overflows or until the fraction is shifted right |C| hexadecimal digit positions, whichever occurs first. (Both terminating conditions can occur simultaneously.)
3. If the resultant fraction field is all 0's, the entire floating-point number is set to all 0's (true zero), regardless of the sign and the characteristic of the original number.

- At the completion of the shift operation, the floating-point result is loaded back into the general register(s). If the number was originally negative, the two's complement of the resultant number is loaded into the general register(s).
- The condition code settings following a floating-point right shift are as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | True zero (all zeros). |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Negative. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Positive. |
| 0 | 0 | - | - | C digits shifted (no characteristic overflow). |
| 0 | 1 | - | - | Characteristic overflow. |

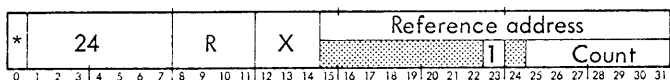
Floating Shift, Single Register



The short-format floating-point number in register R is shifted according to the rules established above for floating-point shift operations.

Affected: (R), CC

Floating Shift, Double Register



The long-format floating-point number in registers R and Ru1 is shifted according to the rules established above for floating-point shift operations. (If the R field of the instruction word is an odd value, a long-format floating-point number is generated by duplicating the contents of register R, and the 32 high-order bits of the result are loaded into register R.)

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC

CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

The following two conversion instructions are provided by the SIGMA 8 computer:

Instruction Name

Mnemonic

Convert by Addition

CVA

Convert by Subtraction

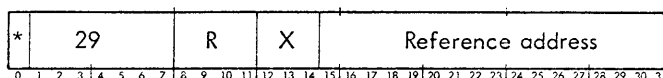
CVS

These two conversion instructions can be used to accomplish bidirectional translation between binary code and any other weighted binary code, such as BCD.

The effective addresses of the instructions CONVERT BY ADDITION and CONVERT BY SUBTRACTION each point to the starting location of a conversion table of 32 words, containing weighted values for each bit position of register Ru1. The 32 words of the conversion table are considered to be 32-bit positive quantities, and are referred to as conversion values. The intermediate results of these instructions are accumulated in internal CPU registers until the instruction is completed; the result is then loaded into the appropriate general register. Both instructions use a counter (n) that is set to 0 at the beginning of the instruction execution and is incremented by 1 with each iteration, until a total of 32 iterations have been performed.

If a memory parity or protection violation trap occurs during the execution of either instruction, the instruction sequence is aborted (without having changed the contents of register R or Ru1) and may be restarted (at the beginning of the instruction sequence) after the trap routine is processed.

CVA CONVERT BY ADDITION (Word index alignment)



CONVERT BY ADDITION initially clears the internal A register and sets an internal counter (n) to 0. If bit position n of register Ru1 contains a 1, CVA adds the nth conversion value (contents of the word location pointed to by the effective address plus n) to the contents of the A register, accumulates the sum in the A register, and increments n by 1. If bit position n of register Ru1 contains a 0, CVA only increments n. If n is less than 32 after being incremented, the next bit position of register Ru1 is examined, and the addition process continues through n equal to 31; the result is then loaded into register R. If, on any iteration, the sum has exceeded the value $2^{32}-1$, CC1 is set to 1; otherwise, CC1 is reset to 0.

Affected: (R), CC1, CC3, CC4
 $0 \rightarrow A, 0 \rightarrow n$

If $(Ru1)_n = 1$, then $(EWL + n) + (A) \rightarrow A, n + 1 \rightarrow n$

If $(Ru1)_n = 0$, then $n + 1 \rightarrow n$

If $n < 32$, repeat; otherwise, $(A) \rightarrow R$ and continue to next instruction.

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result in R |
|---|---|---|---|-------------|
|---|---|---|---|-------------|

- - 0 0 Zero.

- - 0 1 Bit 0 of register R is a 1.

FLOATING-POINT ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

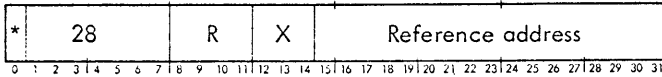
1 2 3 4 Result in R

- - 1 0 Bit 0 of register R is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register R contain at least one 1.

0 - - - Sum is correct (less than 2^{32}).

1 - - - Sum is greater than $2^{32}-1$.

CVS CONVERT BY SUBTRACTION
(Word index alignment)



CONVERT BY SUBTRACTION loads the internal A register with the contents of register R, clears the internal B register, and sets an internal counter (n) to 0. All conversion values are considered to be 32-bit positive quantities. If the nth conversion value (the contents of the word location pointed to by the effective address plus n) is equal to or less than the current contents of the A register, CVS increments n by 1, adds the two's complement of the nth conversion value to the contents of the A register, stores the sum in the A register, and stores a 1 in bit position n of the B register. If the nth conversion value is greater than the current contents of the A register, CVS only increments n by 1. If n is less than 32 after being incremented, the next conversion value is compared and the process continues through n equal to 31; the remainder in the A register is loaded into register R, and the converted quantity in the B register is loaded into register Ru1.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC3, CC4

(R) → A, 0 → B, 0 → n

If $(EWL + n) \leq (A)$ then $A - (EWL + n) \rightarrow A$,
 $1 \rightarrow B_n$, $n + 1 \rightarrow n$

If $(EWL + n) > (A)$ then $n + 1 \rightarrow n$

If $n < 32$, repeat; otherwise, (A) → R, (B) → Ru1 and continue to the next instruction.

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result in Ru1

- - 0 0 Zero.

- - 0 1 Bit 0 of register Ru1 is a 1.

- - 1 0 Bit 0 of register Ru1 is a 0 and bit positions 1-31 of register Ru1 contain at least one 1.

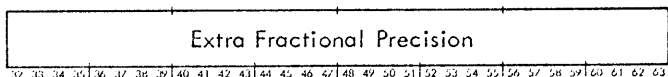
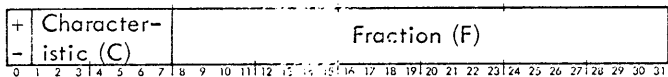
The following floating-point arithmetic instructions are available to SIGMA 8 computers:

| Instruction Name | Mnemonic |
|-------------------------|----------|
| Floating Add Short | FAS |
| Floating Add Long | FAL |
| Floating Subtract Short | FSS |
| Floating Subtract Long | FSL |
| Floating Multiply Short | FMS |
| Floating Multiply Long | FML |
| Floating Divide Short | FDS |
| Floating Divide Long | FDL |

FLOATING-POINT NUMBERS

SIGMA 8 accommodates two number formats for floating-point arithmetic: short and long. A short-format floating-point number consists of a sign (bit 0), a biased†, base 16 exponent, which is called a characteristic (bits 1-7), and a six-digit hexadecimal fraction (bits 8-31). A long-format floating-point number is followed by an additional eight hexadecimal digits of fractional significance and occupies a doubleword memory location or an even-odd pair of general registers.

A SIGMA 8 floating-point number (N) has the following format:



A floating-point number (N) has the following formal definition:

- $N = F \times 16^{C-64}$ where $F = 0$ or $16^{-6} \leq |F| \leq 1$ (short format) or $16^{-14} \leq |F| \leq 1$ (long format) and $0 \leq C \leq 127$.

†The bias value of 40_{16} is added to the exponent for the purpose of making it possible to compare the absolute magnitude of two numbers, i. e., without reference to a sign bit. This manipulation effectively removes the sign bit, making each characteristic a 7-bit positive number.

2. A positive floating-point number with a fraction of zero and a characteristic of zero is a "true" zero. A positive floating-point number with a fraction of zero and a nonzero characteristic is an "abnormal" zero. For floating-point multiplication and division, an abnormal zero is treated as a true zero. However, for addition and subtraction, an abnormal zero is treated the same as any nonzero operand.
3. A positive floating-point number is normalized if and only if the fraction is contained in the interval

$$1/16 \leq F < 1$$
4. A negative floating-point number is the two's complement of its positive representation.
5. A negative floating-point number is normalized if and only if its two's complement is a normalized positive number.

By this definition, a floating-point number of the form

1xxx xxxx 1111 0000 ... 0000

is normalized, and a floating-point number of the form

1xxx xxxx 0000 0000 ... 0000

is illegal and, whenever generated by floating-point instructions, is converted to the form

1yyy yyyy 1111 0000 ... 0000

where yy ... y is 1 less than xx ... x. Table 10 contains examples of floating-point numbers.

Modes of Operation

SIGMA 8 contains three mode control bits that are used to qualify floating-point operations. These mode control bits

Table 10. Floating-Point Number Representation

| Decimal Number | Short Floating-Point Format | | | | | | | | | Hexadecimal Value | | |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|----|--------|
| | ± | C | | | F | | | | | | | |
| $+(16^{+63})(1-2^{-24})$ | 0 | 111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 1111 | 7F | FFFFFF |
| $+(16^{+3})(5/16)$ | 0 | 100 | 0011 | 0101 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 43 | 500000 |
| $+(16^{-3})(209/256)$ | 0 | 011 | 1101 | 1101 | 0001 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 3D | D10000 |
| $+(16^{-63})(2047/4096)$ | 0 | 000 | 0001 | 0111 | 1111 | 1111 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 01 | 7FF000 |
| $+(16^{-64})(1/16)$ | 0 | 000 | 0000 | 0001 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 00 | 100000 |
| 0 (called true zero) | 0 | 000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 00 | 000000 |
| $-(16^{-64})(1/16)$ | 1 | 111 | 1111 | 1111 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | FF | F00000 |
| $-(16^{-63})(2047/4096)$ | 1 | 111 | 1110 | 1000 | 0000 | 0001 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | FE | 801000 |
| $-(16^{-3})(209/256)$ | 1 | 100 | 0010 | 0010 | 1111 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | C2 | 2F0000 |
| $-(16^{+3})(5/16)$ | 1 | 011 | 1100 | 1011 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | BC | B00000 |
| $-(16^{+63})(1-2^{-24})$ | 1 | 000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0001 | 80 | 000001 |
| <u>Special Case</u> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $-(16^e)(1)$ | 1 | \overline{e} | | | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | | |
| is changed to | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| $-(16^{e+1})(1/16)$ | 1 | $\overline{e+1}$ | | | 1111 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | | |
| whenever generated as the result of a floating-point instruction. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

are identified as FS (floating significance), FZ (floating zero), and FN (floating normalize), and are contained in bit positions 5, 6, and 7, respectively, of the program status doubleword (PSD₅₋₇).

The floating-point mode is established by setting the three floating-point mode control bits. This can be performed by any of the following instructions:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| Load Conditions and Floating Control | LCF |
| Load Conditions and Floating Control Immediate | LCFI |
| Load Program Status Doubleword | LPSD |
| Exchange Program Status Doubleword | XPSD |

The floating-point mode control bits are stored by executing either of the following instructions:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Store Conditions and Floating Control | STCF |
| Exchange Program Status Doubleword | XPSD |

FLOATING-POINT ADD AND SUBTRACT

The floating normalize (FN), floating zero (FZ), and floating significance (FS) mode control bits determine the operation of floating-point addition and subtraction (if characteristic overflow does not occur) as follows:

FN Floating normalize:

FN = 0 The results of additions and subtractions are to be postnormalized. If characteristic underflow occurs, if the result is zero, or if more than two postnormalization hexadecimal shifts are required, the settings for FZ and FS determine the resultant action. If none of the above conditions occurs, the condition code is set to 0010 if the result is positive or to 0001 if the result is negative.

FN = 1 Inhibit postnormalization of the result of additions and subtractions. The settings of FZ and FS have no effect on the instruction operation. If the result is zero, the result is set to true zero and the condition code is set to 0000. If the result is positive, the condition code is set to 0010. If the result is negative, the condition code is set to 0001.

FZ Floating zero: (applies only if FN = 0)

FZ = 0 If the final result of an addition or subtraction operation cannot be expressed in normalized form because of the characteristic being reduced below zero, underflow has occurred, in which case the result is set equal to true zero and the condition code is set to 1100. (Exception: if a trap results from significance checking with FS = 1 and FZ = 0, an underflow generated in the process of postnormalizing is ignored.)

FZ = 1 Characteristic underflow causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'44' with the contents of the general registers unchanged. If the result is positive, the condition code is set to 1110. If the result is negative, the condition code is set to 1101.

FS Floating significance: (applies only if FN = 0)

FS = 0 Inhibit significance trap. If the result of an addition or subtraction is zero, the result is set equal to true zero, the condition code is set to 1000, and the computer executes the next instruction in sequence. If more than two hexadecimal places of postnormalization shifting are required and characteristic underflow does not occur, the condition code is set to 1010 if the result is positive, or to 1001 if the result is negative; then, the computer executes the next instruction in sequence. (Exception: if characteristic underflow occurs with FS = 0, FZ determines the resultant action.)

FS = 1 The computer traps to Homespace location X'44' if more than two hexadecimal places of postnormalization shifting are required or if the result is zero. The condition code is set to 1000 if the result is zero, to 1010 if the result is positive, or to 1001 if the result is negative; however, the contents of the general registers are not changed. (Exception: if a trap results from characteristic underflow with FZ = 1, the results of significance testing are ignored.)

If characteristic overflow occurs, the CPU always traps to Homespace location X'44' with the general registers unchanged and the condition code set to 0110 if the result is positive, or to 0101 if the result is negative.

FLOATING-POINT MULTIPLY AND DIVIDE

The floating zero (FZ) mode control bit alone determines the operation of floating-point multiplication and division

(if characteristic overflow does not occur and division by zero is not attempted) as follows:

FZ Floating zero:

FZ = 0 If the final result of a multiplication or division operation cannot be expressed in normalized form because of the characteristic being reduced below zero, underflow has occurred. If underflow occurs, the result is set equal to true zero and the condition code is set to 1100. If underflow does not occur, the condition code is set to 0010 if the result is positive, to 0001 if the result is negative, or to 0000 if the result is zero.

FZ = 1 Underflow causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'44' with the contents of the general registers unchanged. The condition code is set to 1110 if the result is positive, or to 1101 if the result is negative. If underflow does not occur, the resultant action is the same as that for FZ = 0.

If the divisor is zero in a floating-point division, the computer always traps to Homespace location X'44' with the general registers unchanged and the condition code set to 0100. If characteristic overflow occurs, the computer always traps to Homespace location X'44' with the general registers unchanged and the condition code set to 0110 if the result is positive, or to 0101 if the result is negative.

CONDITION CODES FOR FLOATING-POINT INSTRUCTIONS

The condition code settings for floating-point instructions are summarized in Table 11. The following provisions apply to all floating-point instructions:

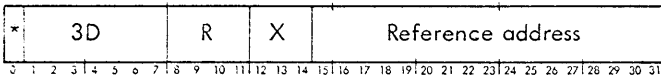
1. Underflow and overflow detection apply to the final characteristic, not to any "intermediate" value.
2. If a floating-point operation results in a trap, the original contents of all general registers remain unchanged.

Table 11. Condition Code Settings for Floating-Point Instructions

| Condition Code 1 2 3 4 | Meaning If No Trap to Homespace Location X'44' | Meaning If Trap to Homespace Location X'44' Occurs |
|--|--|--|
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 | $A \times 0, 0/A, \text{ or } -A + A^{(1)}$ with FN=1 } Normal results N < 0 N > 0 | * ⁽²⁾ * * |
| 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 | * ⁽²⁾ * * | Divide by zero } Always trapped Overflow, N < 0 Overflow, N > 0 |
| ⁽³⁾ { 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 | $-A + A^{(1)}$ } FS=0, FN=0, and no underflow N < 0 } > 2 Postnormalizing shifts N > 0 | $-A + A$ N < 0 } > 2 Postnormalizing shifts } FS=1, FN=0, and no underflow with FZ=1 N > 0 |
| 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 | Underflow with FZ=0 and no trap by FS=1 ⁽¹⁾ * * | * Underflow, N < 0 } FZ=1 Underflow, N > 0 |
| <p>Notes: (1) Result set to true zero (2) "*" indicates impossible configurations (3) Applies to add and subtract only where FN=0</p> | | |

3. All shifting and truncation are performed on absolute magnitudes. If the fraction is negative, then the two's complement is formed after shifting or truncation.

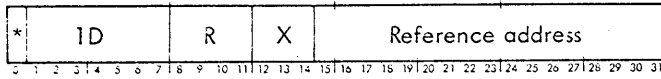
FAS FLOATING ADD SHORT
(Word index alignment)



The effective word and the contents of register R are loaded into a set of internal registers and a low-order hexadecimal zero (guard digit) is appended to both fractions, extending them to seven hexadecimal digits each. FAS then forms the floating-point sum of the two numbers. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the sum is loaded into register R as a short-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), CC
(R) + EW → R Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault

FAL FLOATING ADD LONG
(Doubleword index alignment)



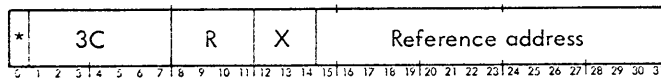
The effective doubleword and contents of registers R and Ru1 are loaded into a set of internal registers.

The operation of FAL is identical to that of FLOATING ADD SHORT (FAS) except that the fractions to be added are each 14 hexadecimal digits long, guard digits are not appended to the fractions, and R must be an even value for correct results. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the sum is loaded into registers R and Ru1 as a long-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC
(R, Ru1) + ED → R, Ru1 Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault, instruction exception

The R field of the FAL instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of FAL is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

FSS FLOATING SUBTRACT SHORT
(Word index alignment)



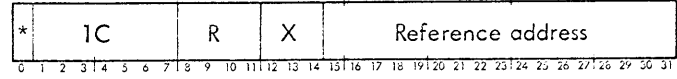
The effective word and the contents of register R are loaded into a set of internal registers.

FLOATING SUBTRACT SHORT forms the two's complement of the effective word and then operates identically to FLOATING ADD SHORT (FAS). If no floating-point

arithmetic fault occurs, the difference is loaded into register R as a short-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), CC
(R) - EW → R Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault

FSL FLOATING SUBTRACT LONG
(Doubleword index alignment)



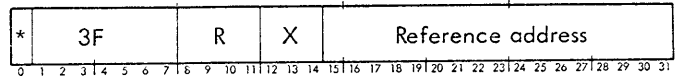
The effective doubleword and the contents of registers R and Ru1 are loaded into a set of internal registers.

FLOATING SUBTRACT LONG forms the two's complement of the effective doubleword and then operates identically to FLOATING ADD LONG (FAL). If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the difference is loaded into registers R and Ru1 as a long-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC
(R, Ru1) - ED → R, Ru1 Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault, instruction exception

The R field of the FSL instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of FSL is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

FMS FLOATING MULTIPLY SHORT
(Word index alignment)

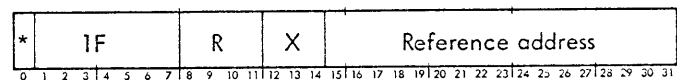


The effective word (multiplier) and the contents of register R (multiplicand) are loaded into a set of internal registers, and both numbers are then prenormalized (if necessary). The product of the fractions contains 12 hexadecimal digits. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the product is loaded into register R as a properly truncated short-format floating-point number.

The result of floating-multiply is always postnormalized. At most, one place of postnormalizing shift may be required. Truncation takes place after postnormalization.

Affected: (R), CC
(R) x EW → R Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault

FML FLOATING MULTIPLY LONG
(Doubleword index alignment)



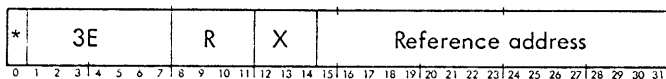
The effective doubleword (multiplier) and the contents of registers R and Ru1 (multiplicand) are loaded into a set of internal registers. FLOATING MULTIPLY LONG then

operates identically to FLOATING MULTIPLY SHORT (FMS), except that the multiplier and the multiplicand fractions are each 14 hexadecimal digits long, the product fraction is 28 hexadecimal digits long, and R must be an even value for correct results. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the postnormalized product is truncated to a long-format floating-point number and loaded into registers R and Ru1.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault, instruction exception
 (R, Ru1) × ED → R, Ru1

The R field of the FML instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of FML is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

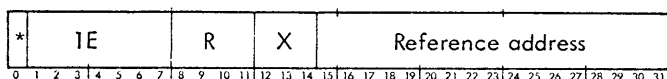
FDS FLOATING DIVIDE SHORT
 (Word index alignment)



The effective word (divisor) and the contents of register R (dividend) are loaded into a set of internal registers and both numbers are then prenormalized (if necessary). FLOATING DIVIDE SHORT then forms a floating-point quotient with a 6-digit, normalized hexadecimal fraction. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the quotient is loaded into register R as a short-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), CC Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault
 (R) ÷ EW → R

FDL FLOATING DIVIDE LONG
 (Doubleword index alignment)



The effective doubleword (divisor) and the contents of registers R and Ru1 (dividend) are loaded into a set of internal registers. FLOATING DIVIDE LONG then operates identically to FLOATING DIVIDE SHORT (FDS), except that the divisor, dividend, and quotient fractions are each 14 hexadecimal digits long, and R must be an even value for correct results. If no floating-point arithmetic fault occurs, the quotient is loaded into registers R and Ru1 as a long-format floating-point number.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC Trap: Floating-point arithmetic fault, instruction exception
 (R, Ru1) ÷ ED → R, Ru1

The R field of the FDL instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of FDL is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

BYTE-STRING INSTRUCTIONS

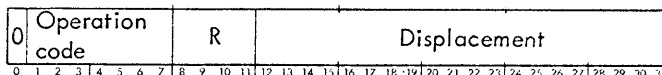
Four instructions provide for the manipulation of strings of consecutive bytes. The byte string instructions and their mnemonic codes are as follows:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Move Byte String | MBS |
| Compare Byte String | CBS |
| Translate Byte String | TBS |
| Translate and Test Byte String | TTBS |

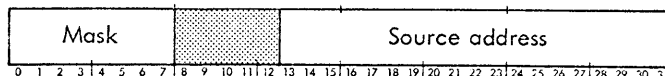
These instructions are in the immediate displacement class and are memory-to-memory operations. These operations are under the control of information that must be loaded into certain general registers before the instruction is executed. These instructions may be interrupted at various stages of their execution; upon return, execution continues from the point of interruption.

The general format for the information in the instruction word and in the general registers is as follows:

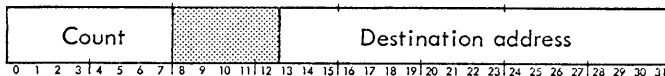
Instruction word:



Contents of register R:



Contents of register Ru1:



| <u>Designation</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|--------------------|---|
| Operation | The 7-bit operation code of the instruction. (If any byte string instruction is indirectly addressed, the computer traps to Homespace location X'40' at the time of operation code decoding.) |
| R | The 4-bit field that identifies register R of the current general register block. |

| <u>Designation</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|---------------------|--|
| Displacement | A 20-bit field that contains a signed byte displacement value, used to form an effective byte address. The displacement value is right-justified in the 20-bit field, and negative values are in two's complement form. |
| Mask | An 8-bit field used only with TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING. The purpose of this field is explained in the detailed discussion of the TTBS instruction. |
| Source Address | A 19-bit field that normally contains the byte address of the first (most significant) byte of the source byte string operand. The effective source address is the source address in register R plus the displacement value in the instruction word. |
| Count | An 8-bit field that contains the true count (from 0 to 255) of the number of bytes involved in the operation. This field is decremented by 1 as each byte in the destination byte string is processed. A 0 count means "no operation" with respect to the registers and main memory. |
| Destination Address | A 19-bit field that contains the byte address of the first (most significant) byte of the destination byte string operand. This field is incremented by 1 as each byte in the destination byte string is processed. |

In any byte string instruction, any portion of register R or Ru1 that is not explicitly defined (i.e., bit positions 8-12), should be coded with zeros.

Since the value Ru1 is obtained by performing a logical inclusive OR with the value 0001 and the value of the R field of the instruction word, the two control registers are R and R + 1 if R is even. However, if R is an odd value, register R contains an address value that functions both as a source operand address and as a destination operand address. Also, if register 0 is designated in any byte string instruction (except for TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING), its contents are ignored and a zero source address value is obtained. Thus, the following three cases exist for most byte string instructions, depending on whether the value of the R field of the instruction word is even and nonzero, odd, or zero:

Case I: R is even and nonzero

The effective source address is the address in register R plus the displacement in the instruction word; the destination address is the address in register R + 1, but without the displacement added.

Case II: R is odd

The effective source address is the address in register R plus the displacement in the instruction word; the destination address is also the address in register R, but without the displacement added.

Case III: R is zero

The effective source address is the displacement value in the instruction word; the destination address is the address in register 1. In this case, the source byte string operand is always a single byte.

In the descriptions of the byte-string instructions, the following abbreviations and terms are used:

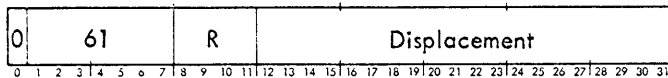
| | |
|-----|---|
| D | Displacement, $(I)_{12-31}$ |
| SA | Source address, $(R)_{13-31}$ |
| ESA | Effective source address, $\left[(R)_{13-31} + (I)_{12-31} \right]_{13-31}$ |
| | The contents of bit positions 13-31 of register R are added (right aligned) to the contents of bit positions 12-31 of the instruction word; the 19 low-order bits of the result are used as the effective source address. |
| C | Count, $(Ru1)_{0-7}$ |
| DA | Destination address, $(Ru1)_{13-31}$ |
| SBS | Source byte string, the byte string that begins with the byte location pointed to by the 19-bit effective source address and is C bytes in length (if R is nonzero) or is 1 byte in length if R is 0. |
| DBS | Destination byte string, the byte string that begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address and is always C bytes in length. |

TRAPS BY BYTE STRING INSTRUCTIONS

Byte string instructions cause a trap if either of the byte strings addressed come from pages of memory that are protected by write locks. A trap also occurs if either byte string is fully or partly contained within pages of memory that are physically not present. A check for these access trap conditions are made prior to initiation of any byte relocation or general register change. These tests are performed for MOVE BYTE STRING and COMPARE BYTE STRING. These tests are performed only for the source byte string for TRANSLATE BYTE STRING and TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING, since there is no assurance that the translate table will be accessed in its entirety in the

course of execution. If an access protection violation were to occur in trying to reach a byte in the translate table during the course of execution, then the instruction would trap and result in a partially executed condition. The registers would be restored, however, in such a manner that the instruction could be resumed after the protection violation had been corrected. When a trap occurs resulting in a partially executed instruction, the Register Altered indicator will be set.

MBS MOVE BYTE STRING
(Immediate displacement, continue after interrupt)



MOVE BYTE STRING copies the contents of the source byte string (left to right) into the destination byte string. The previous contents of the destination byte string are destroyed, but the contents of the source byte string are not affected unless the destination byte string overlaps the source byte string.

When the destination byte string overlaps the source byte string, the resulting destination byte string contains one or more repetitions of bytes from the source byte string. Thus, if a destination byte string of C bytes begins with the kth byte of a source byte string (numbering from 1), the first k-1 bytes of the source byte string are duplicated in the destination byte string x number of times, where $x = C/(k-1)$. For example, if the destination byte string begins with the second byte of the source byte string, the first byte of the source byte string is duplicated throughout the destination byte string.

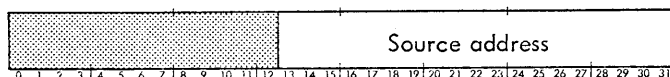
If both byte strings begin with the same byte (i.e., $k = 1$) and the R field of MBS is nonzero, the destination byte string is read and replaced into the same memory locations. However, if both byte strings begin with the same byte and the R field of MBS is zero, the first byte of the byte string is duplicated throughout the remainder of the byte string (see "Case III", below).

Affected: (DBS), (R), (Ru1)
(SBS) → DBS

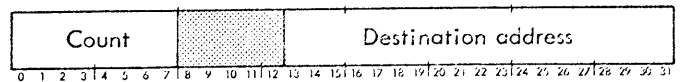
If MBS is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a non-existent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the destination byte string unchanged. See "Traps by Byte String Instructions" (in this section) for other trap conditions.

Case I: even, nonzero R field (Ru1=R+1)

Contents of register R:



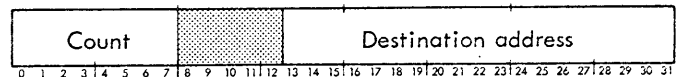
Contents of register R+1:



The source byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the source address in register R plus the displacement in MBS; the destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R+1. Both byte strings are C bytes in length. When the instruction is completed, the destination and source addresses are each incremented by C, and C is set to zero.

Case II: odd R field (Ru1=R)

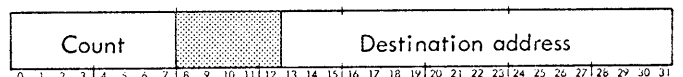
Contents of register R:



The source byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the address in register R plus the displacement in MBS; the destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R. Both byte strings are C bytes in length. When the instruction is completed, the destination address is incremented by C, and C is set to zero.

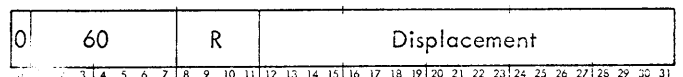
Case III: zero R field (Ru1=1)

Contents of register I:



The source byte string consists of a single byte, the contents of the byte location pointed to by the displacement in MBS; the destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register I and is C bytes in length. In this case, the source byte is duplicated throughout the destination byte string. When the instruction is completed, the destination address is incremented by C and C is set to zero.

CBS COMPARE BYTE STRING
(Immediate displacement, continue after interrupt)



COMPARE BYTE STRING compares, as magnitudes, the contents of the source byte string with the contents of the destination byte string, byte by corresponding byte, beginning with the first byte of each string. The comparison continues until the specified number of bytes have been compared or until an inequality is found. When CBS is terminated, CC3 and CC4 are set to indicate the result of

the last comparison. If the CBS instruction terminates due to inequality, the count in register Ru1 is one greater than the number of bytes remaining to be compared; the source address in register R and the destination address in register Ru1 indicate the locations of the unequal bytes.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC3, CC4
(SBS) : (DBS)

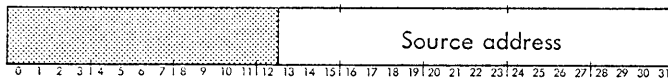
Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of CBS |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | 0 | 0 | Source byte string equals destination byte string. |
| - | - | 0 | 1 | Source byte string less than destination byte string. |
| - | - | 1 | 0 | Source byte string greater than destination byte string. |

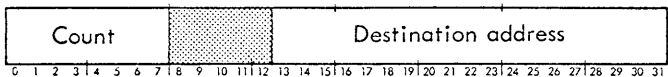
If CBS is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the destination byte string unchanged. See "Traps By Byte String Instructions" (in this section) for other trap conditions.

Case I: even, nonzero R field (Ru1=R+1)

Contents of register R:



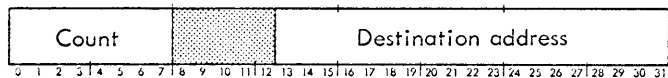
Contents of register R+1:



The source byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the source address in register R plus the displacement in CBS; the destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R+1. Both byte strings are C bytes in length.

Case II: odd R field (Ru1=R)

Contents of register R:

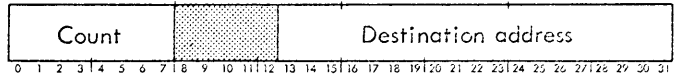


The source byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the address in register R plus the displacement in CBS; the destination byte string begins with the

byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R. Both byte strings are C bytes in length.

Case III: zero R field (Ru1=1)

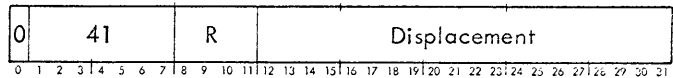
Contents of register 1:



The source byte string consists of a single byte, the contents of the location pointed to by the displacement in CBS; the destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register 1 and is C bytes in length. In this case, the source byte is compared with each byte of the destination byte string until an inequality is found.

TBS TRANSLATE BYTE STRING

(Immediate displacement, continue after interrupt)



TRANSLATE BYTE STRING replaces each byte of the destination byte string with a source byte located in a translation table. The destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register Ru1, and is C bytes in length. The translation table consists of up to 256 consecutive byte locations, with the first byte location of the table pointed to by the displacement in TBS plus the source address in register R. A source byte is defined as that which is in the byte location pointed to by the 19 low-order bits of the sum of the following values.

1. The displacement in bit positions 12-31 of the TBS instruction.
2. The current contents of bit positions 13-31 of register R (source address).
3. The numeric value of the current destination byte, the 8-bit contents of the byte location pointed to by the current destination address in bit positions 13-31 of register (Ru1).

Affected: (DBS), (Ru1) Trap: Instruction exception translated (DBS) → DBS

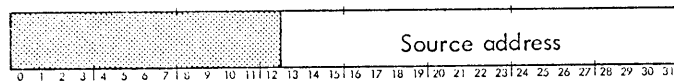
The R field of the TBS instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of TBS is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', instruction exception trap.

If TBS is indirectly addressed, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the destination byte string unchanged.

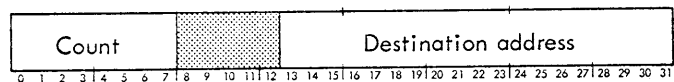
See "Traps By Byte String Instruction" (in this section) for other trap conditions. Note that the check for access trap conditions is done only for the source byte string.

Case I: even, nonzero R field (Ru1=R+1)

Contents of register R:



Contents of register R+1:



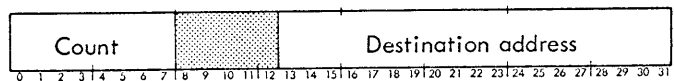
The destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R+1 and is C bytes in length. The source byte string (translation table) begins with the byte location pointed to by the displacement in TBS plus the source address in register R. When the instruction is completed, the destination address is incremented by C, C is set to zero, and the source address remains unchanged.

Case II: odd R field (Ru1=R)

Because of the interruptible nature of TRANSLATE BYTE STRING, the instruction traps with the contents of register R unchanged when an odd-numbered general register is specified by the R field of the instruction word.

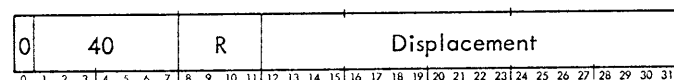
Case III: zero R field (Ru1=1)

Contents of register 1:



The destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register 1 and is C bytes in length. The source byte string (translation table) begins with the location pointed to by the displacement in TBS. When the instruction is completed, the destination address is incremented by C and C is set to zero.

TTBS TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING
(Immediate displacement, continue after interrupt)



TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING compares the mask in bit positions 0-7 of register R with source bytes in a byte translation table. The destination byte string begins with

the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register Ru1, and is C bytes in length. The byte translation table and the translation bytes themselves are identical to that described for the instruction TRANSLATE BYTE STRING. The destination byte string is examined (without being changed) until a translation byte (source byte) is found that contains a 1 in any of the bit positions selected by a 1 in the mask. When such a translation byte is found, TTBS replaces the mask with the logical product (AND) of the translation byte and the mask, and terminates with CC4 set to 1. If the TTBS instruction terminates due to the above condition, the count (C) in register Ru1 is one greater than the number of bytes remaining to be compared and the destination address in register Ru1 indicates the location of the destination byte that caused the instruction to terminate. If no translation byte is found that satisfies the above condition after the specified number of destination bytes have been compared, TTBS terminates with CC4 reset to 0. In no case does the TTBS instruction change the source byte string.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC4 Trap: Instruction exception

If translated (SBS) n mask ≠ 0, translated (SBS) n mask — mask and stop

If translated (SBS) n mask = 0, continue

Condition code settings:

1 2 3 4 Result of TTBS

- - - 0 Translation bytes and the mask do not compare 1's any place.

- - - 1 The last translation byte compared with the mask contained at least one 1 corresponding to a 1 in the mask.

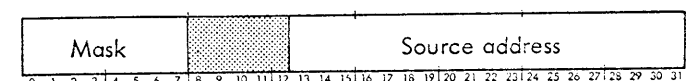
The R field of the TTBS instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of TTBS is an odd value, the instruction traps to HomeSpace location X'4D', the instruction exception traps.

If TTBS is indirectly address, it is treated as a nonexistent instruction, in which case the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to HomeSpace location X'40' with the contents of register R and the destination byte string unchanged.

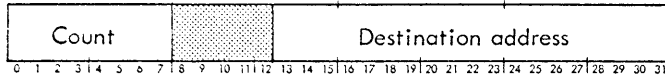
See "Traps By Byte String Instructions" (in this section) for other trap conditions. Note that the check for access trap conditions is done only for the source byte string.

Case I: even, nonzero R field (Ru1=R+1)

Contents of register R:



Contents of register R+1:



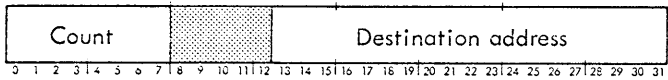
The destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register R + 1 and is C bytes in length. The source byte string (translation table) begins with the byte location pointed to by the displacement in TTBS plus the source address in register R.

Case II: odd R field

Because of the interruptible nature of TRANSLATE AND TEST BYTE STRING the instruction traps with the contents of register R unchanged when an odd-numbered general register is specified by the R field of the instruction word.

Case III. zero R field (Ru=1)

Contents of register 1:



The destination byte string begins with the byte location pointed to by the destination address in register 1 and is C bytes in length. The source byte string (translation table) begins with the location pointed to by the displacement in TTBS. In this case, the instruction automatically provides a mask of eight 1's. (This is an exception to the general rule, used in the other byte string instructions, that register 0 provides all 0's as its contents.)

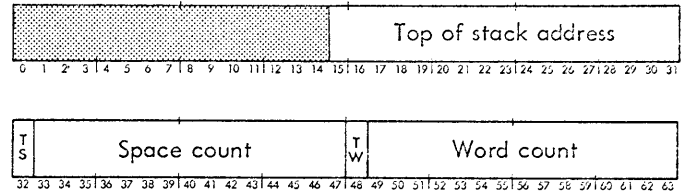
PUSH-DOWN INSTRUCTIONS

The term "push-down processing" refers to the programming technique (used extensively in recursive routines) of storing the context of a calculation in memory, proceeding with a new set of information, and then activating the previously stored information. Typically, this process involves a reserved area of memory (stack) into which operands are pushed (stored) and from which operands are pulled (loaded) on a last-in, first-out basis. The SIGMA 8 computer provides for simplified and efficient programming of push-down processing by means of the following instructions:

| <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Push Word | PSW |
| Pull Word | PLW |
| Push Multiple | PSM |
| Pull Multiple | PLM |
| Modify Stack Pointer | MSP |

STACK POINTER DOUBLEWORD (SPD)

Each of these instructions operates with respect to a memory stack that is defined by a doubleword located at the effective address of the instruction. This doubleword, referred to as a stack pointer doubleword (SPD), has the following structure:



Bit positions 15 through 31 of the SPD contain a 17-bit address field that points to the location of the word currently at the top (highest-numbered address) of the operand stack. In a push operation, the top-of-stack address is incremented by 1 and then an operand in a general register is pushed (stored) into that location, thus becoming the contents of the new top of the stack, the contents of the previous top of the stack remain unchanged. In a pull operation, the contents of the current top of the stack are pulled (loaded) into a general register and then the top-of-stack address is decremented by 1; the previous contents of the stack remain unchanged.

Bit positions 33 through 47 of the SPD, referred to as the space count, contain a 15-bit count (0 to 32,767) of the number of word locations currently available in the region of memory allocated to the stack. Bit positions 49 through 63 of the SPD, referred to as the word count, contain a 15-bit count (0 to 32,767) of the number of words currently in the stack. In a push operation, the space count is decremented by 1 and the word count is incremented by 1; in a pull operation, the space count is incremented by 1 and the word count is decremented by 1. At the beginning of all push-down instructions, the space count and the word count are each tested to determine whether the instruction would cause either count field to be incremented above the upper limit of $2^{15}-1$ (32,767), or to be decremented below the lower limit of 0. If execution of the push-down instruction would cause either count limit to be exceeded, the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction, with the stack, the stack pointer doubleword, and the contents of general registers unchanged. Ordinarily, the computer traps to Homespace location X'42' after aborting a push-down instruction because of impending stack limit overflow or underflow, and with the condition code unchanged from the value it contained before execution of the instruction.

However, this trap action can be selectively inhibited by setting either (or both) of the trap inhibit bits in the SPD to 1.

Bit position 32 of the SPD, referred to as the trap-on-space (TS) inhibit bit, determines whether the computer will trap to Homespace location X'42' as a result of

impending overflow or underflow of the space count (SPD₃₃₋₄₇), as follows:

TS Space count overflow/underflow action

- 0 If the execution of a pull instruction would cause the space count to exceed $2^{15}-1$, or if the execution of a push instruction would cause the space count to be less than 0, the computer traps to Homespace location X'42' with the condition code unchanged.
- 1 Instead of trapping to Homespace location X'42', the computer sets CC1 to 1 and then executes the next instruction in sequence.

Bit position 48 of the SPD, referred to as the trap-on-word (TW) inhibit bit, determines whether the computer will trap to Homespace location X'42' as a result of impending overflow or underflow of the word count (SPD₄₉₋₆₃), as follows:

TW Word count overflow/underflow action

- 0 If the execution of a push instruction would cause the word count to exceed $2^{15}-1$, or if the execution of a pull instruction would cause the word count to be less than 0, the computer traps to Homespace location X'42' with the condition code unchanged.
- 1 Instead of trapping to Homespace location X'42', the computer sets CC3 to 1 and then executes the next instruction in sequence.

PUSH-DOWN CONDITION CODE SETTINGS

If the execution of a push-down instruction is attempted and the computer traps to Homespace location X'42', the condition code remains unchanged from the value it contained immediately before the instruction was executed.

If the execution of a push-down instruction is attempted and the instruction is aborted because of impending stack limit overflow or underflow (or both) but the push-down stack limit trap is inhibited by one (or both) of the inhibits (TS and TW), then, CC1 or CC3 is set to 1 (or both are set to 1's) to indicate the reason for aborting the push-down instruction, as follows:

1 2 3 4 Reason for abort

- 0 - 1 - Impending overflow of word count on a push operation or impending underflow of word count on a pull operation. The push-down stack limit trap was inhibited by the TW bit (SPD₄₈).
- 1 - 0 - Impending overflow of space count on a pull operation or impending underflow of space count on a push operation. The push-down stack limit trap was inhibited by the TS bit (SPD₃₂).

1 2 3 4 Reason for abort

- 1 - 1 - Impending overflow of word count and underflow of space count on a push operation or impending overflow of space count and underflow of word count on a pull operation. The push-down stack limit trap was inhibited by both the TW and the TS bits.

If a push-down instruction is successfully executed, CC1 and CC3 are reset to 0 at the completion of the instruction. Also, CC2 and CC4 are independently set to indicate the current status of the space count and the word count, respectively, as follows:

1 2 3 4 Status of space and word counts

- 0 - 0 The current space count and the current word count are both greater than zero.
- 0 - 1 The current space count is greater than zero, but the current word count is zero, indicating that the stack is now empty. If the next operation on the stack is a pull instruction, the instruction will be aborted.
- 1 - 0 The current word count is greater than zero, but the current space count is zero, indicating that the stack is now full. If the next operation on the stack is a push instruction, the instruction will be aborted.

If the computer does not trap to Homespace location X'42' as a result of impending stack limit overflow/underflow, CC2 and CC4 indicate the status of the space and word counts at the termination of the push-down instruction, regardless of whether the space and word counts were actually modified by the instruction. In the following descriptions of the push-down instructions, only those condition code configurations are given that can actually be produced by the instruction, provided that the computer does not trap to Homespace location X'42'.

PSW PUSH WORD
(Doubleword index alignment)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 09 | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

PUSH WORD stores the contents of register R into the push-down stack defined by the stack pointer doubleword located at the effective doubleword address of PSW. If the push operation can be successfully performed, the instruction operates as follows:

1. The current top-of-stack address (SPD₁₅₋₃₁) is incremented by 1 to point to the new top-of-stack location.
2. The contents of register R are stored in the location pointed to by the new top-of-stack address.

- The space count (SPD₃₃₋₄₇) is decremented by 1 and the word count (SPD₄₉₋₆₃) is incremented by 1.
- The condition code is set to reflect the new status of the space count.

Affected: (SPD),(TSA+1), Trap: Push-down stack limit
CC

(SPD)₁₅₋₃₁ + 1 → SPD₁₅₋₃₁

(R) → (SPD)₁₅₋₃₁

(SPD)₃₃₋₄₇ - 1 → SPD₃₃₋₄₇

(SPD)₄₉₋₆₃ + 1 → SPD₄₉₋₆₃

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of PSW |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
|---|---|---|---|---------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count is greater than 0. |
|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Space count is now 0. |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Word count = $2^{15} - 1$, TW = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|--|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Space count = 0, TS = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Space count = 0, word count = 0, TS = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Word count = $2^{15} - 1$, space count = 0, TW = 1, and TS = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|--|

Instruction completed

Instruction aborted

Instruction completed

Instruction aborted

- The condition code is set to reflect the status of the new word count.

Affected: (SPD),(R), CC Trap: Push-down stack limit

((SPD)₁₅₋₃₁) → R; (SPD)₁₅₋₃₁ - 1 → SPD₁₅₋₃₁

(SPD)₃₃₋₄₇ + 1 → SPD₃₃₋₄₇

(SPD)₄₉₋₆₃ - 1 → SPD₄₉₋₆₃

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of PLW |
|---|---|---|---|---------------|
|---|---|---|---|---------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Word count is greater than 0. |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Word count is now 0. |
|---|---|---|---|----------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Word count = 0, TW = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Space count = 0, word count = 0, TW = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count = $2^{15} - 1$, TS = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Space count = $2^{15} - 1$, word count = 0, TS = 1, and TW = 1. |
|---|---|---|---|--|

PSM PUSH MULTIPLE
(Doubleword index alignment)

| * 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
|-----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | | | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

PUSH MULTIPLE stores the contents of a sequential set of general registers into the push-down stack defined by the stack pointer doubleword located at the effective doubleword address of PSM. The condition code is assumed to contain a count of the number of registers to be pushed into the stack. (An initial value of 0000 for the condition code specifies that all 16 general registers are to be pushed into the stack.) The registers are treated as a circular set (with register 0 following register 15) and the first register to be pushed into the stack is register R. The last register to be pushed into the stack is register R + CC - 1, and the contents of this register become the contents of the new top-of-stack location.

If there is sufficient space in the stack for all of the specified registers, PSM operates as follows:

- The contents of registers R to R + CC - 1 are stored in ascending sequence, beginning with the location

PLW PULL WORD
(Doubleword index alignment)

| * 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
|-----|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | | | 00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

PULL WORD loads register R with the word currently at the top of the push-down stack defined by the stack pointer doubleword located at the effective doubleword address of PLW. If the pull operation can be performed successfully, the instruction operates as follows:

- Register R is loaded with the contents of the location pointed to by the current top-of-stack address (SPD₁₅₋₃₁).
- The current top-of-stack address is decremented by 1, to point to the new top-of-stack location.
- The space count (SPD₃₃₋₄₇) is incremented by 1 and the word count (SPD₄₉₋₆₃) is decremented by 1.

pointed to by the current top-of-stack address (SPD₁₅₋₃₁) plus 1 and ending with the current top-of-stack address plus CC.

- The current top-of-stack address is incremented by the value of CC, to point to the new top-of-stack location.
- The space count (SPD₃₃₋₄₇) is decremented by the value of CC and the word count is incremented by the value of CC.
- The condition code is set to reflect the new status of the space count.

Affected: (SPD), (TSA+1) to (TSA+CC), CC Trap: Push-down stack limit

$$(R) \rightarrow (SPD)_{15-31} + 1 \dots (R+CC-1) \rightarrow (SPD)_{15-31} + CC$$

$$(SPD)_{15-31} + CC \rightarrow SPD_{15-31}$$

$$(SPD)_{33-47} - CC \rightarrow SPD_{33-47}$$

$$(SPD)_{49-63} + CC \rightarrow SPD_{49-63}$$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of PSM |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count > 0. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Space count = 0. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Word count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, TW = 1. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count < CC, TS = 1. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Space count < CC, word count = 0, TS = 1. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Space count < CC, word count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, TS = 1, and TW = 1. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Space count = 0, TS = 1. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Space count = 0, word count = 0, TS = 1. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Space count = 0, word count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, TS = 1, and TW = 1. |

Instruction completed

Instruction aborted

If the instruction operation extends into a page of memory that is protected by the write locks, a memory protection trap occurs. If the operation extends into a memory region that is physically not present, the nonexistent memory address trap occurs. In either case, if a trap occurs during the execution of this instruction, it is detected before the actual operation begins and the trap occurs immediately.

PLM PULL MULTIPLE
(Doubleword index alignment)

| | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| * | 0A | R | X | Reference address |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30 | 31 | | | |

PULL MULTIPLE loads a sequential set of general registers from the push-down stack defined by the stack pointer doubleword located at the effective doubleword address of PLM. The condition code is assumed to contain a count of the number of words to be pulled from the stack. (An initial value of 0000 for the condition code specifies that 16 words are to be pulled from the stack.) The registers are treated as a circular set (with register 0 following register 15), the first register to be loaded from the stack is register R + CC - 1, and the contents of the current top-of-stack location become the contents of this register. The last register to be loaded is register R.

If there is a sufficient number of words in the stack to load all of the specified registers, PLM operates as follows:

- Registers R + CC - 1 to register R are loaded in descending sequence, beginning with the contents of the location pointed to by the current top-of-stack address (SPD₁₅₋₃₁) and ending with the contents of the location pointed to by the current top-of-stack address minus CC-1.
- The current top-of-stack address is decremented by the value of CC, to point to the new top-of-stack location.
- The space count (SPD₃₃₋₄₇) is incremented by the value of CC and the word count is decremented by the value of CC.
- The condition code is set to reflect the new status of the word count.

Affected: (SPD), (R+CC-1) to (R), CC Trap: Push-down stack limit

$$((SPD)_{15-31}) \rightarrow R + CC - 1, \dots,$$

$$((SPD)_{15-31} - |CC - 1|) \rightarrow R$$

$$(SPD)_{15-31} - CC \rightarrow SPD_{15-31}$$

$$(SPD)_{33-47} + CC \rightarrow SPD_{33-47}$$

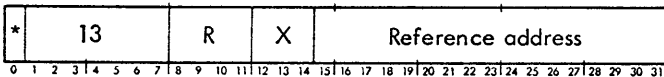
$$(SPD)_{49-63} - CC \rightarrow SPD_{49-63}$$

Condition code settings:

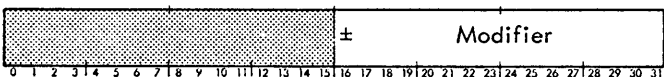
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of PLM | |
|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Word count > 0 | } Instruction completed |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Word count = 0 | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Word count < CC, TW = 1 | } Instruction aborted |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Word count = 0, TW = 1 | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Space count = 0, word count < CC, TW = 1 | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Space count = 0, word count = 0, TW = 1 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, TS = 1 | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Space count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, word count < CC, TS = 1, and TW = 1 | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Space count + CC > 2 ¹⁵ -1, word count = 0, TS = 1, and TW = 1 | |

If the instruction operation extends into a page of memory that is protected by the write locks, the memory protection trap occurs. If the operation extends into a memory region that is physically not present, the nonexistent memory address trap occurs. In either case, if a trap occurs during the execution of this instruction, it is detected before the actual operation begins and the trap occurs immediately.

MSP MODIFY STACK POINTER
(Doubleword index alignment)



MODIFY STACK POINTER modifies the stack pointer doubleword, located at the effective doubleword address of MSP by the contents of register R. Register R is assumed to have the following format:



Bit positions 16 through 31 of register R are treated as a signed integer, with negative integers in two's complement form (i.e., a fixed-point halfword). The modifier is algebraically added to the top-of-stack address, subtracted from the space count, and added to the word count in the stack pointer doubleword. If, as a result of MSP, either the space count or the word count would be decreased below 0 or increased above 2¹⁵-1, the instruction is aborted. Then, the computer either traps to HomeSpace location X'42' or sets the condition code to reflect the reason for aborting, depending on the stack limit trap inhibits.

If the modification of the stack pointer doubleword can be successfully performed, MSP operates as follows:

1. The modifier in register R is algebraically added to the current top-of-stack address (SPD)₁₅₋₃₁, to point to a new top-of-stack location. (If the modifier is negative, it is extended to 17 bits by appending a high-order 1.)
2. The modifier is algebraically subtracted from the current space count (SPD)₃₃₋₄₇ and the result becomes the new space count.
3. The modifier is algebraically added to the current word count (SPD)₄₉₋₆₃ and the result becomes the new word count.
4. The condition code is set to reflect the new status of the new space count and new word count.

Affected: (SPD), CC Trap: Push-down stack limit

$$(SPD)_{15-31} + (R)_{16-31}SE \longrightarrow SPD_{15-31}$$

$$(SPD)_{33-47} - (R)_{16-31} \longrightarrow SPD_{33-47}$$

$$(SPD)_{49-63} + (R)_{16-31} \longrightarrow SPD_{49-63}$$

Condition code settings:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of MSP | |
|---|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Space count > 0, word count > 0. | } Instruction completed |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Space count > 0, word count = 0. | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Space count = 0, word count > 0. | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Space count = 0, word count = 0, modifier = 0. | |

If CC1, or CC3, or both CC1 and CC3 are 1's after execution of MSP, the instruction was aborted but the push-down stack limit trap was inhibited by the trap-on-space inhibit (SPD₃₂), by the trap-on-word inhibit (SPD₄₈), or both. The condition code is set to reflect the reason for aborting as follows:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Status of space and word counts |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | - | 0 | Word count > 0. |
| - | - | - | 1 | Word count = 0. |
| - | - | 0 | - | 0 ≤ word count + modifier ≤ 2 ¹⁵ -1. |
| - | - | 1 | - | Word count + modifier < 0, and TW = 1 or word count + modifier > 2 ¹⁵ -1, and TW = 1. |

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Status of space and modifier counts |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| - | 0 | - | - | Space count > 0. |
| - | 1 | - | - | Space count = 0. |
| 0 | - | - | - | $0 \leq \text{space count} - \text{modifier} \leq 2^{15} - 1$. |
| 1 | - | - | - | Space count - modifier < 0, and TS = 1 or space count - modifier > $2^{15} - 1$, and TS = 1. |

EXECUTE/BRANCH INSTRUCTIONS

The EXECUTE instruction can be used to insert another instruction into the program sequence, and the branch instructions can be used to alter the program sequence, either unconditionally or conditionally. If a branch is unconditional (or conditional and the branch condition is satisfied), the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the branch instruction is normally the next instruction to be executed. If a branch is conditional and the condition for the branch is not satisfied, the next instruction is normally taken from the next location, in ascending sequence, after the branch instruction.

NONALLOWED OPERATION TRAP DURING EXECUTION OF BRANCH INSTRUCTION

A branch instruction has two possible places from which the next instruction may be taken: the location following the branch instruction or the location that may be branched to. It is possible that either of these two locations may be in a protected memory region or in a region that is physically nonexistent. The execution of the branch does not cause a trap unless the instruction that is actually to follow the branch instruction is in a protected or nonexistent memory region. Traps do not occur because of any anticipation on the part of the hardware.

A nonallowed operation trap condition during execution of a branch instruction will occur for the following reasons:

1. The branch instruction is indirectly addressed and the branch conditions are satisfied, but the address of the location containing the direct address is either nonexistent or unavailable for read access to the program in the slave mode.
2. The branch instruction is unconditional (or the branch is conditional and the condition for the branch is satisfied), but the effective address of the branch instruction is nonexistent.

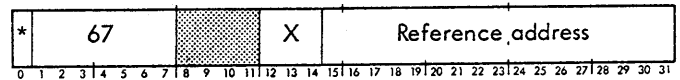
If either of the above situations occurs, the computer aborts execution of the branch instruction and executes a nonallowed operation trap.

Prior to the time that an instruction is accessed from memory for execution, bit positions 15-31 of the program status doubleword contain the address of the instruction, referred to as the instruction address. At this time, the computer traps to Homespace location X'40' if the address of the instruction is nonexistent. If the instruction address is

existent, the instruction is accessed and the instruction address portion of the program status doubleword is incremented by 1, so that it now contains the address of the next instruction in sequence (referred to as the updated instruction address).

If a trap condition occurs during the execution sequence of any instruction, the computer decrements the updated instruction address by 1 and then traps to the location assigned to the trap condition. If neither a trap condition nor a satisfied branch condition occurs during the execution of an instruction, the next instruction is accessed from the location pointed to by the updated instruction address. If a satisfied branch condition occurs during the execution of a branch instruction (and no trap condition occurs), the next instruction is accessed from the location pointed to by the effective address of the branch instruction.

EXU EXECUTE
(Word index alignment)



EXECUTE causes the computer to access the instruction in the location pointed to by the effective address of EXU and execute the subject instruction. The execution of the subject instruction, including the processing of trap and interrupt conditions, is performed exactly as if the subject instruction were initially accessed instead of the EXU instruction. If the subject instruction is another EXU, the computer executes the subject instruction pointed to by the effective address of the second EXU as described above. Such "chains" of EXECUTE instructions may be of any length, and are processed (without affecting the updated instruction address) until an instruction other than EXU is encountered. After the final subject instruction is executed, instruction execution proceeds with the next instruction in sequence after the initial EXU (unless the subject instruction is an LPSD or XPSD instruction, or is a branch instruction and the branch condition is satisfied).

If an interrupt activation occurs between the beginning of an EXU instruction (or chain of EXU instructions) and the last interruptible point in the subject instruction, the computer processes the interrupt-servicing routine for the active interrupt level and then returns program control to the EXU instruction (or the initial instruction of a chain of EXU instructions), which is started anew. Note that a program is interruptible after every instruction access, including accesses made with the EXU instruction, and the interruptibility of the subject instruction is the same as the normal interruptibility for that instruction.

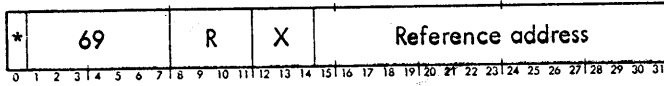
If a trap condition occurs between the beginning of an EXU instruction (or chain of EXU instructions) and the completion of the subject instruction, the computer traps to the appropriate trap location. The instruction address stored by the XPSD instruction in the trap location is the address of the

EXU instruction (or the initial instruction in a chain of EXU instructions).

Affected: Determined by subject instruction Traps: Determined by subject instruction

Condition code settings: Determined by subject instruction

BCS **BRANCH ON CONDITIONS SET**
(Word index alignment)



BRANCH ON CONDITIONS SET forms the logical product (AND) of the R field of the instruction word and the current condition code. If the logical product is nonzero, the branch condition is satisfied and instruction execution proceeds with the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the BCS instruction. However, if the logical product is zero, the branch condition is unsatisfied and instruction execution then proceeds with the next instruction in normal sequence.

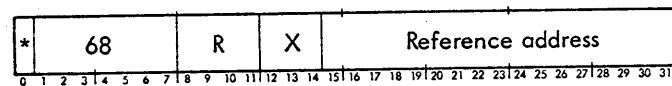
Affected: (IA) if $CC \ n \ R \neq 0$

If $CC \ n \ (I)_{8-11} \neq 0$, $EA_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

If $CC \ n \ (I)_{8-11} = 0$, IA not affected

If the R field of BCS is 0, the next instruction to be executed after BCS is always the next instruction in ascending sequence, thus effectively producing a "no operation" instruction.

BCR **BRANCH ON CONDITIONS RESET**
(Word index alignment)



BRANCH ON CONDITIONS RESET forms the logical product (AND) of the R field of the instruction word and the current condition code. If the logical product is zero, the branch condition is satisfied and instruction execution then proceeds with the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the BCR instruction. However, if the logical product is nonzero, the branch condition is unsatisfied and instruction execution then proceeds with the next instruction in normal sequence.

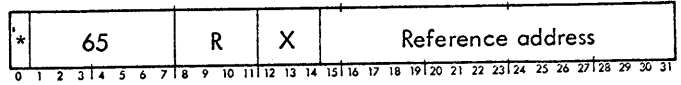
Affected: (IA) if $CC \ n \ R = 0$

If $CC \ n \ (I)_{8-11} = 0$, $EA_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

If $CC \ n \ (I)_{8-11} \neq 0$, IA not affected

If the R field of BCR is 0, the next instruction to be executed after BCR is always the instruction located at the effective address of BCR, thus effectively producing a "branch unconditionally" instruction.

BIR **BRANCH ON INCREMENTING REGISTER**
(Word index alignment)



BRANCH ON INCREMENTING REGISTER increments the contents of general register R by 1. If the result is a negative value, the branch condition is satisfied and instruction execution then proceeds with the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the BIR instruction. However, if the result is zero or a positive value, the branch condition is not satisfied and instruction execution proceeds with the next instruction in normal sequence.

Affected: (R), (IA)

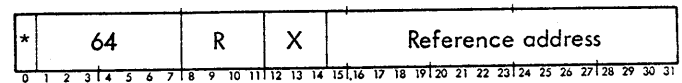
$(R) + 1 \rightarrow R$

If $(R)_0 = 1$, $EA_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

If $(R)_0 = 0$, IA not affected

If the branch condition is satisfied and the effective address of BIR is nonexistent, the computer aborts execution of the BIR instruction and traps to Homespace location X'40'. In this case, the instruction address stored by the XPSD instruction in location X'40' is the address of the aborted BIR instruction. If a memory parity error occurs due to the accessing of the instruction to which the program is branching, the computer aborts execution of the BIR and traps to Homespace location X'4C' with register R unchanged.

BDR **BRANCH ON DECREMENTING REGISTER**
(Word index alignment)



BRANCH ON DECREMENTING REGISTER decrements the contents of general register R by 1. If the result is a positive value, the branch condition is satisfied and instruction execution then proceeds with the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the BDR instruction. However, if the result is zero or a negative value, the branch condition

is unsatisfied and instruction execution proceeds with the next instruction in normal sequence.

Affected: (R), (IA)

(R) - 1 → R

If $(R)_0 = 0$ and $(R)_{1-31} \neq 0$, $EA_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

If $(R)_0 = 1$ or $(R) = 0$, IA not affected

If the branch condition is satisfied and the effective address of BDR is nonexistent, the computer aborts execution of the BDR instruction and traps to Homespace location X'40'. In this case, the instruction address stored by the XPSD instruction in location X'40' is the address of the aborted BDR instruction. If a memory parity error occurs due to the accessing of the instruction to which the program is branching, the computer aborts execution of the BDR and traps to Homespace location X'4C' with register R unchanged.

BAL BRANCH AND LINK
(Word index alignment)



BRANCH AND LINK determines the effective address, loads the updated instruction address (the address of the next instruction in normal sequence after the BAL instruction) into bit positions 15-31 of general register R, clears bit positions 0-14 of register R to 0's and then replaces the updated instruction address with the effective address. Instruction execution proceeds with the instruction pointed to by the effective address of the BAL instruction.

Affected: (R), (IA)

$IA \rightarrow R_{15-31}; 0 \rightarrow R_{0-14}; EA_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

If the branch condition is satisfied and the effective address of BAL is nonexistent, the computer aborts execution of the BAL instruction and traps to Homespace location X'40' (nonallowed operation trap). In this case, the instruction address stored by the XPSD instruction in location X'40' is the address of the aborted BAL instruction. If a memory parity error occurs due to the accessing of the instruction to which the program is branching, the computer aborts execution of the BAL and traps to Homespace location X'4C' with register R unchanged.

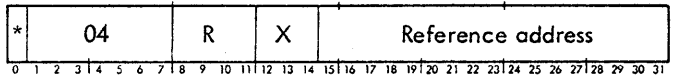
ALL INSTRUCTIONS

Each of the four CALL instructions causes the computer to trap to a specific location for the next instruction in sequence. The four CALL instructions, their mnemonics, and the locations to which the computer traps are:

| Instruction Name | Mnemonic | Trap Home-space Location |
|------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| CALL 1 | CAL1 | X'48' |
| CALL 2 | CAL2 | X'49' |
| CALL 3 | CAL3 | X'4A' |
| CALL 4 | CAL4 | X'4B' |

Each of these four trap locations must contain an EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (XPSD) instruction. Execution of XPSD in the trap location for a CALL instruction is described under "Control Instructions, XPSD Exchange Program Status Doubleword". If the XPSD instruction is coded with bit position 9 set to 1, the next instruction (executed after the XPSD) is taken from one of 16 possible locations, as designated by the value in the R field of the CALL instruction. Each of the 16 locations may contain an instruction that causes the computer to branch to a specific routine; thus, the four CALL instructions can be used to enter any of as many as 64 unique routines.

CAL1 CALL 1
(Word index alignment)



CALL 1 causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'48'.

CAL2 CALL 2
(Word index alignment)



CALL 2 causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'49'.

CAL3 CALL 3
(Word index alignment)



CALL 3 causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'4A'.

CAL4 CALL 4
(Word index alignment)



CALL 4 causes the computer to trap to Homespace location X'4B'.

CONTROL INSTRUCTIONS

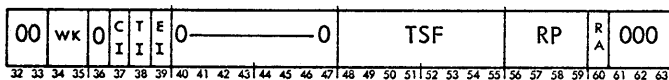
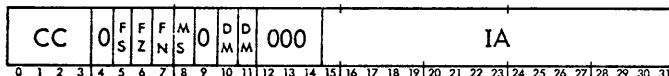
The following privileged instructions are used to control the basic operating conditions of the SIGMA 8 computer:

| Instruction Name | Mnemonic |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Load Program Status Doubleword | LPSD |
| Exchange Program Status Doubleword | XPSD |
| Load Register Pointer | LRP |
| Move to Memory Control | MMC |
| Wait | WAIT |
| Read Direct | RD |
| Write Direct | WD |

If execution of any control instruction is attempted while the computer is in the slave mode (i.e., while bit 8 of the current program status doubleword is a 1), the computer unconditionally traps to Homespace location X'40' prior to executing the instruction.

PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD

The SIGMA 8 program status doubleword has the following structure when stored in memory:



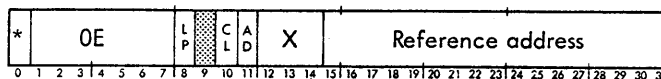
| Bit Positions | Designation | Function |
|---------------|-------------|----------|
|---------------|-------------|----------|

| | | |
|-----|----|----------------------------|
| 0-3 | CC | Condition code |
| 5 | FS | Floating significance mask |
| 6 | FZ | Floating zero mask |
| 7 | FN | Floating normalize mask |
| 8 | MS | Master/slave mode control |

| Bit Positions | Designation | Function |
|---------------|-------------|---|
| 10 | DM | Decimal arithmetic trap mask |
| 11 | AM | Fixed-point arithmetic overflow trap mask |
| 15-31 | IA | Instruction address |
| 34, 35 | WK | Write key |
| 37 | CI | Counter interrupt group inhibit |
| 38 | II | I/O interrupt group inhibit |
| 39 | EI | External interrupt inhibit |
| 48-55 | TSF | Trap status field |
| 56-59 | RP | Register pointer |
| 60 | RA | Register altered |

The detailed functions of the various portions of the SIGMA 8 program status doubleword are described in Chapter 2, "Program Status Doubleword".

LPSD LOAD PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (Doubleword index alignment, privileged)



LOAD PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD replaces bits 0 through 39 of the current program status doubleword with bits 0 through 39 of the effective doubleword.

The following conditional operations are performed:

1. If bit position 8 (LP) of LPSD contains a 1, bits 56 through 59 of the current program status doubleword (register pointer) are replaced by bits 56 through 59 of the effective doubleword; if bit 8 of LPSD is a 0, the current register pointer value remains unchanged.
2. If bit position 10 (CL) of LPSD contains a 1, the highest-priority interrupt level currently in the active state is cleared (i.e., reset to either the armed state or the disarmed state); the interrupt level is armed if bit 11 of LPSD (AD) is a 1, or is disarmed if bit 11 of LPSD is 0. If bit 10 of LPSD is a 0, no interrupt level is affected in any way, regardless of whether bit 11 of LPSD is 1 or 0. If bit 10 of the LPSD is a 0 and bit 11 of the LPSD is a 1, the PDF flag is cleared. (Interrupt levels are described in detail in Chapter 2, "Interrupt System".)

| Bit Position 10 (CL) | Bit Position 11 (AD) | Function |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | Clear and disarm interrupt level |
| 1 | 1 | Clear and arm interrupt level |
| 0 | 1 | Clear PDF flag |
| 0 | 0 | No control action |

Those portions of the effective doubleword that correspond to undefined fields in the program status doubleword are ignored.

Affected: (PSD), interrupt system if $(I)_{10} = 1$

$ED_{0-3} \rightarrow CC$; $ED_{5-7} \rightarrow FS, FZ, FN$

$ED_8 \rightarrow MS$

$ED_{10} \rightarrow DM$; $ED_{11} \rightarrow AM$

$ED_{15-31} \rightarrow IA$

$ED_{34-35} \rightarrow WK$

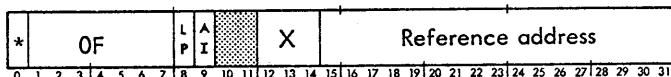
$ED_{37-39} \rightarrow CI, II, EI$; if $(I)_8 = 1$, $ED_{56-59} \rightarrow RP$

If $(I)_{10} = 1$ and $(I)_{11} = 1$, clear and arm interrupt

If $(I)_{10} = 1$ and $(I)_{11} = 0$, clear and disarm interrupt

If $(I)_{10} = 0$ and $(I)_{11} = 1$, clear PDF flag

XPSD EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD (Doubleword index alignment, privileged)



EXCHANGE PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD stores the currently active PSD in the doubleword location addressed by the effective address of the XPSD instruction. The following doubleword is then accessed from memory and loaded into the active PSD registers.

The XPSD instruction is used for three distinct types of operations: as a normal instruction in an ongoing program; as an interrupt instruction; and as a trap instruction.

An XPSD instruction (in an interrupt location) executed as a result of an interrupt is called an interrupt instruction. An XPSD instruction (in a trap location) executed as a result of a trap entry operation is called a trap instruction. An XPSD instruction encountered in the course of execution

of a normal program (that is, not as an interrupt instruction nor as a trap instruction) is a normal instruction.

Control bits used in the XPSD instructions are:

| Bit Position | Designation | Control Function | Where Used |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|
| 8 | LP | Load pointer control | All XPSDs |
| 9 | AI | Address increment | Trap XPSD |

The effective address of an XPSD instruction is generated in one of the following ways:

XPSD (normal and interrupt instructions)

When either of these XPSD instructions are executed, the effective address is generated according to the normal rules for addressing. Bit position 9 is not effective during these instructions and must be a zero.

XPSD (trap instruction)

An XPSD executed as a trap instruction (as defined above) may have the effective address and condition codes modified as a function of bit position 9.

If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 0, the instruction address portion of the new PSD always remains at the value established by the second effective doubleword. Bit position 9 of XPSD is effective only if the instruction is being executed as the result of a nonallowed operation trap or a CALL instruction trap. Bit position 9 of XPSD must be coded with a 0 in all other cases; otherwise, the results of the XPSD instruction are undefined.

The following additional operations are performed on the new program status doubleword if, and only if, the XPSD is being executed as the result of a nonallowed operation (trap to Homespace location X'40') or a CALL instruction (trap to Homespace location X'48', X'49', X'4A', or X'4B'):

1. Nonallowed operations – the following additional functions are performed when XPSD is being executed as a result of a trap to Homespace location X'40':
 - a. Nonexistent instruction – if the reason for the trap condition is an attempt to execute a non-existent instruction, bit position 0 of the new program status doubleword (CC1) is set to 1. Then, if bit 9 (AI) of XPSD is a 1, bit positions 15–31 of the new program status doubleword (next instruction address) are incremented by 8.

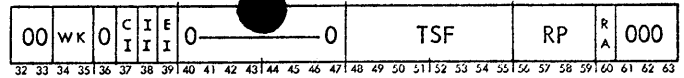
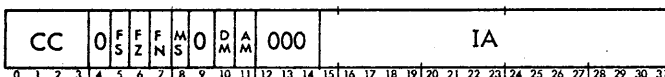
- b. Nonexistent memory address — the reason for the trap condition is an attempt to access or write into a nonexistent memory region, bit position 1 of the new program status doubleword (CC2) is set to 1. Then, if bit 9 of XPSD is a 1, the instruction address portion of the new program status doubleword is incremented by 4.
- c. Privileged instruction violation — if the reason for the trap condition is an attempt to execute a privileged instruction while the computer is in the slave mode, bit position 2 of the new program status doubleword (CC3) is set to 1. Then, if bit position 9 of XPSD is 1, the instruction address portion of the new program status doubleword is incremented by 2.
- d. Memory protection violation — if the reason for the trap condition is an attempt to write into a memory region to which the program does not have proper access, bit position 3 of the new program status doubleword (CC4) is set to 1. Then, if bit 9 of XPSD is a 1, the instruction address portion of the new program status doubleword is incremented by 1.

There are certain circumstances under which two of the above nonallowed operations can occur simultaneously. The following operation codes (including their counterparts) are considered to be both nonexistent and privileged: X'0C' and X'0D'. If either of these operation codes is used as an instruction while the computer is in the slave mode, CC1 and CC3 are both set to 1's; if bit 9 of XPSD is a 1, the instruction address portion of the new program status doubleword is incremented by 10. If an attempt is made to write into a memory region that is both nonexistent and prohibited to the program by means of the memory control feature, CC2 and CC4 are both set to 1's; if bit 9 of XPSD is a 1, the instruction address of the new program status doubleword is incremented by 5.

- 2. CALL instructions — the following additional functions are performed when XPSD is being executed as a result of a trap to Homespace location X'48', X'49', X'4A', or X'4B'.
 - a. The R field of the CALL instruction causing the trap is logically inclusively ORed into bit positions 0-3 (CC) of the new PSD.
 - b. If bit position 9 of XPSD contains a 1, the R field of the CALL instruction causing the trap is added to the instruction address portion of the new PSD.

The current program status doubleword is stored in the doubleword location pointed to by the effective address of XPSD in the following form:

Program status doubleword:



The current program status doubleword (as illustrated above) is replaced by a new program status doubleword as described below.

- 1. The effective address of XPSD is incremented by 2 so that it points to the next doubleword location. The contents of the next doubleword location are referred to as the second effective doubleword, or ED2.
- 2. Bits 0-35 of the current program status doubleword are unconditionally replaced by bits 0-35, of the second effective doubleword. The affected portions of the program status doubleword are:

| Bit Position | Designation | Function |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 0-3 | CC | Condition code |
| 5-7 | FS, FZ, FN | Floating control |
| 8 | MS | Master/slave mode control |
| 10 | DM | Decimal arithmetic trap mask |
| 11 | AM | Fixed-point arithmetic trap mask |
| 15-31 | IA | Instruction address |
| 34-35 | WK | Write key |

- 3. A logical inclusive OR is performed between bits 37 through 39 of the current program status doubleword and bits 37 through 39 of the second effective doubleword.

| Bit Position | Designation | Function |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| 37 | CI | Counter interrupt inhibit |
| 38 | II | I/O interrupt inhibit |
| 39 | EI | External interrupt inhibit |

If any (or all) of bits 37, 38, or 39 of the second effective doubleword are 0's, the corresponding bits in the current program status doubleword remain unchanged; if any (or all) of bits 37, 38, or 39 of the second effective doubleword are 1's, the corresponding bits in the current program status doubleword are

set to 1's. See "Interrupt System", Chapter 2, for a detailed discussion of the interrupt inhibits.

- If bit position 8 (LP) of XPSD contains a 1, bits 56 through 59 of the current program status doubleword (register pointer) are replaced by bits 56 through 59 of the second effective doubleword; if bit 8 of XPSD is a 0, the current register pointer value remains unchanged.

Affected: (EDL), (PSD)

PSD → EDL

ED2₀₋₃ → CC; ED2₅₋₇ → FS, FZ, FN

ED2₈ → MS

ED2₁₀ → DM; ED2₁₁ → AM; ED₁₅₋₃₁ → IA

ED2₃₄₋₃₅ → WK

ED2₃₇₋₃₉ ∪ CI, II, EI → CI, II, EI

If (I)₈ = 1, ED2₅₆₋₅₉ → RP

If (I)₈ = 0, RP not affected

If nonexistent instruction, 1 → CC1 then, if (I)₉ = 1, IA + 8 → IA

If nonexistent memory address, 1 → CC2 then, if (I)₉ = 1, IA + 4 → IA

If privileged instruction violation, 1 → CC3 then, if (I)₉ = 1, IA + 2 → IA

If memory protection violation, 1 → CC4 then, if (I)₉ = 1, IA + 1 → IA

If CALL instruction, CC ∪ CALL₈₋₁₁ → CC then, if (I)₉ = 1, IA + CALL₈₋₁₁ → IA

If (I)₉ = 0, IA not affected

LRP LOAD REGISTER POINTER
(Word index alignment, privileged)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 2F | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

LOAD REGISTER POINTER loads bits 26 and 27 of the effective word into the register pointer (RP) portion of the

current program status doubleword. Bit positions 0 through 25 and 28 through 31 of the effective word are ignored, and no other portion of the program status doubleword is affected. If the LOAD REGISTER POINTER instruction attempts to load the register pointer with a value that points to a nonexistent block of general registers, the computer traps to Homespace location X'4D'.

Affected: RP

Trap: Instruction exception

EW₂₆₋₂₇ → RP

MMC MOVE TO MEMORY CONTROL
(Word index alignment, privileged, continue after interrupt)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6F | R | Control | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

MOVE TO MEMORY CONTROL loads a string of one or more words into the write lock registers. Bit positions 12 through 14 of MMC specify that the memory control registers are to be loaded. Indexing is not permitted.

Bit Position

12 13 14 Function

0 0 1 Load memory write protection locks.

An attempt to execute an MMC instruction with any control code other than the above causes the instruction to trap to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

Bit positions 15-31 of MMC are ignored insofar as the operation of the instruction is concerned, and the results of the instruction are the same whether MMC is indirectly addressed or not.

The R field of MMC designates an even-odd pair of general registers (R and Ru1) that are used to control the loading of the specified bank of memory control registers. Registers R and Ru1 are assumed to contain the following information:

Register R:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Control image address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Register Ru1:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Control start | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Register R contains the address of the first word of the control image to be loaded into the specified block of memory control registers. Bit positions 0 through 7 of register Ru1 contain a count of the number of words to be loaded. (If bits 0-7 of register Ru1 are initially all 0's, a word count of 256 is implied.)

Bit positions 15 through 22 of register Ru1 point to the beginning of the memory region controlled by the registers to be loaded.

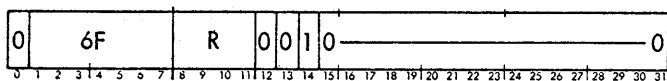
The R field of the MMC instruction must be an even value for proper operation of the instruction; if the R field of MMC is an odd value, the instruction traps to Homespace location X'4D', the instruction exception trap.

If MMC is indirectly addressed and the indirect reference address is nonexistent, the nonallowed operation trap (Homespace location X'40') is not activated. The effective address of the MMC instruction is not used as a memory reference (thus does not affect the normal operation of the instruction).

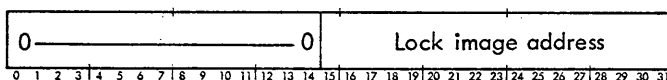
Affected: (R), (Ru1), Trap: Instruction
 memory control storage exception

LOADING THE MEMORY PROTECTION LOCKS

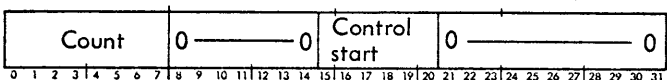
The following diagrams represent the configurations of MMC, register R, and register Ru1 that are required to load the memory write protection locks:



The contents of register R are:

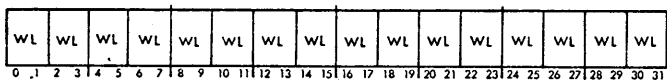


The contents of register Ru1 are:



MEMORY LOCK CONTROL IMAGE

The initial address value in register R is the address of the first word of the memory lock control image, and word length of the image is specified by the initial count in register Ru1. A word count of 16 is sufficient to load the entire block of memory locks. The memory lock registers are treated as a circular set, with the register for memory addresses 0 through X'1FF' immediately following the register for memory addresses X'1FE00' through X'1FFF'; thus, a word count greater than 16 causes the first registers loaded to be overwritten. Each word of the lock image is assumed to be in the following format:



MEMORY LOCK LOADING PROCESS

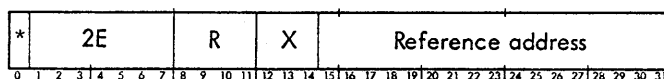
Bit positions 15-20 of register Ru1 initially point to the first 512-word page of memory addresses that will be controlled by the memory lock image. MMC moves the lock image into the lock registers one word at a time, thus loading the locks for 16 consecutive 512-word pages with each image word. As each word is loaded, the address of the lock image is incremented by 1, the word count is

decremented by 1, the value in bit positions 15-20 of register Ru1 is incremented by 4; this process continues until the word count is reduced to 0. When the loading process is completed, register R contains a value equal to the sum of the initial lock image address plus the initial word count. Also, the final word count is 0, and bit positions 15-20 of register Ru1 contain a value equal to the sum of the initial contents plus four times the initial word count.

INTERRUPTION OF MMC

The execution of MMC can be interrupted or trapped after each word of the control image has been moved into the specified control register. Immediately prior to the time that the instruction in the interrupt (or trap) location is executed, the instruction address portion of the program status doubleword contains the address of the MMC instruction, register R contains the address of the next word of the control image to be loaded, and register Ru1 contains a count of the number of control image words remaining to be moved and a value pointing to the next memory control register to be loaded. After interrupt, the MMC instruction may be resumed from the point it was interrupted. In case of an interrupt or a parity error in a control image word, the MMC will set the Register Altered indicator, bit 60 of the program status doubleword.

WAIT WAIT
(Word index alignment, privileged)



WAIT causes the CPU to cease all operations until an interrupt activation occurs, or until the computer operator manually moves the COMPUTE switch on the processor control panel from the RUN position to IDLE and then back to RUN. The instruction address portion of the PSD is updated before the computer begins waiting; therefore, while the CPU is waiting, the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators contain the address of the next location in ascending sequence after WAIT and the contents of the next location are displayed in the DISPLAY indicators on the processor control panel. If any input/output operations are being performed when WAIT is executed, the operations proceed to their normal termination.

When an interrupt activation occurs while the CPU is waiting, the computer processes the interrupt-servicing routine. Normally, the interrupt-servicing routine begins with an XPSD instruction in the interrupt location, and ends with an LPSD instruction at the end of the routine. After the LPSD instruction is executed, the next instruction to be executed in the interrupted program is the next instruction in sequence after the WAIT instruction. If the interrupt is to a single-instruction interrupt location, the instruction in the interrupt location is executed and then instruction execution proceeds with the next instruction in sequence after the WAIT instruction. When the COMPUTE switch is

moved from RUN to IDLE and back to RUN while the CPU is waiting, instruction execution proceeds with the next instruction in sequence after the WAIT instruction.

Affected: PC

If WAIT is indirectly addressed and the indirect reference address is nonexistent, the nonallowed operation trap to Homespace location X'40' will not occur. The effective address of the WAIT instruction, however, is not used as a memory reference (thus does not affect the normal operation of the instruction).

RD READ DIRECT
(Word index alignment, privileged)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Mode | Function | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The CPU is capable of directly communicating with other elements of the SIGMA 8 system, as well as performing internal control operations, by means of the READ DIRECT/WRITE DIRECT (RD/WD) lines. The RD/WD lines consist of 16 address lines, 32 data lines, two condition code lines, and various control lines that are connection to various CPU circuits and to special systems equipment.

READ DIRECT causes the CPU to present bits 16 through 31 of the effective address to other elements of the SIGMA 8 system on the RD/WD address lines. Bits 16-31 of the effective address identify a specific element of the SIGMA 8 system that is expected to return information (two condition code bits plus a maximum of 32 data bits) to the CPU. The significance and number of data bits returned to the CPU depend on the selected element. If the R field of RD is nonzero, up to 32 bits of the returned data are loaded into general register R; however, if the R field of RD is zero, the only action taken is the setting of the condition codes as indicated by the particular form of the instruction.

Bits 16-19 of the effective virtual address of RD determine the mode of the RD instruction, as follows:

Bit Position

16 17 18 19 Mode

- 0 0 0 0 Internal computer control.
- 0 0 0 1 Interrupt control.
- 0 0 1 0 XDS testers.
- 0 0 1 1 } Assigned to various groups of standard XDS products.
- ⋮
- 1 1 1 0 }
- 1 1 1 1 Special systems control (for customer use with specially designed equipment).

**READ DIRECT,
INTERNAL COMPUTER CONTROL (MODE0)**

In this mode, the computer is able to read the sense switches, the interrupt inhibit bits of the PSD, and the "snapshot" register, as follows.

READ SENSE SWITCHES

The following configuration of RD can be used to read the control panel SENSE switches:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

If a particular SENSE switch is set, the corresponding bit of the condition code is set to 1; if a SENSE switch is zero the corresponding bit of the condition code is set to 0 (see "SENSE" in Chapter 5).

In this case, only the condition code is affected.

READ SNAPSHOT SAMPLE REGISTER

Each CPU will contain an internal snapshot sample register to aid in diagnostic programming. The following configuration of RD is used to record the snapshot sample register:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 1001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

If the R field of RD is nonzero, the contents of the snapshot sample register are transferred to the specified R register.

Affected: (R), CC

(Sample Register) → R

Condition Code Settings:

1 2 3 4 Result

- - 0 0 Clock Counter = 0, end of instruction not reached.
- - 0 1 Clock Counter = 0, end of instruction.
- - 1 0 Armed but not "snapped".

READ INTERRUPT INHIBITS

The following configuration of RD can be used to read the contents of the interrupt inhibit field:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 1000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

If the R field of RD is nonzero, the contents of the interrupt inhibit field (bits 37, 38, 39) of the program status doubleword are transferred to the least significant 3 bits

of the specified R register (bits 29, 30, 31). The remainder of the R register bits (0-28) is cleared to zeros.

Affected: (R)

(PSD)₃₇₋₃₉ → R₂₉₋₃₁

0 → R₀₋₂₈

READ INTERNAL CONTROLS

The following configuration of RD is used to read the CPU clock margin controls.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 0101 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

The internal CPU margin controls are read into the specified R register, bits 8 and 9, with all other bits zero, according to the following table:

| Bit 8 | Bit 9 | Clock Margins |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | Norm |
| 0 | 1 | Hi |
| 1 | 0 | Lo |
| 1 | 1 | Unused |

Affected: (R)

0 → R₀₋₇

Clock Margins → R_{8, 9}

0 → R₁₀₋₃₁

READ DIRECT, INTERRUPT CONTROL (MODE1)

The following configuration of RD is used to control the sensing of the various states of the individual interrupt levels within the CPU interrupt system:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|------|------|-------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6C | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0001 | 0 | Code | 0000 | Group | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Bits 28 through 31 of the effective address specify the identification number of the group of interrupt levels to be controlled by the READ DIRECT instruction.

The R field of the RD instruction specifies a general register that will contain the bits sensed from the individual interrupt levels within a specified group (see Table 2, Chapter 2). Bit position 16 of register R contains the appropriate indicator bit for the highest priority (lowest number) interrupt level within the group and bit position 31 of register R contains the indicator bit for the lowest priority

interrupt level within the group. Each interrupt level in the designated group is sensed according to the function code specified by bits 21 through 23 of the effective address of RD. The codes and their associated functions are as follows:

Code Function

- 001 Read Armed or Waiting State. Set to 1 the bits in the selected register which correspond to interrupt levels in this group that are in either the armed or the waiting state. Reset all other bits to zero.
- 010 Read Waiting or Active State. Set to 1 the bits in the selected register which correspond to each interrupt level in this group that is in either the waiting state or the active state. All other bits are reset to zero.
- 100 Read Enables. Set to 1 the bits in the selected register which correspond to each interrupt level in this group which is enabled. Reset all other bits to zero.

WD WRITE DIRECT (Word index alignment, privileged)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|----------|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Mode | | Function | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

WRITE DIRECT causes the CPU to present bits 16 through 31 of the effective address to other elements of the SIGMA 8 system on the RD/WD address lines (see READ DIRECT). Bits 16-31 of the effective address identify a specific element of the SIGMA 8 system that is to receive control information from the CPU. If the R field of WD is nonzero, the 32-bit contents of register R are transmitted to the specified element on the RD/WD data lines. If the R field of WD is 0, 32 0's are transmitted to the specified element (instead of the contents of register 0). The specified element may return information to set the condition code.

Bits 16-19 of the effective address determine the mode of the WD instruction, as follows:

Bit Position

| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | Mode |
|----|----|----|----|---------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Internal computer control |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Interrupt control |

| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | Mode |
|----|----|----|----|--|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | XDS testers |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Assigned to various groups of standard XDS products |
| . | . | . | . | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Special systems control (for customer use with specially designed equipment) |

WRITE DIRECT, INTERNAL COMPUTER CONTROL (MODE 0)

SET INTERRUPT INHIBITS

The following configuration of WD can be used to set the interrupt inhibits (bit positions 37-39 of the PSD).

| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0011 | 0CIE |

A logical inclusive OR is performed between bits 29-31 of the effective address and bits 37-39 of the PSD. If any (or all) or bits 29-31 of the effective address are 1's, the corresponding inhibit bits in the PSD are set to 1's; the current state of an inhibit bit is not affected if a corresponding bit position of the effective address contains a 0.

RESET INTERRUPT INHIBITS

The following configuration of WD can be used to reset the interrupt inhibits:

| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0010 | 0CIE |

If any (or all) of bits 29-31 of the effective address are 1's, the corresponding inhibit bits in the PSD are reset to 0's; the current state of an inhibit bit is not affected if a corresponding bit position of the effective address contains a 0.

SET ALARM INDICATOR

The following configuration of WD is used to set the ALARM indicator on the maintenance section of the processor control panel.

| * | 6D | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 0001 |

If the COMPUTE switch on the processor control panel is in the RUN position and the AUDIO switch on the maintenance section of the processor control panel is in the ON position, a 1000-Hz signal is transmitted to the computer speaker. The signal may be interrupted by moving the COMPUTE switch to the IDLE position, by moving the AUDIO switch to the OFF position, or by resetting the ALARM indicator.

RESET ALARM INDICATOR

The following configuration of WD is used to reset the ALARM indicator:

| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 0000 |

The ALARM indicator is also reset by means of either the CPU RESET/CLEAR switch or the SYS RESET/CLEAR switch on the processor control panel.

TOGGLE PROGRAM-CONTROLLED-FREQUENCY FLIP-FLOP

The following configuration of WD is used to set and reset the CPU program-controlled-frequency (PCF) flip-flop:

| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 0010 |

The output of the PCF flip-flop is transmitted to the computer speaker through the AUDIO switch on the maintenance section of the processor control panel. If the PCF flip-flop is reset when the above configuration of WD is executed, the WD instruction sets the PCF flip-flop; if the PCF flip-flop was previously set, the WD instruction resets it. A program can thus generate a desired frequency by setting and resetting the PCF flip-flop at the appropriate rate. Execution of the above configuration of WD also resets the ALARM indicator.

LOAD INTERRUPT INHIBITS

The following configuration of WD can be used to transfer the contents of the specified R register (R_{29-31}) to the Interrupt Inhibit field (PSD_{37-39}).

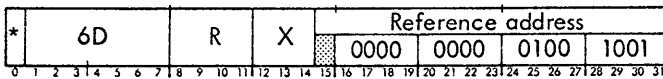
| * | 6D | R | X | Reference address | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|------|------|------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0000 | 0000 | 0100 | 1000 |

Affected: (PSD_{37-39})

(R_{29-31}) \rightarrow PSD_{37-39}

LOAD SNAPSHOT CONTROL REGISTER

The following configuration of WD is used to arm the snapshot feature.



The contents of the specified R register are transferred to the snapshot control register with the following format:



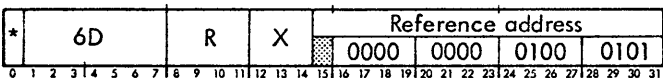
| Bit Position | Designation | Function |
|--------------|-------------|--|
| 0-7 | CC | <u>Clock Counter.</u> Contains the number of clock pulses, which determine the time the snapshot sample register is strobed after instruction address recognition. |
| 10-14 | CS | <u>Condition Select.</u> Determine which of several possible internal states of the hardware to record. [†] |
| 15-31 | IA | <u>Instruction Address.</u> The address used by the snapshot feature is the 17-bit address in positions 15-31 of the PSD. |

Affected: (Snapshot Control Register)

(R) — Snapshot Control Register

SET INTERNAL CONTROLS

The following configuration of WD is used to set the CPU clock margin controls.



[†] A separate document, XDS SIGMA 8 Engineering Support Manual will contain this information.

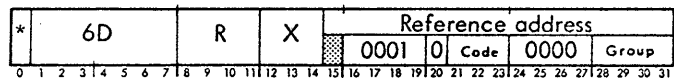
The contents of the specified R register, bits 8 and 9, are used to set the internal CPU margin controls as follows:

| Bit 8 | Bit 9 | Clock Margins |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| 0 | 0 | Norm |
| 0 | 1 | Hi |
| 1 | 0 | Lo |
| 1 | 1 | Reserved |

All unused bits of the specified R register are disregarded.

WRITE DIRECT, INTERRUPT CONTROL (MODE 1)

The following configuration of WD is used to set and reset the various states of the individual interrupt levels within the CPU interrupt system:



Bits 28 through 31 of the effective address specify the identification number (see Table 2) of the group of interrupt levels to be controlled by the WD instruction.

The R field of the WD instruction specifies a general register that contains the selection bits for the individual interrupt levels within the specified group (see Table 2, Chapter 2). Bit position 16 of register R contains the selection bit for the highest-priority (lowest-numbered) interrupt level within the group, and bit position 31 of register R contains the selection bit for the lowest-priority (highest-numbered) interrupt level within the group.

Each interrupt level in the designated group is operated on according to the function code specified by bits 21 through 23 of the effective address of WD. The codes and their associated functions are as follows:

| Code | Function |
|-------------------|---|
| 000 | Set active all selected levels currently in the armed or waiting states. |
| 001 ^{††} | Disarm all levels selected by a 1; all levels selected by a 0 are not affected. |

^{††} These codes clear the current interrupts, i.e., remove from the active or waiting state all levels selected by a 1 (see Figure 7).

| Code | Function |
|------------------|--|
| 010 [†] | Arm and enable all levels selected by a 1; all levels selected by a 0 are not affected. |
| 011 [†] | Arm and disable all levels selected by a 1; all levels selected by a 0 are not affected. |
| 100 | Enable all levels selected by a 1; all levels selected by a 0 are not affected. |
| 101 | Disable all levels selected by a 1; all levels selected by a 0 are not affected. |
| 110 | Enable all levels selected by a 1 and disable all levels selected by a 0. |
| 111 | Trigger all levels selected by a 1. All such levels that are currently armed advance to waiting state. |

INPUT/OUTPUT INSTRUCTIONS

SIGMA 8 I/O instructions permit a CPU to initiate, test, and control I/O operations. SIGMA 8 I/O systems consist of special- and general-purpose Input/Output Processors (IOPs), e.g., High-Speed RAD I/O Processor (HSRIOP), Multiplexor I/O Processor (MIOP), single- and multi-device controllers, and a variety of standard peripheral devices (printers, disks, tapes, etc.). Standard I/O operations are performed with the I/O instructions listed below.

| Instruction Name | Mnemonic |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Start Input/Output | SIO |
| Test Input/Output | TIO |
| Test Device | TDV |
| Halt Input/Output | HIO |
| Reset Input/Output | RIO |
| Poll Processor | POLP |
| Poll and Reset Processor | POLR |
| Acknowledge Input/Output Interrupt | AIO |

If execution of any input/output instruction (always privileged) is attempted while the computer is in the slave mode (i.e., while bit 8 of the current program status doubleword is a 1), the computer unconditionally aborts execution of the instruction (at the time of operation code decoding) and traps to Homespace location X'40'.

[†]These codes clear the current interrupts, i.e., remove from the active or waiting state all levels selected by a 1 (see Figure 7).

I/O ADDRESSES

An I/O device is selected by the effective address of the I/O instruction. Indirect addressing and/or indexing may be performed, as for other word-addressing instructions, to compute the effective address of the I/O instruction. However, the effective address is not used as a memory reference. For all I/O instructions, except AIO, the 13 low-order bits of the effective address (bits 19-31) constitute an I/O address. For the AIO instruction, the device causing the interrupt returns its 13-bit I/O address as part of the response to the AIO instruction.

An effective I/O address is subdivided into a processor address and a device controller address.

PROCESSOR ADDRESSES (BITS 19-23)

The 32 processor addresses (PA) may be assigned in the following manner:

1. The assignment of addresses is mutually exclusive, that is, no two processors may have the same address.
2. The four highest addresses (X'1C' - X'1F') are reserved for addressing CPUs in a multiprocessor system.
3. The remaining 28 addresses may be assigned to MIOPs, High-Speed RAD IOPs, or to any other IOP that is compatible with the SIGMA 8 computer system.
 - a. SIGMA 8 MIOPs require an even-odd pair of addresses. The even address (bit 23 is 0) selects Channel A and the odd address (bit 23 is 1) selects Channel B. If the MIOP only has Channel A, the odd address is preempted and reserved.
 - b. A SIGMA 8 HSRIOP may be assigned an even or an odd address. However, the address cannot be one that has been reserved for Channel B of an existing MIOP.

DEVICE CONTROLLER ADDRESSES (BITS 24-31)

There are two types of device controller addresses. If the device controller controls a single unit, bit 24 is 0 and bits 25-31 constitute a single code specifying a particular combination of device controller (DC) and device. Normally, these codes refer to device controllers that drive only a single device, such as a card reader, card punch, or line printer.

Type 1: Addressing single-unit device controllers (bit 24 = 0)

| * Operation code | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|-----------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | | PA | | | 0 | DC/device | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

If the device controller (DC) can control more than one device, bit 24 is a 1 and bits 25-31 are subdivided into a device controller address (bits 25-27) and a device address

(bits 28-31). This form of I/O addressing is used for device controllers, such as magnetic tape or rapid access data (RAD) controllers, that control information exchange with only one device at a time from a set of as many as 16 devices.

Type 2: Addressing multiunit device controllers (bit 24 = 1)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | Operation code | | | | | | | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | PA | | | 1 | DC | | | | | | | Device | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

SIGMA 8 MIOPs permit multiunit device controllers to be installed into the first eight subchannels of Channel A and the eight subchannels of Channel B.

I/O UNIT ADDRESS ASSIGNMENT

Device controller numbers are normally assigned to an IOP in numerical sequence, beginning with zero and continuing through the highest number recognized by the IOP. In the case of multiunit device controllers, the device controller number must be in the range X'0' through X'7' because the I/O address field structure allows for a 3-bit multiunit device controller number. In the case of single-unit device controllers, any of the available numbers in the range X'0' through X'1F' may be assigned to the device controller, provided that the same number has not already been assigned to a multiunit device controller. For example, if device controller number X'0' is assigned to a magnetic tape unit controller, the number X'0' cannot also be used for a card reader (although the coding of the I/O address field would be different in bit position 24).

I/O STATUS RESPONSE

All I/O instructions result in the condition code bits (CC1-CC3) being set to denote the nature of the I/O response. By coding the R field of the I/O instruction, additional I/O status information may be loaded into either two, one, or no general registers. If the R field is coded with a zero, no additional I/O status information will be returned. If the R field is coded with an odd value, one "word" of additional I/O status information will be loaded into the specified general register. If the R field is coded with an even (and nonzero) value, two "words" of additional I/O status information will be loaded into register R and register Ru1. However, the requested additional I/O status information will not be returned to the specified general registers if the I/O address of the I/O instruction was not recognized, or the addressed device controller is attached to a "busy" IOP, or if a memory parity error or data bus fault was detected when the IOP read the CPU/IOP communication locations in main memory. The format of the additional I/O status information that is loaded into the general registers for all I/O instructions, except AIO, is shown below.

Word into register R when R is even and not 0:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Subchannel status | 0 | 0 | Current command doubleword address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Word into register Ru when R is even and not 0; or word in R when R is odd:

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Status | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Byte count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

Subchannel Status. See "General Registers, Subchannel Status Response Bits".

Current Command Doubleword Address. After the addressed device has received an order, this field contains the 16 high-order bits of the main memory address for the command doubleword currently being processed for the addressed device.

Status. The meaning of this field depends on the particular I/O instruction being executed and on the selected I/O device (see Table 12).

Byte Count. After the addressed device has received an order, this field contains a count of the number of bytes yet to be transmitted by the operation called for by the order.

SIO START INPUT/OUTPUT (Word index alignment, privileged)

Instruction Register

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| * | 4C | | | | | | | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | I/O address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

General Register 0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | First command doubleword address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |

START INPUT/OUTPUT performs the following:

1. Initiates an input or output operation.
2. Specifies which IOP, channel, device controller, and input/output device is to be selected (bits 19-31 of the effective address of the instruction word).
3. Specifies the address of the first command doubleword for the subsequent I/O operation (bits 16-31 of general register 0).
4. Specifies how much additional status information is to be returned from the I/O system (R field, bits 8-11, of instruction word).
5. Specifies which general registers are to be loaded with the requested status information (R field, bits 8-11, of instruction word).

General register 0 is temporarily dedicated during SIO instruction execution and must contain the doubleword memory address of the first command doubleword specifying the operation to be started. The required address information must be in general register 0 when the SIO is executed.

Table 12. Status Response Bits for I/O Instructions

| Position and State in Register Ru1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Device Status Byte | | | | | | | Operational Status Byte | | | | | | | | Significance for SIO, HIO, and TIO | Significance for TDV | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | | | 15 |
| 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | interrupt pending | data overrun |
| - | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device ready | } unique to the device and the device controller |
| - | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device not operational | |
| - | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device unavailable | |
| - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device busy | |
| - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device manual | |
| - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device automatic | |
| - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device unusual end | |
| - | - | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device controller ready | |
| - | - | - | - | - | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device controller not operational | |
| - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device controller unavailable | |
| - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | device controller busy | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | reserved | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | incorrect length | } same as for SIO, HIO, and TIO |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | transmission data error | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | transmission memory error | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | memory address error | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | IOP memory error | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | IOP control error | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | IOP halt | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | High-speed RIOP busy | |

| Position and State in Register R | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----------------------|--|
| Device Status Byte | | | | | | | Operational Status Byte | | | | | | | | Significance for AIO | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | | 15 |
| 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | } unique to the device and the device controller |
| - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | } reserved |
| - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | incorrect length |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | transmission data error |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | zero byte count interrupt |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | channel end interrupt |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | unusual end interrupt |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | } reserved |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | |

STATUS INFORMATION FOR SIO

Status information for an SIO is always returned via condition codes (CC1-CC3). Additional information may be returned into one or two general registers only if programmed (R field has a nonzero value) and if CC1 is 0.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2, CC3

The meaning of the condition code during an SIO instruction is:

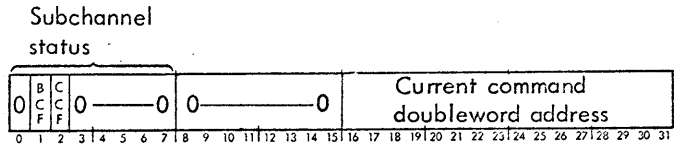
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Meaning |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized and SIO accepted. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized and SIO accepted; however, status information in general registers is incorrect. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized but SIO not accepted. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized but SIO not accepted because device controller or device is busy and status information in general registers is incorrect. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized but device controller is attached to a busy RIOP or an MIOP operating in the "burst" mode; no status information is returned to general registers. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | - | Reserved. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address not recognized and SIO not accepted; no status information returned to general registers. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address not recognized and SIO not accepted; no status information returned to general registers because a memory parity error or a bus check fault occurred when the IOP read the CPU/IOP communication locations in main memory or a memory parity error was detected when writing into the communication locations. |

GENERAL REGISTERS

If the R field of the SIO instruction contains a 0, no status information will be loaded into any of the general registers. If the R field is coded with an odd value, then the designated register will be loaded with status information. If the R field is even and nonzero, then both the R register and the R+1 register will be loaded with status

information. The format of the information loaded into the general registers is shown below:

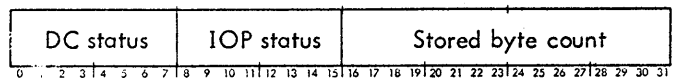
Register R (if R field is even and nonzero)



Status Response Bits

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|---|
| 0 | Always set to zero. |
| 1 | <u>Bus Check Fault</u> . This bit is set to 1 if a data transmission error occurs when an IOP is performing a main memory read cycle. |
| 2 | <u>Control Check Fault</u> . This bit is set to 1 when a parity error occurs during a subchannel read operation within the MIOP. |
| 3-7 | Always set to 0. |
| 8-15 | Always set to 0. |
| 16-31 | Contain the current command doubleword address decremented by one. This address is currently stored in the IOP. |

Register R (if R field is odd) or register Ru1 (if R field is even and nonzero)



Status Response Bits (see Table 12)

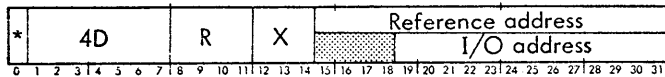
| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|--|
| 0 | <u>Interrupt Pending</u> . If this bit is 1, the addressed device has requested an interrupt and the interrupt has not been acknowledged by an AIO instruction. Device interrupts can be achieved by coding the flag portion of the I/O command doubleword. Device interrupts can also be achieved for certain devices by using M modifiers in the basic order to the device (M bits in the Order portion of the command doubleword). In either case, the device will not accept a new SIO instruction until the interrupt-pending condition is cleared (i.e., the condition code setting for the SIO instruction will indicate "SIO not accepted" if the interrupt-pending condition is present in the addressed device). |

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|---|
| 1,2 | <u>Device Condition.</u> If bits 1 and 2 are 00 (device "ready"), all device conditions required for proper operation are satisfied. If bits 1 and 2 are 01 (device "not operational"), the addressed device has developed some condition that will not allow it to proceed; in either case, operator intervention is usually required. If bits 1 and 2 are 10 (device "unavailable"), the device has more than one channel of communication available and it is engaged in an operation controlled by an IOP other than the one specified by the I/O address. If bits 1 and 2 are 11 (device "busy"), the device has accepted a previous SIO instruction and is already engaged in an I/O operation. |
| 3 | <u>Device Mode.</u> If this bit is 1, the device is in the "automatic" mode; if this bit is 0, the device is in the "manual" mode and requires operator intervention. This bit can be used in conjunction with bits 1 and 2 to determine the type of action required. For example, assume that a card reader is able to operate, but no cards are in the hopper. The card reader would be in state 000 (device "ready", but manual intervention required), where the state is indicated by bits 1, 2, and 3 of the I/O status response. If the operator subsequently loads the card hopper and presses the card reader START switch, the reader would advance to state 001 (device "ready" and in automatic operation). If the card reader is in state 000 when an SIO instruction is executed, the SIO would be accepted by the reader and the reader would advance to state 110 (device "busy", but operator intervention required). Should the operator then place cards in the hopper and press the START switch, the card reader state would advance to 111 (device "busy" and in "automatic" mode), and the input operation would proceed. Should the card reader subsequently become empty (or the operator press the STOP switch) and command chaining is being used to read a number of cards, the card reader would return to state 110. If the card reader is in state 001 when an SIO instruction is executed, the reader advances to state 111, and the input operation continues as normal. Should the hopper subsequently become empty (or should the operator press the card reader STOP switch) and command chaining is being used to read a number of cards, the reader would go to state 110 until the operator corrected the situation. |
| 4 | <u>Device Unusual End occurred during last operation.</u> If this bit is 1, the reason for the indication is an error or a "fault" condition. For a fault condition, the device has halted at other than its normal stopping point. In either |

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|--|
| 5,6 | <u>Device Controller Condition.</u> If bits 5 and 6 are 00 (device controller "ready"), all device controller conditions required for its proper operation are satisfied. If bits 5 and 6 are 01 (device controller "not operational"), some condition has developed that does not allow it to operate properly. In either case, operator intervention is usually required. If bits 5 and 6 are 10 (device controller "unavailable"), the device controller is currently engaged in an operation controlled by an IOP other than the one addressed by the I/O instruction. If bits 5 and 6 are 11 (device controller "busy"), the device controller has accepted a previous SIO instruction and is currently engaged in performing an operation for the addressed IOP. |
| 7 | <u>Unassigned.</u> |
| 8 | <u>Incorrect Length.</u> This bit is set to 1, if incorrect length is signaled by the device controller to the IOP during the previous operation. Incorrect length is caused by a channel end (or end of record) condition occurring before the device controller has received a "count done" signal from the IOP, or is caused by the device controller receiving a count done signal before channel end (or end-of-record), e.g., count done before 80 columns have been read from a card. |
| 9 | <u>Transmission Data Error.</u> This bit is set to 1 if the device controller or IOP detects a parity error or data overrun in the transmitted information. |
| 10 | <u>Transmission Memory Error.</u> This bit is set to 1 if a memory parity error is detected during a data input/output operation. |
| 11 | <u>Memory Address Error.</u> This bit is set to 1 if a nonexistent memory address is detected during a chaining operation or a data input/output operation. |
| 12 | <u>IOP Memory Error.</u> This bit is set to 1 if the IOP detects a memory parity error while fetching a command. |
| 13 | <u>IOP Control Error.</u> This bit is set to 1 if the IOP detects two successive Transfer in Channel commands. |

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|---|
| 14 | <u>IOP Halt</u> . This bit is set to 1 if the IOP has issued a halt order to the addressed I/O device because of an error condition. Error conditions that may cause an IOP halt are as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A bus check fault detected during a chaining operation or during a data out operation and the HTE flag is true. 2. A control check fault detected during a chaining, data out, data in, or order in operation. 3. An incorrect length condition detected and the HTE flag is true and SIL flag is false. 4. A transmission data error or transmission memory error condition is detected and the HTE flag is true. 5. A memory address error, IOP memory error, or IOP control error is detected. |
| 15 | <u>IOP Busy</u> . This bit is always set to 0. |
| 16-31 | <u>Byte Count</u> . Contain the byte count currently stored in the IOP. |

TIO TEST INPUT/OUTPUT
(Word index alignment, privileged)



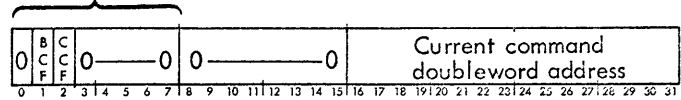
TEST INPUT/OUTPUT is used to make an inquiry on the status of data transmission. The operation of the selected IOP, device controller, and device are not affected, and no operations are initiated or terminated by this instruction. The responses to TIO provide the program with the information necessary to determine the current status of the device, device controller, and IOP, the number of bytes remaining to be transmitted in the operation, and the present point at which the IOP is operating in the command list. If the R field of the TIO instruction is 0, or if no I/O address recognition exists, or if the device is attached to a "busy" HSRIO, no general registers are affected, but the condition code is set. If the R field of TIO is an odd value, the condition code is set and the I/O status and byte count are loaded into register R as follows:



The status information has the same interpretation as the status information returned for the instruction SIO and shows the I/O status at the time of sampling.

The count information shows the number of bytes remaining to be transmitted at the time of sampling. If the R field of the TIO instruction is an even value and not 0, the condition code is set, register R+1 is loaded as shown above, and register R is loaded as follows:

Subchannel status



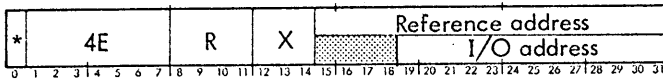
The current command doubleword address has the same interpretation as for the instruction SIO.

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2, CC3

The meaning of the condition code during a TIO is:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of TIO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | I/O address recognized and acceptable SIO is currently possible. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | I/O address recognized and acceptable SIO is currently possible; however, status information in the general registers is incorrect. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | I/O address recognized but acceptable SIO is not currently possible because device controller or device is busy. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | I/O address recognized but acceptable SIO is not currently possible because device controller or device is busy. Status information in general registers is incorrect. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | I/O address recognized but device controller is attached to a busy high-speed RIO or an MIO operating in the "burst" mode. No status information is returned to general registers. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Reserved. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | I/O address not recognized and no status information is returned to general registers. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | I/O address not recognized and no status information is returned to general registers because a memory parity error or a bus check fault occurred when the IOP read the CPU/IOP communication locations in main memory or a memory parity error was detected when writing into the communication locations. |

TDV TEST DEVICE
(Word index alignment, privileged)



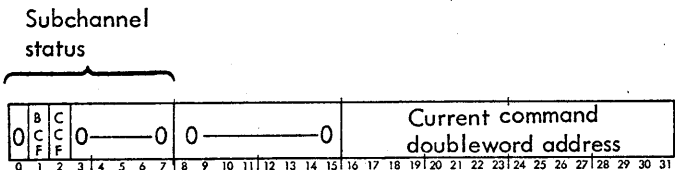
TEST DEVICE is used to provide information about a device other than that obtainable by means of the TIO instruction. The operation of the selected IOP, device controller, and device are not affected, and no operations are initiated or terminated. The responses to TDV provide the program with information giving details on the condition of the selected device, the number of bytes remaining to be transmitted in the current operation, and the present point at which the IOP is operating in the command list. If the R field of the TDV instruction is 0 or if no I/O address recognition exists, or if the device is attached to a "busy" HSRIOP, the condition code is set, but no general registers are affected. If the R field of TDV is an odd value, the condition code is set and the device status and byte count are loaded into register R as follows:



Status Response Bits (see Table 13):

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|--|
| 0 | <u>Data Overrun.</u> This bit is set to 1 if a data overrun has occurred in the current I/O operation. A data overrun is a situation wherein the device controller is ready to transmit data to the IOP but the IOP has not received the previous data, or the device controller requires data but cannot obtain it from the IOP. In either case, the condition is caused by an equipment malfunction or by the total I/O data rate exceeding system limits. |
| 1-7 | Unique to the device. |
| 8-15 | Same as for bits 8-15 of the status information for instruction SIO. |

The count information shows the number of bytes remaining to be transmitted in the current operation at the time of the TDV instruction. If the value of the R field of TDV is an even value and not 0, the condition code is set, register R+1 is loaded as shown above, and register R is loaded as follows:



The current command doubleword address has the same interpretation as for the instruction SIO.

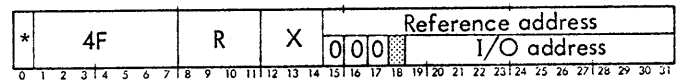
Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2, CC3

of the

The meaning of the condition code during a TDV is:

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of TDV |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized, no device-dependent condition present, and status information in general registers is correct. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized and no device-dependent condition present; however, status information in general register is incorrect. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized and device-dependent condition is present. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized and device-dependent condition is present but status information in the general register is incorrect. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized but device controller is attached to a busy high-speed RIOP or an MIOP operating in the "burst" mode. No status information is returned to general registers. |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | - | Reserved. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address not recognized and no status information is returned to the general registers. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address not recognized and no status information is returned to the general registers because a memory parity error or a bus check fault occurred when the IOP read the CPU/IOP communication locations in main memory or a parity error was detected when writing into the communication locations. |

HIO HALT INPUT/OUTPUT
(Word index alignment, † privileged)



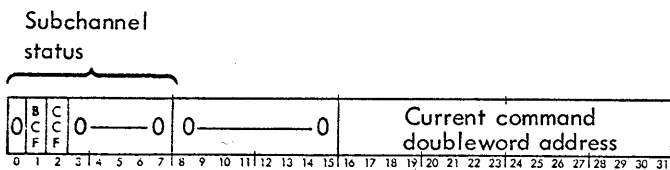
HALT INPUT/OUTPUT causes the addressed device to immediately halt its current operation (perhaps improperly, in the case of magnetic tape units, when the device is forced to stop at other than an interrecord gap). If the device is in an interrupt-pending condition, the condition is cleared.

†When indexing operation code 4F instructions (HIO, RIO, POLP, POLR), the programmer must make certain that the summation of the contents of the index register and the I/O address (bits 19-31 of the instruction word) does not affect bits 15-17 of the final effective address. When indirect addressing is used, the contents of the indirect address location (bits 15, 16, and 17) must specify the desired operation code extension.

If the R field of the HIO instruction is 0 or if no I/O address recognition exists, no general registers are affected, but the condition code is set. If the R field is an odd value, the condition code is set and the following information is loaded into register R.



The status information returned for HIO has the same interpretation as that returned for the instruction SIO and shows the I/O status at the time of the halt. The count information shows the number of bytes remaining to be transmitted at the time of the halt. If the R of HIO is an even value and not 0, the condition code is set, register R+1 is loaded as shown above, and register R contains the following information:



The current command doubleword address has the same interpretation as that for the instruction SIO.

The HIO instruction must have zeros in bit positions 15, 16, and 17 to differentiate it from the RIO, POLP, and POLR instructions, which also have X'4F' as an operation code (bits 1-7).

Affected: (R), (Ru1), CC1, CC2, CC3

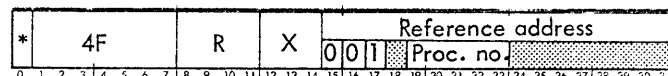
The meaning of the condition code during an HIO instruction is:

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of HIO |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized, device controller not busy and status information in general registers is correct. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized, device controller not busy but status information in general registers is incorrect. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized but device controller was busy at the time of the HIO. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address recognized but device controller was busy at the time of the HIO and the status information in the general registers is incorrect. |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized but device controller is attached to a busy high-speed RIOP or an MIOP operating in the "burst" mode. No status information is returned to general registers. |

1 2 3 4 Result of HIO

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 1 | - | Reserved |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address not recognized. |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | - | I/O address not recognized; instruction terminated because a memory parity error or a bus check fault was detected when reading CPU/IOP communication locations in main memory or a memory parity error was detected when writing into the communication locations. |

RIO RESET INPUT/OUTPUT
(Word index alignment,[†] privileged)



RESET INPUT/OUTPUT causes the selected IOP to generate an I/O reset signal to all devices attached to it. In addition to the operation code of X'4F', bits 15, 16, and 17 must be coded as 001, respectively.

An RIO instruction resets the selected IOP in the same manner as the I/O RESET switch on the Processor Control Panel (PCP). However, unlike the switch, the RIO instruction resets only the addressed IOP and may be controlled by the executing program.

Processor addresses (bits 19-23) having values of X'1C', X'1D', X'1E', and X'1F' are reserved for CPUs in a multi-processor system. Addresses between X'00' to X'1C' may be assigned to other processors in the system. An RIO instruction addressed to a CPU is used to reset that CPU only in a special case. This special case is the result of a double fault (described in the "Trap System", Chapter 2). When the double fault occurs, the CPU raises the Processor Fault Interrupt (PFI), loads the error status register, and goes to a PCP idle state. The CPU that responds to the PFI will use the POLP or POLR instruction to determine the source of the PFI. The error status may be logged (as programmed). The responding CPU may then issue an RIO instruction to the "faulted" CPU, which resets and forces execution to start at location X'26'.

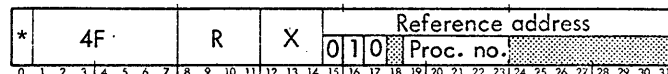
Status information is returned only in the condition code bits.

Affected: CC1, CC2, CC3.

1 2 3 4 Result of RIO

- | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | - | I/O address recognized. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | - | I/O address not recognized. |

POLP POLL PROCESSOR
(Word index alignment,[†] privileged)



[†] See footnote to HIO instruction.

POLL PROCESSOR causes the addressed processor to return processor fault status in bits 24 to 29 of register R. This status information is processor dependent; as follows:

| Bit Position | Fault Status | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| | CPU | MIOP | HSRIOP |
| 24 | Instruction exception trap | Reserved | Reserved |
| 25 | Data bus check | Data bus check | Data bus check |
| 26 | Memory parity error | Control check | Reserved |
| 27 | Watchdog timer runout | Reserved | Reserved |
| 28 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 29 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |

In addition to the operation code of X'4F', bits 15, 16, and 17 must be coded as 010, respectively.

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2, CC3

Condition code settings are as shown below:

1 2 3 4 Result of POLP

- 0 0 0 - Processor fault interrupt not pending.
- 0 1 0 - Processor fault interrupt pending.
- 1 1 0 - Processor address not recognized.

POLR POLL AND RESET PROCESSOR
(Word index alignment, † privileged)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| * | 4F | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

POLL AND RESET PROCESSOR causes the selected processor to return processor fault status in bits 24 to 29 of register R. This status information is processor dependent, as follows:

| Bit Position | Fault Status | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| | CPU | MIOP | HSRIOP |
| 24 | Instruction exception trap | Reserved | Reserved |
| 25 | Data bus check | Data bus check | Data bus check |

† See footnote to HIO instruction

| Bit Position | Fault Status | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|
| | CPU | MIOP | HSRIOP |
| 26 | Memory parity error | Control check | Reserved |
| 27 | Watchdog timer runout | Reserved | Reserved |
| 28 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| 29 | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |

The POLR also resets and clears the Processor Fault Interrupt signal and the error status register. In addition to the operation code of X'4F', bits 15, 16, and 17 must be coded as 011, respectively.

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2, CC3

Condition code settings for the POLR instructions are:

1 2 3 4 Result of POLR

- 0 0 0 - Processor fault interrupt not pending.
- 0 1 0 - Processor fault interrupt pending.
- 1 1 0 - Processor address not recognized.

AIO ACKNOWLEDGE INPUT/OUTPUT INTERRUPT
(Word index alignment, privileged)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----|---|---|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| * | 6E | R | X | Reference address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

ACKNOWLEDGE INPUT/OUTPUT INTERRUPT is used to acknowledge an input/output interrupt and to identify the I/O unit that is causing the interrupt and why. If more than one device has an interrupt pending, the highest priority requesting device will respond to the AIO. Bits 19-23 of the effective address of the AIO instruction (the processor portion of the I/O address field) specify the type of interrupt being acknowledged. These bits should be coded 00000 to specify the standard I/O system interrupt acknowledgment (other codings of the bits are reserved for use with special I/O systems). The remainder of the I/O selection code field (bit positions 24-31) are not used in the standard I/O interrupt acknowledgment because the identification of the interrupt source is one of the responses of the standard I/O system to the AIO instruction.

Standard I/O system interrupts can be generated for the following conditions:

| Condition | Interrupt Prerequisite [†] | Status Bit Set |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| Zero byte count | IZC = 1 | 10 |
| Channel end | ICE = 1 | 11 |
| Transmission memory error | IUE = 1, HTE = 1 | 12 |
| Incorrect length | IUE = 1, HTE = 1 and SIL = 0 | 8, 12 |
| Memory address error, IOP memory error, or IOP control error | IUE = 1 | 12 |
| Transmission data error | IUE = 1, HTE = 1 | 9, 12 |
| Device unusual end | IUE = 1 | 12 |
| IOP halt | IUE = 1 | 12 |

When a device interrupt condition occurs, the IOP forwards the request to the CPU interrupt system I/O interrupt level. If this interrupt level is armed, enabled, and not inhibited, the CPU eventually acknowledges the interrupt request and executes the XPSD instruction in main memory location X'5C', which leads to the execution of an AIO instruction.

For the purpose of acknowledging standard I/O interrupts, the IOPs, device controllers, and devices are connected in a preestablished priority sequence that is customer-assigned and is independent of the physical locations of the portions of the I/O system in a particular installation.

If the R field of the AIO instruction is 0 or if no device interrupt request is present, the condition code is set but the general register is not affected. If the R field of AIO is not 0, the condition code is set and register R is loaded with the following information:

| | | | | | | |
|---|------------|---|---|---|-------------|------------|
| DC status | IOP status | 0 | 0 | 0 | IOP address | DC address |
| 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 | | | | | | |

[†] IZC, ICE, IUE, HTE, and SIL refer to flag bits in the IOP command doublewords (see Chapter 4).

Status Response Bits (see Table 12):

| Bit Position | Function |
|--------------|--|
| 0-7 | These bits are unique to the device. |
| 8 | <u>Incorrect Length</u> . As defined for SIO, above. |
| 9 | <u>Transmission Data Error</u> . As defined for SIO, above. |
| 10 | <u>Zero Byte Count Interrupt</u> . This bit is set to 1 if the interrupt on zero byte count flag is 1 and zero byte count is detected. |
| 11 | <u>Channel End Interrupt</u> . This bit is set to 1 if the interrupt at channel end flag is 1 and channel end is reported by the device to the IOP. |
| 12 | <u>Unusual End Interrupt</u> . This bit is set to 1 if the interrupt at unusual end flag is 1 and unusual end is reported by the device to the IOP, or if IOP halt is signaled to the device controller by the IOP. |
| 13-18 | <u>Unassigned</u> . These bits are set to 0. |
| 19-23 | <u>Processor Address</u> . Contain the address of the responding processor. |
| 24-31 | <u>Device Controller/Device Address</u> . Contain the address of the responding device controller. If bit 24 is 0, bits 25-31 constitute a common device controller and device code; if bit 24 is 1, bits 25-27 constitute a device controller code and bits 28-31 identify a device attached to that device controller. |

The AIO instruction resets the interrupt request signal for the I/O device responding to the AIO (i.e., the device identified by bits 19-31 of R).

Affected: (R), CC1, CC2, CC3

Condition code setting for AIO are shown below.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | Result of AIO |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | - | Normal interrupt recognized. |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | - | Normal interrupt recognized but a memory parity error also detected in the status information. |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | - | Unusual condition interrupt recognized. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | - | Unusual condition interrupt recognized and a parity error was detected in the status information. |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | - | No I/O device requesting an interrupt. |

4. INPUT/OUTPUT OPERATIONS

In a SIGMA 8 system, input/output operations are primarily under control of one or more input/output processors (IOPs). This allows the CPU to concentrate on program execution, free from the time-consuming details of I/O operations.

Any I/O event that requires CPU intervention is brought to its attention by means of the interrupt system (see Chapter 2). For a detailed description of SIGMA 8 I/O instructions, see Chapter 3.

In the following discussion, the terminology conventions used are: The CPU executes instructions, the IOP executes commands, and the device controllers and I/O devices execute orders. To illustrate, the CPU will execute the START INPUT/OUTPUT (SIO) instruction to initiate an I/O operation. During the course of an I/O operation, the IOP might issue a command called Control, to transmit a byte to a device controller or I/O device that interprets the byte as an order, such as Rewind.

Each SIGMA 8 IOP operates independently after being started by a CPU. An IOP automatically picks up a chain of one or more commands from memory and executes these commands until the chain is completed or truncated as the result of an "unusual end" condition.

A multiplexor IOP can simultaneously operate up to 32 device controllers using both Channels A and B. Each device controller is assigned its own subchannel and chain of I/O commands. A high-speed RAD IOP (HSRIOP) can communicate with up to four Model 7212 RAD storage units. However, due to its high transfer rate capability, the HSRIOP remains connected until termination of the data in/data out sequence.

The flexible SIGMA 8 I/O structure permits both command chaining (making possible multiple-record operations) and data chaining (making possible scatter-read and gather-write operations) without intervening CPU control. Command chaining refers to the execution of a sequence of I/O commands, under control of an IOP, on more than one physical record. Thus, a new command must be issued for each physical record even if the operation to be performed for a record is the same as that performed for the previous record. Data chaining refers to the execution of a sequence of I/O commands, under control of an IOP, that gather (or scatter) information within one physical record from (or to) more than one region of memory. Thus, a new command must be issued for each portion of a physical record when the data associated with that physical record appears (or is to appear) in noncontiguous locations in memory. For example, if information in specific columns of two cards in a file are to be stored in specific regions of memory, the I/O command list might appear as follows:

1. Read card, store columns 1-10, data chain.
2. Store columns 11-60, data chain.
3. Store columns 61-80, command chain.

4. Read card, store columns 1-40, data chain.
5. Store columns 41-80.

The SIGMA 8 CPU plays a minor role in the execution of an I/O operation. The CPU-executed program is responsible for creating and storing the command list (prepared prior to the initiation of any I/O operation) and for supplying the IOP with a pointer to the first command in the I/O command list. Most of the communication between the CPU and the I/O system is carried out through memory.

The following is an example of the sequence of events that occurs during an I/O operation:

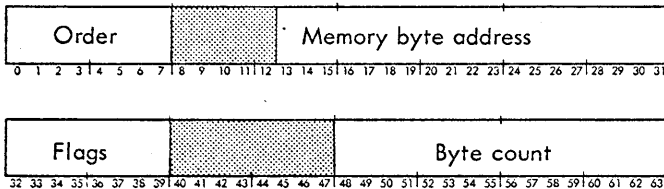
1. A CPU-executed program writes a sequence of I/O commands (doublewords) in memory.
2. The CPU executes the START INPUT/OUTPUT (SIO) instruction and furnishes the IOP with a 13-bit I/O address (designating the device to be started) and a 16-bit first command address (designating the actual memory doubleword location where the first command for this device is located). At this point, either the device is started (if in the "ready" condition with no device interrupt pending) or an instruction reject occurs. The CPU is informed by condition code settings which of the two alternatives has occurred. If the SIO instruction is accepted, the command counter portion of the IOP register associated with the designated device controller is loaded with the first command address. From this time until the full sequence of I/O commands has been executed, the main program of the CPU need play no role in the I/O operation. At any time, however, the CPU may obtain status information on the progress of the I/O operation without interfering with it.
3. The device is now in the "busy" condition. When the device determines that it has the highest priority for access to the IOP, it requests service from the IOP with a service call. The IOP obtains the address of the first command doubleword of the I/O sequence (from the command counter associated with this device). The IOP then fetches the I/O command doubleword from memory, loads the doubleword into another register associated with the device, and transmits the first order (extracted from the command doubleword) to it.
4. Each command counter contains the memory address of the current I/O command in the sequence for its device. When the device requires further servicing, it makes a request to the IOP, which then repeats a process similar to that of step 3.
5. If a data transmission order has been sent to a device, control of the transmission resides in it. As each character is obtained by the I/O device, the IOP is signaled

that data is available. The IOP uses the information stored in its own registers to control the information interchange between the I/O device and the memory, on either a word-by-word or character-by-character basis, depending on the nature of the device.

- When all information exchanges called for by a single I/O command doubleword have been completed, the IOP uses the command counter to obtain the next command doubleword for execution. This process continues until all such command doublewords associated with the I/O sequence have been executed.

OPERATIONAL COMMAND DOUBLEWORDS

Operational command doublewords have the following format:



ORDER

Bit positions 0 through 7 of the command doubleword contain the I/O order for the device controller or device. The I/O orders are shown below[†]. Bits represented by the letter "M" specify orders or special conditions to the device and are unique for each type of device.

| Bit positions | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | Order |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| M | M | M | M | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | Write |
| M | M | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 0 | Read |
| M | M | M | M | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | Control |
| M | M | M | M | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Sense |
| M | M | M | M | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Read Backward |

Write. The Write order causes certain device controllers to initiate an output operation. Bytes are read in ascending sequence from the memory location specified by the memory byte address field of the command doubleword. The output operation continues until the device signals "channel end", or until the byte count is reduced to 0 and no further data chaining is specified. Channel end occurs when the device has received all information associated with the output operation, completed all checks, and no longer requires the use of IOP facilities for the operation. Data chaining is described later in this chapter.

[†]Not all I/O devices recognize all the orders shown. See the particular XDS SIGMA peripheral device reference manual for orders applicable to that device.

Read. The Read order causes certain device controllers to initiate an input operation. Bytes are stored in memory in ascending sequence, beginning at the location specified by the memory byte address field of the command doubleword. The input operation continues until the device signals channel end, or until the byte count is reduced to 0 and no data chaining is specified. Channel end occurs when the device has transmitted all information associated with the input operation and no longer requires the use of IOP facilities for the operation.

Control. The Control order is used to initiate special operations by certain devices. For magnetic tape, it is used to issue orders such as Rewind, Backspace Record, Backspace File, etc. Most orders can be specified by the M bits of the Control order; however, if additional information is required for a particular operation (e.g., the starting address of a disk seek), the memory byte address field of the command doubleword specifies the starting address of the bytes that are to be transmitted to the device controller for the additional information. When all bytes necessary for the operation have been transmitted, the device controller signals channel end.

Sense. The Sense order causes certain devices to transmit one or more bytes of information, describing its current state. The bytes are stored in memory in ascending sequence, beginning with the address specified by the memory byte address field of the command doubleword. The number of bytes transmitted is a function of the device and the condition it describes. The Sense order can be used to obtain the current sector address from a disk or RAD storage unit.

Read Backward. The Read Backward order causes certain devices (at present, 9-track magnetic tape units) to be started in reverse, and bytes to be transmitted to the IOP for storage into memory in descending sequence, beginning at the location specified by the memory byte address field of the command doubleword. In all other respects, Read Backward is identical to Read, including reducing the byte count with each byte transmitted.

MEMORY BYTE ADDRESS

For all operational I/O command doublewords, bit positions 13-31 of the doubleword provide a 19-bit memory byte address, designating the memory location for the next byte of data. For all orders other than Read Backward, this field (as stored in an IOP register) is incremented by 1 as each byte is transmitted in the I/O operation; for the Read Backward order, the field is decremented by 1 as each byte is transmitted.

FLAGS

For all operational I/O command doublewords, bit positions 32-39 of the doubleword provide the IOP with eight flags that specify how to handle chaining, error, and interrupt situations.

The three flags (IZC, ICE, and IIE) pertaining to IOP interrupt action control whether IOP will request an I/O interrupt to be triggered when a specified condition occurs during an I/O operation. These flags do not affect the I/O interrupt levels. Furthermore, in order for the flags to be effective, the I/O interrupt level (X'5C') must first be placed in the desired state (i. e., armed and enabled) via interrupt write control instructions (mode 1).

The functions of the eight flags are explained below.

Bit

Position Function

- 32 (DC) Data chain. If this flag is 1, data chaining is called for when the current byte count is reduced to 0. The next command doubleword is fetched and loaded into the IOP register associated with the device controller, but the new order code is not passed out to the device controller; thus, the operation called for by the previous order is continued. (Except for Transfer in Channel command doublewords, which are explained later in this chapter, the new command doubleword is used only to supply a new memory address, a new count, and new flags.) If the data chain flag is 0, no further data chaining is called for. Channel end is initiated either by the device running out of information, or by the byte count being reduced to 0. At channel end, the device may accept a new SIO instruction, provided that a device interrupt is not pending and no "fault" condition exists.
- 33 (IZC) Interrupt at zero byte count. If this flag is 1, the IOP requests the I/O interrupt (location X'5C') to be triggered when the byte count of this command doubleword (as stored in the IOP register) is reduced to 0. An AIO instruction executed after the interrupt is acknowledged results in a 1 in bit position 10 of register R (status information) to indicate the reason for the interrupt.
- 34 (CC) Command chain. If this flag is 1, command chaining is called for when channel end occurs. If the previous operation did not terminate with a "fault" or "unusual end" condition, the next command doubleword is fetched and loaded into the IOP register associated with the device controller, and the new order code is passed out to the device controller. If the CC flag is 0, no further command chaining is called for. If both data and command chaining are called for in the same command doubleword, data chaining occurs if the byte count is reduced to 0 before channel end, and command chaining occurs if channel end occurs before the byte count is reduced to 0.
- 35 (ICE) Interrupt at channel end. If this flag is 1, the IOP requests the I/O interrupt (location X'5C') to be triggered when channel end occurs for the operation being controlled by this command

Bit

Position Function

- 35 (ICE) doubleword. An AIO instruction executed after the interrupt is acknowledged results in a 1 in bit position 11 of register R (status information) to indicate the reason for the interrupt. If the ICE flag is 0, no interrupt is requested.
- 36 (HTE) Halt on transmission error. If this flag is 1, any error condition associated with data transmission (transmission data error, transmission memory error, incorrect length error) detected in the device controller or IOP results in halting the I/O operation being controlled by this command doubleword. If the HTE flag is 0, an error condition does not cause the I/O operation to halt, although the error conditions are recorded in the IOP register and returned as part of the status information for the instructions SIO, HIO, and TIO.
- The HTE flag must be coded identically in every command doubleword associated with the same physical record. This means that when data chaining occurs, the HTE flag in the new IOP command doubleword must be the same as the HTE flag in the previous IOP command doubleword. This restriction applies to data chaining only, and not to command chaining.
- 37 (IUE) Interrupt on unusual end. If this flag is 1, the device controller requests the I/O interrupt (location X'5C') to be triggered when a "fault" condition or unusual termination is encountered. A fault is a condition requiring the device to halt, irrespective of the coding of the HTE flag. Examples of faults are torn magnetic tape and jammed cards. When unusual termination is detected by the device or IOP, further servicing of the commands for that device is suspended. An AIO instruction executed after the interrupt is acknowledged results in a 1 in bit position 12 of register R (status information) to indicate the reason for the interrupt. If the IUE flag is 0, no interrupt is requested.
- 38 (SIL) Suppress incorrect length. If this flag is 1, an incorrect length indication by the device controller is not to be classified as an error by the IOP, although the IOP retains the incorrect length indication and provides an indicator (bit 8 of register Ru1, the status response for SIO, HIO, AIO, and TIO) to the program. If the SIL flag is 0, an incorrect length is considered an error and the IOP performs as specified by the HTE and IUE flags. Incorrect length is caused by a "channel end" condition occurring before the device controller has received a "count done"

Bit
Position Function

38 (SIL) signal from the IOP, or is caused by the device (cont.) controller receiving a count done signal before end of record, e.g., count done before 80 columns have been read from a card. Normally, a count done signal is sent to the device controller by the IOP to indicate that all data transfer associated with the current operation has been completed. The IOP is capable of suppressing an error condition on incorrect length, since there are many situations in which incorrect length is a legitimate condition and not a true error.

39 (S) Skip. If this flag is 1, the input operation (Read or Read Backward) controlled by this command doubleword continues normally, except that no information is stored in memory. When used in conjunction with data chaining, the skip operation provides the capability for selective reading of portions of a record.

If the S flag is 1 for an output (Write) operation, the IOP does not access memory, but transmits zeros as data instead (i.e., the IOP transmits the number of X'00' bytes specified in the byte count of the command doubleword). This allows a program to punch a blank card (by using the S bit and a Punch Binary order with a byte count of 120) without requiring memory access for data. If the S flag is 0, the I/O operation proceeds normally.

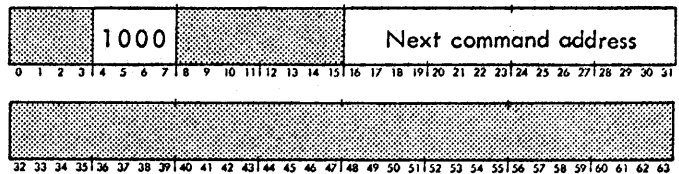
BYTE COUNT

For all operational I/O command doublewords, bit positions 48-63 of the doubleword provide for a 16-bit count of the number of bytes to be transmitted in the I/O operation; thus, 1 to 65,536 bytes (16,384 words) can be specified for transfer before command or data chaining is required. This field (as stored in an IOP register) is decremented by 1 after each byte is transmitted in the I/O operation; thus, it always contains a count of the number of bytes to be transmitted and this count is returned as part of the response information for the instructions, SIO, HIO, TIO, and TDV. An initial byte count of 0 is interpreted as 65,536 bytes.

CONTROL COMMAND DOUBLEWORDS

In addition to the operational command doubleword, there are two control command doublewords with different formats that provide control information for the IOP.

The Transfer in Channel command doubleword has the following format:



Transfer in Channel. The Transfer in Channel command is executed within the IOP and has no direct effect on any of the I/O system elements external to the addressed IOP. The primary purpose of this command is to permit branching within the command list so that the IOP can, for example, repeatedly transmit the same set of information a number of times. When the IOP executes the Transfer in Channel command, it loads the command counter for the device controller it is currently servicing with the next command address field of the Transfer in Channel command, loads the new command doubleword specified by this address into the IOP registers associated with the device controller, and then executes the new command. (Bit positions 0-3, 8-15, and 32-63 of the command doubleword for Transfer in Channel are ignored.) Transfer in Channel thus allows a command list to be broken into noncontiguous groups of commands. When used in conjunction with command chaining, Transfer in Channel facilitates the control of devices such as unbuffered card punches or unbuffered line printers. The current flags are not altered during this command; thus, the type of chaining called for in the previous command doubleword is retained until changed by a command doubleword following Transfer in Channel.

For example, assume that it is desired to present the same card image twelve times to an unbuffered card punch. The punch counts the number of times that a record is presented to it and, when twelve rows have been punched, causes the IOP to skip the command it would be executing next. Thus, a command list for punching two cards might look like the following example:

| Location | Command |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| : | : |
| A | Punch row for card 1, command chain. |
| | Transfer in Channel to A. |
| B | Punch row for card 2, command chain. |
| | Transfer in Channel to B. |
| | Stop. |
| : | : |
| : | : |

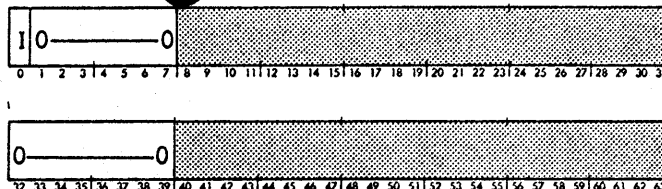
The Transfer in Channel command also can be used in conjunction with data chaining. As one example, consider a situation often encountered in data acquisition applications, where data is transmitted in extremely long, continuous streams. In this case, the data can be stored alternately in two or more buffer storage areas so that computer processing

can be carried out on the data in the buffer while additional data is being input into the other buffer. The command list for such an application might look like the following example:

| <u>Location</u> | <u>Command</u> |
|-----------------|---|
| : | : |
| A | Read data, store into buffer 1, data chain. |
| | Store into buffer 2, data chain. |
| | Transfer in Channel to A. |
| : | : |
| : | : |

If the IOP encounters two successive Transfer in Channel commands, this is considered an IOP control error, resulting in the IOP setting the IOP control error status bit (bit 13 of register Ru1) and issuing an "IOP Halt" signal to the device controller. The IOP then halts further servicing of this command list.

The Stop command doubleword has the following formats:



Stop. The Stop command causes certain devices to stop, generate a "channel end" condition, and also request the I/O interrupt (location X'5C') to be triggered if bit 0 in the Stop command is a 1. An AIO instruction executed after the interrupt is acknowledged results in a 1 in bit position 7 of register R (status information) to indicate the reason for the interrupt. (Bit positions 32-39 of the command doubleword for Stop must be zero; bit positions 8-31 and 40-63 are ignored). The Stop command is primarily used to terminate a command chain for an unbuffered device, as illustrated in the first example given for the Transfer in Channel command.

5. OPERATOR CONTROLS

PROCESSOR CONTROL PANEL

The SIGMA 8 processor control panel (PCP) is shown in Figure 8. The controls and indicators are divided into two sections. The upper section, which is labeled MAINTENANCE SECTION, contains most of the controls and indicators used by maintenance personnel. The DISPLAY FORMAT indicator and FORMAT SEL switch located in the lower section are also primarily used by maintenance personnel. All other controls and indicators located in the lower section of the PCP are normally used by operating personnel to load, execute, and troubleshoot programs.

A three-position rotary switch, located in the upper left-hand corner and labeled EXT CONT/LOCAL NORM/LOCAL MAINT, is a control mode selector for the PCP. It is set

either to the LOCAL NORM position for normal operations or to the LOCAL MAINT position for maintenance operations. The EXT CONT position is reserved for future use. Hereafter, this switch will be referred to as the Control Mode switch.

CONTROL MODE

When the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position, all switches on the control panel are enabled. When the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL NORM position, all switches are enabled except the following:

1. The FORMAT SEL switch is disabled and forced to appear in the NORMAL position, regardless of the position of the switch.

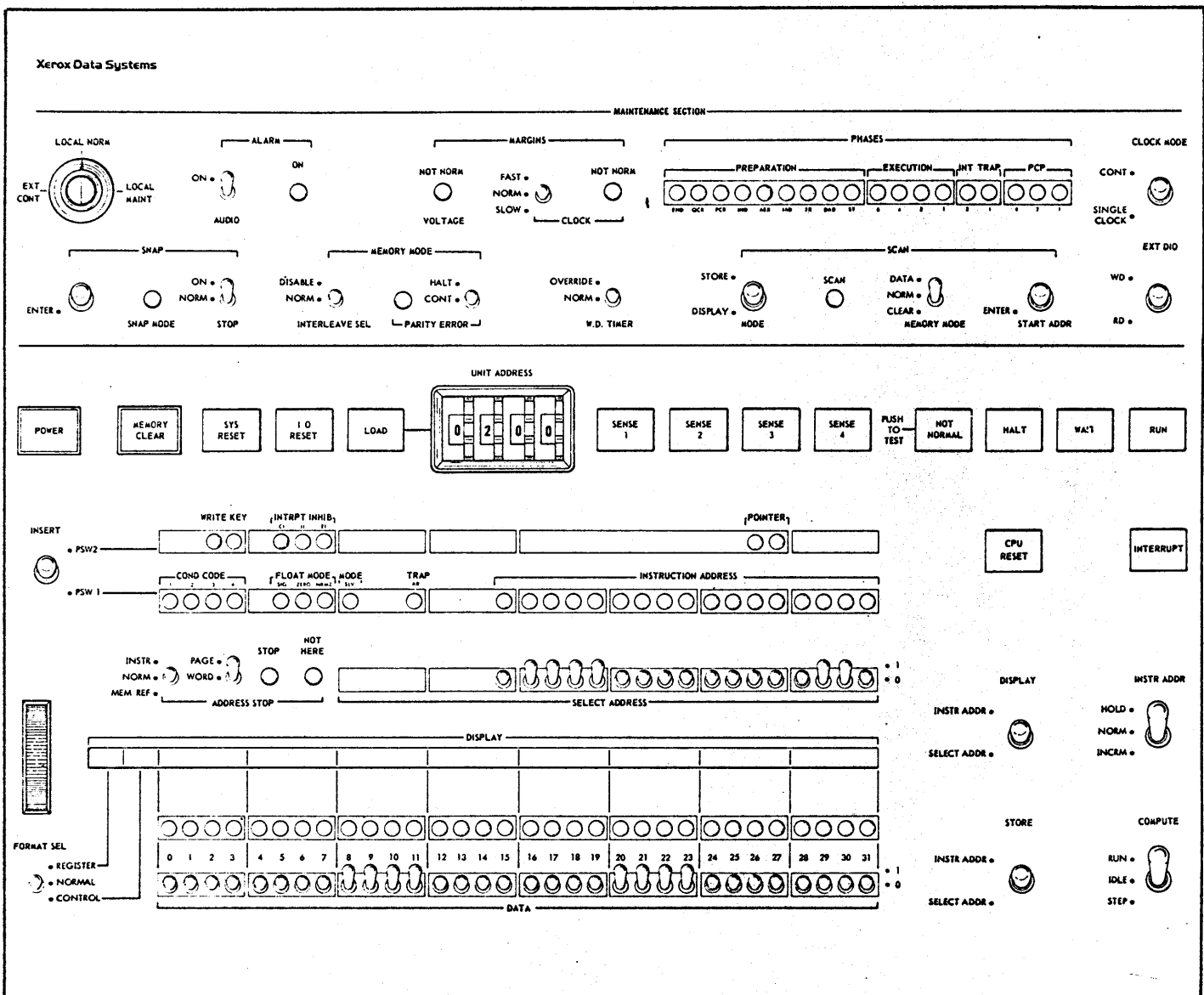


Figure 8. Processor Control Panel

2. The SNAP switches are disabled.
3. The EXT DIO switch is disabled.
4. The CLOCK MARGINS switch is disabled and forced to appear in the NORM position.
5. The CLOCK MODE switch is disabled and forced to appear in the CONT position.
6. The SCAN switches are disabled.

POWER

The POWER switch controls ac power to the central processor and to units under its direct control. The POWER indicator is lighted when ac power is on.

MEMORY CLEAR

The MEMORY CLEAR switch clears all CPU memory. When this switch is pressed, the SCAN light illuminates and remains on until all memory is cleared. The contents of the general registers remain unaltered during the operation. It is recommended that CPU RESET be pressed before using the MEMORY CLEAR switch. Homespace bias is automatically suppressed during the clear operation.

SYS RESET

The SYS RESET (system reset) switch performs the combined functions of the CPU RESET switch and the I/O RESET switch. The SYS RESET switch also initializes all memories connected to the system. The initialization of memories does not change the contents of any memory locations; only memory port logic is reset.

I/O RESET

The I/O RESET switch initializes the standard input/output system. When the switch is pressed, all peripheral devices under control of the central processor are reset to the "ready" condition, and all status, interrupt, and control indicators in the input/output system are reset. The I/O RESET switch does not affect the central processor.

LOAD

The LOAD switch is active only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position. When this momentary action switch is pressed, a load program is written into memory locations X'22' through X'2B' for an input operation that uses the peripheral unit selected by the UNIT ADDRESS switches. CPU RESET or SYS RESET must be performed before using this switch.

Detailed loading operation is described in the section "Loading Operation".

UNIT ADDRESS

Four UNIT ADDRESS switches select the peripheral unit to be used in the loading process. The two switches on the left designate an input/output processor (IOP). The leftmost switch has two positions, numbered 0 and 1. The next switch has 16 positions, numbered hexadecimally 0 through F. The two rightmost switches each have 16 positions, numbered hexadecimally 0 through F, which designate the device controller/device that is under control of the selected IOP.

SENSE

The four SENSE switches and indicators are monitored under program control to set the condition code position of the program status doubleword (PSD). When a READ DIRECT instruction is executed in the internal control mode, the condition code is set according to the state of the four SENSE switches. If a SENSE switch is in the set (1) position (indicator lighted), the corresponding bit of the condition code is set to 1; if a SENSE switch is in the reset (0) position (indicator unlighted), the corresponding bit of the condition code is reset to 0.

NOT NORMAL

The NOT NORMAL indicator informs the user that normal program execution may be inhibited by the PCP. The NOT NORMAL indicator is lighted when any of the following occurs:

1. The Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position.
2. The INTERLEAVE SEL switch is in the DISABLE position.
3. The CLOCK MODE switch is in the unmarked center position.
4. The W. D. TIMER switch is in the OVERRIDE position.
5. The PARITY ERROR switch is in the HALT position.

When the NOT NORMAL momentary action switch is depressed, a control panel lamp test is performed. This test turns on all indicators in the MAINTENANCE section, the DISPLAY lights, and the STOP and NOT HERE lights, without affecting machine operation.

HALT

The HALT indicator is lighted when the CPU is in the IDLE state.

WAIT

The WAIT indicator is lighted when any of the following halt conditions exists:

1. The computer has executed a WAIT instruction.
2. The CPU RESET or SYS RESET switch is pressed when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position.
3. The COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position and the POWER switch turns power on or power is applied to the CPU.

RUN

The RUN indicator is lighted when the COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position and no halt condition exists.

PROGRAM STATUS DOUBLEWORD

Two rows of binary indicators display the current PSD. For convenience, the second portion of the PSD, labeled PSW2, is arranged above the first portion, labeled PSW1. The PSD display consists of the indicators shown in Table 13.

Table 13. Program Status Doubleword (PSD) Indicators

| PSD Portion | Indicator | Function | PSD Bit Position | PSD Designation |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| PSW2 | WRITE KEY | Write key status | 34, 35 | WK |
| | INTRPT INHIB | Interrupt inhibits status | | |
| | CI | Counter interrupt group inhibit | 37 | CI |
| | II | Input/output interrupt group inhibit | 38 | II |
| | EI | External interrupt inhibit | 39 | EI |
| | POINTER | Register block pointer | 58-59 | RP |
| PSW1 | COND CODE | Condition code | | |
| | 1 | Condition code 1 | 0 | CC1 |
| | 2 | Condition code 2 | 1 | CC2 |
| | 3 | Condition code 3 | 2 | CC3 |
| | 4 | Condition code 4 | 3 | CC4 |
| | FLOAT MODE | Floating-point mode controls | | |
| | SIG | Significance trap mask | 5 | FS |
| | ZERO | Zero trap mask | 6 | FZ |
| | NRMZ | Normalize mask | 7 | FN |
| | MODE | Computer mode control | | |
| | SLV | Master/slave mode control | 8 | MS |
| TRAP | Arithmetic trap mask | | | |
| AR | Fixed-point arithmetic overflow trap mask | 11 | AM | |
| INSTRUCTION ADDRESS | Instruction address | 15-31 | IA | |

The INSERT switch permits manual changes to the PSD. The switch is stationary and inactive in the center (normal) position and momentary in the upper (PSW2) and lower (PSW1) positions. When the INSERT switch is moved to the PSW1 or PSW2 position, the corresponding half of the PSD is changed, as necessary, and the corresponding indicators display the information that has been entered from the 32 DATA switches located at the bottom of the control panel.

CPU RESET

The CPU RESET switch initializes the central processor. When this switch is pressed, the following operations are performed:

1. All interrupt levels are reset to the disarmed and disabled state.
2. The ALARM indicators (visual and audio) are reset.
3. All PSD bits are reset except for the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS.
4. The INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators are set to X'26'.
5. The WAIT indicator is set, indicating the CPU is in the WAIT state.

The CPU RESET switch does not affect any operation that may be in process in the standard input/output system.

INTERRUPT

The operator uses the INTERRUPT switch to activate the control panel interrupt. If the control panel interrupt (level X'5D') is armed when the INTERRUPT switch is pressed, a single pulse is transmitted to the interrupt level, advancing it to the waiting state. The INTERRUPT indicator is lighted when the control panel interrupt level is in the waiting state and it remains lighted until the interrupt level advances to the active state (at which time the INTERRUPT indicator is turned off). If the control panel interrupt level is disarmed (or already in the active state) when the INTERRUPT switch is pressed, no computer or control panel action occurs. If the control panel interrupt level advances to the waiting state and the level is disabled, the INTERRUPT indicator remains lighted until the level is either enabled and allowed to advance to the active state or is returned to the armed or disarmed state. The INTERRUPT switch is always operative.

The ADDRESS STOP section of the control panel consists of two switches, a STOP indicator, and a NOT HERE indicator.

The two ADDRESS STOP switches latch in all positions and are labeled INST/NORM/MEM REF and PAGE/WORD. They are used in conjunction with the SELECT ADDRESS switches and the COMPUTE switch to cause the CPU to establish a halt condition and turn on the ADDRESS STOP indicator whenever the CPU accesses an instruction or a memory address.

PAGE/WORD

When the PAGE/WORD switch is in the PAGE position, it causes the address stop feature to ignore the nine least significant SELECT ADDRESS switches. In effect, this enables the address stop feature when any word in a selected page is addressed.

When the PAGE/WORD switch is in the WORD position, all 17 SELECT ADDRESS switches are used to specify an address.

INSTR/NORM/MEM REF

When the INSTR/NORM/MEM REF (instruction/normal/memory reference) switch is in the NORM position, it is inactive and the address stop feature is inhibited.

When this switch is in the MEM REF position and the COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position, a halt condition occurs when the CPU accesses a memory reference address equal to the address contained by the 17 SELECT ADDRESS switches, subject to the constraints of the PAGE/WORD switch, as described above. The value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators at the time of the halt is determined by the sequence of instructions being executed at the time of memory reference.

When the INSTR/NORM/MEM REF switch is in the INSTR position and the COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position, a halt condition occurs when the CPU accesses an instruction whose address is equal to that contained in the 17 SELECT ADDRESS switches, subject to the constraints of the PAGE/WORD switch. The INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators at the time of the halt normally will equal the SELECT ADDRESS value, and the instruction pointed to by the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS will appear on the DISPLAY indicators.

The ADDRESS STOP halt condition is reset when the COMPUTE switch is moved from RUN to IDLE; if the COMPUTE switch is then moved back to RUN (or to STOP), the instruction shown in the DISPLAY indicators is the next instruction executed. No interrupt is allowed to proceed from the waiting to the active state while the ADDRESS STOP halt condition exists.

The ADDRESS STOP function is disabled during the time that the SNAP is armed.

STOP

The STOP indicator lights to indicate that the machine is halted due to either an INSTR-ADDRESS STOP or MEM REF-ADDRESS STOP. The STOP indicator is turned off when the COMPUTE switch is moved from RUN to IDLE.

NOT HERE

The NOT HERE indicator is lighted when a nonexistent memory location is referenced. It is automatically reset at the end of each memory cycle, or when the RESET switch is depressed.

SELECT ADDRESS

The SELECT ADDRESS switches are used in conjunction with

1. The ADDRESS STOP switches (INSTR/NORM/MEM REF and PAGE/WORD) to select the address at which a program will be halted.
2. The STORE switch to select the location to be altered.
3. The DISPLAY switch to select the word to be displayed.
4. The SCAN MODE switches to establish an upper boundary of the memory scan operation.
5. The SCAN-START ADDR switch to enter a starting address of the memory scan operation.

Each SELECT ADDRESS switch represents a 1 in the upper position or a 0 in the lower position.

DISPLAY (SWITCH)

The DISPLAY switch displays the contents of a general register or a memory location. The DISPLAY switch is stationary and inactive in the center (unmarked) position and momentary in the INSTR ADDR and SELECT ADDR positions. When the switch is moved to the INSTR ADDR or SELECT ADDR position, the contents of the location pointed to by the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators or the SELECT ADDRESS switches, respectively, are shown in the DISPLAY indicators.

If the final memory address is nonexistent, the CPU does not trap and the DISPLAY indicators are indeterminate.

INSTR ADDR

The INSTR ADDR (instruction address) switch is latching and inactive in the NORM position, latching in the HOLD position, and momentary in the INCRM position.

When the INSTR ADDR switch is in the HOLD position, the normal process of incrementing the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS portion of the PSD with each instruction execution is

inhibited. With the INSTR ADDR switch in the HOLD position and the COMPUTE switch in the RUN position, the instruction in the location pointed to by the value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is executed repeatedly, with the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators remaining unchanged. Moving the COMPUTE switch to the momentary STEP position while the INSTR ADDR switch is in the HOLD position causes the instruction in the location pointed to by the value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators to be executed each time the COMPUTE switch is moved to the STEP position. The INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators normally remain unchanged. During HOLD operations, the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS may be altered as a result of a trap, interrupt, LPSD, XPSD, or branch instruction.

Each time the INSTR ADDR switch is moved from the NORM position to the INCRM position, the following operations are performed:

1. The current value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is incremented by 1.
2. Using the new value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators, the contents of the location pointed to by the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS are displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

If the final memory address is nonexistent, the CPU does not trap and the DISPLAY indicators are indeterminate.

DISPLAY (INDICATORS)

The 32 DISPLAY indicators may display an instruction, data word, or maintenance data. When the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL NORM position, the FORMAT SEL switch is forced into the NORMAL mode and the DISPLAY switch, COMPUTE switch, and INSTR ADDR switch can be used to display the contents of a memory location or the current contents of the internal CPU instruction register.

When the DISPLAY switch is placed in the INSTR ADDR position, the contents of the location indicated by the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators are displayed in the DISPLAY indicators. When the DISPLAY switch is placed in the SELECT ADDR position, the contents of the location selected by the SELECT ADDRESS switches is displayed in the DISPLAY indicators. When the INSTR ADDR switch is placed in the INCRM position, the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS is incremented by one and the contents of the location is displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

When the COMPUTE switch is placed in the STEP position, the contents of the location displayed in the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS will be executed and the next instruction in the sequence in the internal CPU instruction register will be displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

To display maintenance data, the Control Mode switch must be in the LOCAL MAINT position, and the FORMAT SEL switch may be placed in either the CONTROL position or the REGISTER position to have control words or internal register contents displayed in the DISPLAY indicators. The

specific control word or internal register selected is controlled by the thumbwheel adjacent to the roll chart on the DISPLAY FORMAT.

DISPLAY FORMAT

The DISPLAY FORMAT feature, which is used by maintenance personnel, is inactive whenever the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL NORM position. A chart comprised of 16 lines of printed information is mounted on a roller located directly behind the slot in the panel labeled DISPLAY FORMAT. Associated with the chart is a 16-position switch (thumbwheel-actuated) and a 3-position FORMAT SEL switch, which selects various internal registers of the CPU for display.

FORMAT SEL

The 3-position FORMAT SEL (format select) switch is labeled CONTROL/NORMAL/REGISTER. In the NORMAL position, the DISPLAY FORMAT and FORMAT SEL features are inactive and the DISPLAY lights show the CPU internal instruction register. When the FORMAT SEL switch is in the REGISTER position and the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position, the contents of the selected internal register will appear in the DISPLAY indicators. When the FORMAT SEL switch is in the CONTROL position and the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position, specific control information, as indicated by the DISPLAY FORMAT chart, appears in the DISPLAY indicators.

DATA

The 32 DATA switches alter the contents of the PSD when used in conjunction with the INSERT switch, or alter the contents of memory or a general register when used in conjunction with the STORE switch. Each DATA switch is latching in both the upper and center positions. In the center position, a DATA switch represents a 0; in the upper position, a 1.

STORE

The STORE switch alters the contents of a general register or a memory location. The switch is stationary and inactive in the center (unmarked) position and momentary in the INSTR ADDR and SELECT ADDR positions. When the switch is moved to the INSTR ADDR position, the current value of the DATA switches is stored in the location pointed to by the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators; when the switch is moved to the SELECT ADDR position, the current value of the DATA switches is stored in the location pointed to by the SELECT ADDRESS switches. The contents of the addressed location are altered regardless of write protection.

COMPUTE

The COMPUTE switch controls the execution of instructions. The IDLE and RUN positions are both latching; the STEP position is momentary. When the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position, all other control panel switches are operative and the ADDRESS STOP halt and the WAIT instruction halt conditions are reset (cleared). No interrupts are allowed in this mode.

When the COMPUTE switch is moved from IDLE to RUN, the RUN indicator is lighted and the current setting of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is taken as the address of the next instruction to be executed, regardless of the contents of the DISPLAY indicators.

When the COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position, the only operative switches are POWER, INTERRUPT, ADDRESS STOP, INSTR ADDR (in the HOLD position), and the switches in the maintenance section except SCAN, EXT DIO, and SNAP ENTER.

Each time the COMPUTE switch is moved from IDLE to STEP, the following operations occur:

1. The instruction pointed to by the current value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is executed.
2. The current value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is incremented by 1. If the "stepped" instruction (executed by moving the COMPUTE switch from IDLE to STEP) is a branch instruction and the branch branch should occur, the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators are set to the value of the effective address of the branch instruction.
3. The instruction in the location pointed to by the new value of the INSTRUCTION ADDRESS indicators is displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

If an instruction is being stepped, all interrupt levels are temporarily inhibited while the instruction is being executed; however, a trap condition can occur while the instruction is being executed. In this case, the XPSD instruction in the appropriate trap location is executed as if the COMPUTE switch were in the RUN position. Thus, if a trap condition occurs during a stepped instruction, the PSD display automatically reflects the effects of the XPSD instruction, and the DISPLAY indicators then contain the first instruction of the trap routine.

MAINTENANCE CONTROLS

The controls and indicators located in the MAINTENANCE SECTION of the PCP, as well as the DISPLAY FORMAT and FORMAT SEL switches (described previously), are used primarily during computer maintenance and diagnostic operations.

ALARM

Audio and visual alarms may be used to attract the computer operator's attention. The alarms are turned on and off (under program control) by executing a properly coded WRITE DIRECT instruction. When the visual ALARM indicator is lighted and the AUDIO switch is ON, a 1000-Hz signal is sent to the computer speaker; when the AUDIO switch is not in the ON position, the speaker is disconnected. (The AUDIO switch does not affect the state of the visual ALARM indicator.) The ALARM indicator is reset (turned off) whenever either the CPU RESET or the SYS RESET switch is pressed or a properly coded WRITE DIRECT instruction is executed.

The AUDIO switch controls all signals to the computer speaker, whether from the 1000-Hz signal or program-controlled frequency flip-flop.

MARGINS

The CPU clock frequency may be changed to values above and below the normal operating values by manually setting the CLOCK MARGIN switch or by programming via an appropriate internal WRITE DIRECT instruction. The CLOCK MARGIN switch overrides program control when set to the FAST or SLOW position. When set to the NORMAL position, clock margins are under program control. The NOT NORM CLOCK indicator will be lighted whenever the clock frequency is not normal due to programming or switch settings of FAST or SLOW.

The system voltage margin, for a single processor system, or the CPU voltage margin, for a multiprocessor system, is indicated by the VOLTAGE NOT NORM light. The VOLTAGE NOT NORM light will be on if any power supply in the system is on HIGH or LOW MARGINS.

PHASES

The PHASES indicators display certain internal operating phases of the computer. The PREPARATION indicators display computer phases during preparation sequences. The PCP indicators display computer phases during processor control panel operations. The EXECUTION indicators display computer phases during the execution portion of an instruction cycle. The INT/TRAP (interrupt/trap) indicators are individually lighted when an interrupt or a trap condition occurs. When the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position, all PHASES indicators are normally off except for the rightmost PCP indicator (indicating the idle phase for processor control panel functions).

CLOCK MODE

The CLOCK MODE switch controls the internal computer clock. When the switch is in the CONT (continuous) position, the clock operates at normal speed. However, when the CLOCK MODE switch is in the inactive (center) position, the clock enters an idle state and can be made to

generate one clock pulse each time the switch is moved to the SINGLE CLOCK position. When the clock is pulsed by the CLOCK MODE switch, the PHASES indicators reflect the computer phase during each pulse of the clock.

SNAP

All logic that is displayable on the PCP can be monitored with the snapshot control logic. Snapshot control logic is preset (armed) by executing a WRITE DIRECT (Load Snapshot Control Register) instruction or, when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position, by moving the SNAP ENTER switch to the ENTER position. Moving the ENTER switch from the latching and inactive center position selects the following conditions (duplicates the function performed by the appropriate internal WRITE DIRECT instruction):

1. A clock count number (obtained from DATA switches 0-7).
2. A register or group of control elements to be recorded (obtained from DATA switches 10-14).
3. An instruction address (obtained from DATA switches 15-31).

When the COMPUTE switch is in the RUN position and the selected address matches the instruction address of the PSD, the clock counter is decremented by each CPU clock pulse, starting with the first phase of execution. When the clock counter reaches a value of 1, the selected logic is clocked by the current selected CPU clock into a 32-bit "snap" register and the snap condition is reset. The contents of the "snap" register can then be recorded by a READ DIRECT instruction under program control or visually displayed with the use of FORMAT SEL and DISPLAY FORMAT switches. The SNAP STOP switch can be used to stop the clock at time of the snap condition by setting it to the ON position. This switch is inactive in the NORM position. The halt condition, resulting from the SNAP STOP switch stopping the clock at snap time, can be reset by placing the STOP switch to the NORM position, which disables the STOP switch, or by placing the CLOCK MODE switch to center (unmarked) position, which keeps the clock stopped, then moving the SNAP STOP switch to the NORM position and SINGLE CLOCK the CLOCK MODE switch to reset the stop on snap condition, and then set the CLOCK MODE switch to CONT position.

SNAP MODE

The SNAP MODE indicator shows that the snap feature is armed and waiting to "snap", and is reset only if the snap has occurred or CPU RESET or SYS RESET has been performed.

MEMORY MODE

MEMORY MODE switches and indicator are comprised of an INTERLEAVE SEL switch, a PARITY ERROR switch, and a PARITY ERROR indicator.

INTERLEAVE SEL

When the INTERLEAVE SEL (interleave select) switch is in the NORM position, memory address interleaving occurs normally; however, when the switch is in the DISABLE position, memory addresses are not interleaved between memory banks.

PARITY ERROR

The PARITY ERROR switch is inactive in the CONT position. When it is set to the HALT position, a parity error resulting from memory operation will establish a CPU halt condition by stopping the CPU clock at the time the CPU detects the parity error. At this time the PARITY ERROR light is on. This condition is removed by CPU RESET, SYS RESET, or by setting the PARITY ERROR switch to the CONT position.

W.D. TIMER

When the W. D. TIMER (watchdog timer) switch is in the NORM position, the watchdog timer is operative; when the switch is in the OVERRIDE position, the watchdog timer is inactive.

SCAN

The SCAN portion of the control panel consists of the MODE switch, SCAN light, MEMORY MODE switch, and START ADDR switch. These controls enable the operator to continuously cycle memory between selected lower and upper addresses at a rate simulating the faster CPU operation with memory. Only memory is affected. All the switches are active only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position. Homespace bias is suppressed during the SCAN operation.

The starting address (first address read or modified by the SCAN operation) is entered by using the START ADDR switch in conjunction with the SELECT ADDRESS switches, which are active only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position. Placing the START ADDR switch in the ENTER position enters the contents of the SELECT ADDRESS switches into an internal CPU register (P), which designates a starting address.

The upper address (the last address read or modified by the SCAN operation) is then set into the SELECT ADDRESS switches, and the ADDRESS STOP switch set to the MEM REF position.

The memory scan operation can be initiated by first placing the MEMORY MODE switch to DATA (for a store or display) or CLEAR (only for a store operation), then the MODE switch to STORE or DISPLAY. When this is performed, the SCAN operation starts continuously reading from or storing into consecutive memory locations, as a function of whether the MODE switch was set to DISPLAY or STORE, respectively. The SCAN operation begins with the starting

address (set into P), and continues until the memory address equals the value of the SELECT ADDRESS switches. Then, if the ADDRESS STOP switch is set to MEM REF, the scan continues again from the starting address. If the ADDRESS STOP switch is in the NORM position, all memory will be scanned.

The scan operation continues indefinitely in this manner until the MEMORY MODE switch is set to the NORM position, which forces the CPU to the IDLE state. The SCAN light is on during the memory scan operation.

During a store scan, if the MEMORY MODE switch is set to DATA, the contents of the DATA switches are written into memory. If the MEMORY MODE switch is set to CLEAR, the memory is cleared in the "operational" mode.

During a display scan, the MEMORY MODE switch must be in the DATA position. Data from memory is displayed on the DISPLAY lights when the display is selecting the CPU bus.

The PARITY ERROR switch can be used during the scan to halt the operation on a memory parity error. At the time of the halt, the memory parity error light is on and the DISPLAY lights indicate the failing data when the display is selecting the CPU bus. CPU RESET will reset this condition.

MODE

The MODE switch is effective only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position and the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position. This is a three-position switch, latching in the inactive center position and momentary in the DISPLAY and STORE positions where it initiates a memory scan operation in conjunction with the MEMORY MODE switch.

MEMORY MODE

The MEMORY MODE switch is a three-position (all latching) switch, which must be set to either the DATA or CLEAR position, prior to setting the MODE switch to STORE or DISPLAY to start a scan operation. The memory scan operation is terminated when the MEMORY MODE switch is returned to NORM.

START ADDR

The START ADDR switch is effective only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position and the Control Mode switch is in the LOCAL MAINT position. This is a two-position switch, latching in the center position where it is inactive, and momentary in the ENTER position where it enters the state of the SELECT ADDRESS switches into an internal CPU register (P), which designates the starting address of the scan.

SCAN

The SCAN indicator is on during memory scan operations initiated by the MODE switch or the MEMORY CLEAR switch.

EXT DIO

The EXT DIO (external direct input/output) switch controls the DIO interface directly from the PCP switches. This switch is active only when the COMPUTE switch is in the IDLE position.

When the EXT DIO switch is in the momentary RD (read direct) position, the least significant 16 switches of the SELECT ADDRESS switches directly control the DIO address lines. The read/write direct line on the DIO interface is set to indicate a read direct operation. The read direct operation is completed with the data response returned to the SNAP register.

The WD (write direct) position is also momentary. Operations in the WD position are the same as described above for the RD position, except that the contents of the DATA switches are sent on the DIO data lines, and the read/write direct line indicates a write direct operation.

The EXT DIO switch is inactive in the center position (latching).

OPERATING PROCEDURES

LOADING OPERATION

This section describes the procedures for initially loading programs into memory from certain peripheral units attached to an input/output processor (IOP) in the SIGMA 8 system. The computer operator may initiate a loading program from the processor control panel (with the Control Mode switch in the LOCAL MAINT or LOCAL NORM position).

BOOTSTRAP LOADING PROGRAM

The LOAD switch and the UNIT ADDRESS switches prepare a SIGMA 8 computer for a load operation. When the LOAD switch is pressed, the following bootstrap program is stored in memory locations X'22' through X'2B':

| Location (Hex.) | Location (Dec.) | Contents (Hexadecimal) | Symbolic Form of Instruction |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 22 | 34 | 22110029 | LI, 1 |
| 23 | 35 | 64100023 | BDR, 1 |
| 24 | 36 | 68000028 | BCR, 0 40 |

| Location (Hex.) | Location (Dec.) | Contents (Hexadecimal) | Symbolic Form of Instruction |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 25 | 37 | 0000xxxx [†] | |
| 26 | 38 | 2200y015 ^{††} | LI, 0 |
| 27 | 39 | CC000025 | SIO, 0 *37 |
| 28 | 40 | CD000025 | TIO, 0 *37 |
| 29 | 41 | 69C00022 | BCS, 12 34 |
| 2A | 42 | 020y00A8 ^{††} | |
| 2B | 43 | 0E000058 | |

When the LOAD switch is pressed, the selected peripheral device is not activated and no other indicators or controls are affected; only memory is altered.

LOAD PROCEDURE

To ensure correct loading operation, the following sequence should always be used to initiate the loading process:

1. Place the COMPUTE switch in the IDLE position.
2. Press the SYS RESET switch.
3. Set the UNIT ADDRESS switches to the address of the desired peripheral unit.
4. Press the LOAD switch.
5. Place the COMPUTE switch in the RUN position.

After the COMPUTE switch is placed in the RUN position, in step 5, the following actions occur:

1. The first record on the selected peripheral device is read into memory locations X'2A' through X'3F'. (The previous contents of general register 0 are destroyed as a result of executing the bootstrap program in locations X'26' through X'29'.)
2. After the record has been read, the next instruction is taken from location X'2A' (provided that no error condition has been detected by the device or the IOP).

[†]The x's in location X'25' represent the value of the UNIT ADDRESS switches at the time the LOAD switch is pressed. The values can range from X'0000' to X'1FFF'.

^{††}The y's in locations X'26' and X'2A' represent the value of the Homespace bias at the time the LOAD switch is pressed. Homespace bias is loaded automatically (from Homespace bias switches) into bit positions 16 through 18 in X'26' and bit positions 13 through 15 in X'2A'.

3. When the instruction in location X'2A' is executed, the unit device and device controller selected for loading can accept a new SIO instruction.
4. Further I/O operations from the load unit may be accomplished by coding subsequent I/O instructions to indirectly address location X'25'.

LOAD OPERATION DETAILS

The first executed instruction of the bootstrap program (in location X'26') loads general register 0 with the doubleword address of the first I/O command doubleword. The I/O address for the SIO instruction in location X'27' is the 13 low-order bits of location X'25' (which have been set equal to the load unit address as a result of pressing the LOAD switch). During execution of the SIO instruction, general register 0 points to locations X'2A' and X'2B' as the first I/O command doubleword for the selected device. This command doubleword contains an order that instructs the selected peripheral device to read 88 (X'58') bytes into consecutive memory locations starting at word location X'2A' (byte location X'A8'). At the completion of the read operation, neither data chaining nor command chaining is called for in the I/O command doubleword. Also, the Suppress Incorrect Length flag is set to 1 so that an incorrect length indication will not be considered an error. (This means that no transmission error halt will result if the first record is either less than or greater than 88 bytes. If the record is greater than 88 bytes, only the first 88 bytes will be stored in memory.)

After the SIO instruction has been executed, the computer executes a TIO instruction with the same effective address as the SIO instruction. The TIO instruction is coded to accept only condition code data from the IOP. The BCS instruction in location X'29' will cause a branch to X'22' (a LOAD IMMEDIATE instruction), if either CC1 or CC2 (or both) is set to 1. Execution of the LI instruction at X'22' loads a count of X'10029' into register 1. The following BDR instruction at X'23' uses this as a "delay" count before execution of the BCR instruction in X'24', which unconditionally branches to the TIO in X'28'. Sufficient delay is introduced between execution of consecutive TIO instructions when testing the IOP so that excessive interference with the IOP cannot occur. In normal operation, CC1 is reset to 0 and CC2 remains set to 1 until the device can accept another SIO instruction, at which time the next instruction will be taken from location X'2A'.

If a transmission error or equipment malfunction is detected by either the device or the IOP, the IOP instructs the device to halt and initiate an "unusual end" interrupt

signal (as specified by the appropriate flags in the I/O command doubleword). The "unusual end" interrupt will be ignored, however, since all interrupt levels have been disarmed by pressing the SYS RESET/CLEAR switch prior to loading. The device will not accept another SIO while the device interrupt is pending and, therefore, the BCS instruction in location X'29' will continue to branch to location X'22'. The correct operator action at this point is to repeat the load procedure. If there is no I/O address recognition of the load unit, the SIO instruction will not cause any I/O action and CC1 will continue to be set to 1 by the SIO and TIO instructions thus causing the BCS instruction to branch.

FETCHING AND STORING DATA

To fetch data from a memory location and display it:

1. Set COMPUTE switch to IDLE.
2. Set SELECT ADDRESS switches to desired address.
3. Depress DISPLAY switch to SELECT ADDR.

Contents of designated memory location will be displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

To fetch and display data from successive memory locations:

1. Set COMPUTE switch to IDLE.
2. Set DATA switches to desired address.
3. Depress INSERT switch to PSW1.
4. Depress DISPLAY switch to INSTR ADDR.

Contents of first memory location will be displayed in the DISPLAY indicators.

5. Depress INSTR ADDR switch to INCRM.

Contents of successive memory locations will be displayed in the DISPLAY indicators for each depression of the INSTR ADDR switch.

To store data in a designated memory location:

1. Set COMPUTE switch to IDLE.
2. Set SELECT ADDRESS switches to desired address.
3. Set DATA switches to desired storage value.
4. Depress STORE switch to SELECT ADDR.

APPENDIX A. REFERENCE TABLES

This appendix contains the following reference material:

Title

XDS Standard Symbols and Codes

XDS Standard 8-Bit Computer Codes (EBCDIC)

XDS Standard 7-Bit Communication Codes (USASCII)

XDS Standard Symbol-Code Correspondences

Hexadecimal Arithmetic

Addition Table

Multiplication Table

Table of Powers of Sixteen₁₀

Table of Powers of Ten₁₆

Hexadecimal-Decimal Integer Conversion Table

Hexadecimal-Decimal Fraction Conversion Table

Table of Powers of Two

Mathematical Constants

XDS STANDARD SYMBOLS AND CODES

The symbol and code standards described in this publication are applicable to all XDS products, both hardware and software. They may be expanded or altered from time to time to meet changing requirements.

The symbols listed here include two types: graphic symbols and control characters. Graphic symbols are displayable and printable; control characters are not. Hybrids are SP, the symbol for a blank space, and DEL, the delete code which is not considered a control command.

Three types of code are shown: (1) the 8-bit XDS Standard Computer Code, i.e., the XDS Extended Binary-Coded-Decimal Interchange Code (EBCDIC); (2) the 7-bit United States of America Standard Code for Information Interchange (USASCII); and (3) the XDS standard card code.

XDS STANDARD CHARACTER SETS

1. EBCDIC

57-character set: uppercase letters, numerals, space, and & - / . < > () + ! \$ * : ; , % # @ ' =

63-character set: same as above plus / ! _ ? " ~

89-character set: same as 63-character set plus lowercase letters

2. USASCII

64-character set: upper case letters, numerals, space, and ! " \$ % & ' () * + , - . / \ ; : = < > ? @ _ [] ^ #

95-character set: same as above plus lowercase letters and { } | ~ `

CONTROL CODES

In addition to the standard character sets listed above, the XDS symbol repertoire includes 37 control codes and the hybrid code DEL (hybrid code SP is considered part of all character sets). These are listed in the table titled XDS Standard Symbol-Code Correspondences.

SPECIAL CODE PROPERTIES

The following two properties of all XDS standard codes will be retained for future standard code extensions:

1. All control codes, and only the control codes, have their two high-order bits equal to "00". DEL is not considered a control code.
2. No two graphic EBCDIC codes have their seven low-order bits equal.

XDS STANDARD 8-BIT COMPUTER CODES (EBCDIC)

| Hexadecimal | | Most Significant Digits | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|-----------|----------|------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|------|---|-----|
| | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | | |
| Binary | | 0000 | 0001 | 0010 | 0011 | 0100 | 0101 | 0110 | 0111 | 1000 | 1001 | 1010 | 1011 | 1100 | 1101 | 1110 | 1111 | | |
| Least Significant Digits | 0 | 0000 | NUL | DLE | ds | SP | & | - | | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| | 1 | 0001 | SOH | DC1 | ss | | | | | / | | a | j | | \ ¹ | A | J | 1 | |
| | 2 | 0010 | STX | DC2 | fs | | | | | | | b | k | s | { ¹ | B | K | S | 2 |
| | 3 | 0011 | ETX | DC3 | si | | | | | | | c | l | t | ¹ | C | L | T | 3 |
| | 4 | 0100 | EOT | DC4 | | | | | | | | d | m | u | [¹ | D | M | U | 4 |
| | 5 | 0101 | HT | LF NL | | Will not be assigned | | | | | e | n | v |] ¹ | E | N | V | 5 | |
| | 6 | 0110 | ACK | SYN | | | | | | | | f | o | w | | F | O | W | 6 |
| | 7 | 0111 | BEL | ETB | | | | | | | | g | p | x | | G | P | X | 7 |
| | 8 | 1000 | EOM BS | CAN | | | | | | | | h | q | y | | H | Q | Y | 8 |
| | 9 | 1001 | ENQ | EM | | | | | | | | i | r | z | | I | R | Z | 9 |
| | A | 1010 | NAK | SUB | | ⌘ ² | ! | ~ ¹ | : | | | | | | | | | | |
| | B | 1011 | VT | ESC | | . | \$ | , | # | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C | 1100 | FF | FS | | < | * | % | @ | | | | | | | Will not be assigned | | | |
| | D | 1101 | CR | GS | | (|) | _ | ' | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E | 1110 | SO | RS | | + | ; | > | = | | | | | | | | | | |
| | F | 1111 | SI | US | | ² | - ² | ? | " | | | | | | | | | | DEL |

NOTES:

- 1 The characters ^ \ { } [] are USASCII characters that do not appear in any of the XDS EBCDIC-based character sets, though they are shown in the EBCDIC table.
- 2 The characters ⌘ | ~ appear in the XDS 63- and 89-character EBCDIC sets but not in either of the XDS USASCII-based sets. However, XDS software translates the characters ⌘ | ~ into USASCII characters as follows:

| | | |
|--------|---|----------|
| EBCDIC | = | USASCII |
| ⌘ | = | ^ (6-0) |
| | = | (7-12) |
| ~ | = | ~ (7-14) |
- 3 The EBCDIC control codes in columns 0 and 1 and their binary representation are exactly the same as those in the USASCII table, except for two interchanges: LF/NL with NAK, and HT with ENQ.
- 4 Characters enclosed in heavy lines are included only in the XDS standard 63- and 89-character EBCDIC set.
- 5 These characters are included only in the XDS standard 89-character EBCDIC set.

XDS STANDARD 7-BIT COMMUNICATION CODES (USASCII)¹

| Decimal (rows) | | (col's.) | | Most Significant Digits | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|----------|----------|-------------------------|----------------|------|------|-------------------------------|------|----------------|---|
| | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Binary | | x000 | x001 | x010 | x011 | x100 | x101 | x110 | x111 | | |
| Least Significant Digits | 0 | 0000 | NUL | DLE | SP | 0 | @ | P | ^ | p | |
| | 1 | 0001 | SOH | DC1 | ! ⁵ | 1 | A | Q | a | q | |
| | 2 | 0010 | STX | DC2 | " | 2 | B | R | b | r | |
| | 3 | 0011 | ETX | DC3 | # | 3 | C | S | c | s | |
| | 4 | 0100 | EOT | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t | |
| | 5 | 0101 | ENQ | NAK | % | 5 | E | U | e | u | |
| | 6 | 0110 | ACK | SYN | & | 6 | F | V | f | v | |
| | 7 | 0111 | BEL | ETB | ' | 7 | G | W | g | w | |
| | 8 | 1000 | BS | CAN | (| 8 | H | X | h | x | |
| | 9 | 1001 | HT | EM |) | 9 | I | Y | i | y | |
| | 10 | 1010 | LF NL | SUB | * | : | J | Z | j | z | |
| | 11 | 1011 | VT | ESC | + | ; | K | [⁵ | k | { | |
| | 12 | 1100 | FF | FS | , | < | L | \ | l | | |
| | 13 | 1101 | CR | GS | - | = | M |] ⁵ | m | } | |
| | 14 | 1110 | SO | RS | . | > | N | ~ ⁴ ~ ⁵ | n | ~ ⁴ | |
| | 15 | 1111 | SI | US | / | ? | O | _ ⁴ | o | DEL | |

NOTES:

- 1 Most significant bit, added for 8-bit format, is either 0 or an even-parity bit for the remaining 7 bits.
- 2 Columns 0-1 are control codes.
- 3 Columns 2-5 correspond to the XDS 64-character USASCII set. Columns 2-7 correspond to the XDS 95-character USASCII set.
- 4 On many current teletypes, the symbol

| | | | |
|---|----|------------------------|--------|
| ^ | is | † | (5-14) |
| _ | is | — | (5-15) |
| ~ | is | ESC or ALTMODE control | (7-14) |

 and none of the symbols appearing in columns 6-7 are provided. Except for the three symbol differences noted above, therefore, such teletypes provide all the characters in the XDS 64-character USASCII set. (The XDS 7015 Remote Keyboard Printer provides the 64-character USASCII set also, but prints ^ as ^.)
- 5 On the XDS 7670 Remote Batch Terminal, the symbol

| | | | |
|---|----|---|--------|
| ! | is | | (2-1) |
| [| is | ⌘ | (5-11) |
|] | is | | (5-13) |
| ^ | is | ~ | (5-14) |

 and none of the symbols appearing in columns 6-7 are provided. Except for the four symbol differences noted above, therefore, this terminal provides all the characters in the XDS 64-character USASCII set.

XDS STANDARD SYMBOL-CODE CORRESPONDENCE

| EBCDIC [†] | | Symbol | Card Code | USASCII ^{††} | Meaning | Remarks |
|---------------------|------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Hex. | Dec. | | | | | |
| 00 | 0 | NUL | 12-0-9-8-1 | 0-0 | null | 00 through 23 and 2F are control codes. EOM is used only on XDS Keyboard/Printers Models 7012, 7020, 8091, and 8092. |
| 01 | 1 | SOH | 12-9-1 | 0-1 | start of header | |
| 02 | 2 | STX | 12-9-2 | 0-2 | start of text | |
| 03 | 3 | ETX | 12-9-3 | 0-3 | end of text | |
| 04 | 4 | EOT | 12-9-4 | 0-4 | end of transmission | |
| 05 | 5 | HT | 12-9-5 | 0-9 | horizontal tab | |
| 06 | 6 | ACK | 12-9-6 | 0-6 | acknowledge (positive) | |
| 07 | 7 | BEL | 12-9-7 | 0-7 | bell | |
| 08 | 8 | BS or EOM | 12-9-8 | 0-8 | backspace or end of message | |
| 09 | 9 | ENQ | 12-9-8-1 | 0-5 | enquiry | |
| 0A | 10 | NAK | 12-9-8-2 | 1-5 | negative acknowledge | |
| 0B | 11 | VT | 12-9-8-3 | 0-11 | vertical tab | |
| 0C | 12 | FF | 12-9-8-4 | 0-12 | form feed | |
| 0D | 13 | CR | 12-9-8-5 | 0-13 | carriage return | |
| 0E | 14 | SO | 12-9-8-6 | 0-14 | shift out | |
| 0F | 15 | SI | 12-9-8-7 | 0-15 | shift in | |
| 10 | 16 | DLE | 12-11-9-8-1 | 1-0 | data link escape | Replaces characters with parity error. |
| 11 | 17 | DC1 | 11-9-1 | 1-1 | device control 1 | |
| 12 | 18 | DC2 | 11-9-2 | 1-2 | device control 2 | |
| 13 | 19 | DC3 | 11-9-3 | 1-3 | device control 3 | |
| 14 | 20 | DC4 | 11-9-4 | 1-4 | device control 4 | |
| 15 | 21 | LF or NL | 11-9-5 | 0-10 | line feed or new line | |
| 16 | 22 | SYN | 11-9-6 | 1-6 | sync | |
| 17 | 23 | ETB | 11-9-7 | 1-7 | end of transmission block | |
| 18 | 24 | CAN | 11-9-8 | 1-8 | cancel | |
| 19 | 25 | EM | 11-9-8-1 | 1-9 | end of medium | |
| 1A | 26 | SUB | 11-9-8-2 | 1-10 | substitute | |
| 1B | 27 | ESC | 11-9-8-3 | 1-11 | escape | |
| 1C | 28 | FS | 11-9-8-4 | 1-12 | file separator | |
| 1D | 29 | GS | 11-9-8-5 | 1-13 | group separator | |
| 1E | 30 | RS | 11-9-8-6 | 1-14 | record separator | |
| 1F | 31 | US | 11-9-8-7 | 1-15 | unit separator | |
| 20 | 32 | ds | 11-0-9-8-1 | | digit selector | 20 through 23 are used with Sigma 7 EDIT BYTE STRING (EBS) instruction - not input/output control codes. 24 through 2E are unassigned. |
| 21 | 33 | ss | 0-9-1 | | significance start | |
| 22 | 34 | fs | 0-9-2 | | field separation | |
| 23 | 35 | si | 0-9-3 | | immediate significance start | |
| 24 | 36 | | 0-9-4 | | | |
| 25 | 37 | | 0-9-5 | | | |
| 26 | 38 | | 0-9-6 | | | |
| 27 | 39 | | 0-9-7 | | | |
| 28 | 40 | | 0-9-8 | | | |
| 29 | 41 | | 0-9-8-1 | | | |
| 2A | 42 | | 0-9-8-2 | | | |
| 2B | 43 | | 0-9-8-3 | | | |
| 2C | 44 | | 0-9-8-4 | | | |
| 2D | 45 | | 0-9-8-5 | | | |
| 2E | 46 | | 0-9-8-6 | | | |
| 2F | 47 | | 0-9-8-7 | | | |
| 30 | 48 | | 12-11-0-9-8-1 | | | 30 through 3F are unassigned. |
| 31 | 49 | | 9-1 | | | |
| 32 | 50 | | 9-2 | | | |
| 33 | 51 | | 9-3 | | | |
| 34 | 52 | | 9-4 | | | |
| 35 | 53 | | 9-5 | | | |
| 36 | 54 | | 9-6 | | | |
| 37 | 55 | | 9-7 | | | |
| 38 | 56 | | 9-8 | | | |
| 39 | 57 | | 9-8-1 | | | |
| 3A | 58 | | 9-8-2 | | | |
| 3B | 59 | | 9-8-3 | | | |
| 3C | 60 | | 9-8-4 | | | |
| 3D | 61 | | 9-8-5 | | | |
| 3E | 62 | | 9-8-6 | | | |
| 3F | 63 | | 9-8-7 | | | |

[†] Hexadecimal and decimal notation.

^{††} Decimal notation (column-row).

XDS STANDARD SYMBOL-CODE CORRESPONDENCE (cont.)

| EBCDIC [†] | | Symbol | Card Code | USASCII ^{††} | Meaning | Remarks |
|---------------------|------|--------|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Hex. | Dec. | | | | | |
| 40 | 64 | SP | blank | 2-0 | blank | 41 through 49 will not be assigned. |
| 41 | 65 | | | | | |
| 42 | 66 | | | | | |
| 43 | 67 | | | | | |
| 44 | 68 | | | | | |
| 45 | 69 | | | | | |
| 46 | 70 | | | | | |
| 47 | 71 | | | | | |
| 48 | 72 | | | | | |
| 49 | 73 | | | | | |
| 4A | 74 | ¿ or ` | 12-8-1 | 6-0 | cent or accent grave | Accent grave used for left single quote. On model 7670, ` not available, and ¿ = USASCII 5-11. |
| 4B | 75 | | | | | |
| 4C | 76 | | | | | |
| 4D | 77 | | | | | |
| 4E | 78 | | | | | |
| 4F | 79 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 50 | 80 | & | 12 | 2-6 | ampersand | 51 through 59 will not be assigned. |
| 51 | 81 | | | | | |
| 52 | 82 | | | | | |
| 53 | 83 | | | | | |
| 54 | 84 | | | | | |
| 55 | 85 | | | | | |
| 56 | 86 | | | | | |
| 57 | 87 | | | | | |
| 58 | 88 | | | | | |
| 59 | 89 | | | | | |
| 5A | 90 | ! | 11-8-2 | 2-1 | exclamation point | On Model 7670, ! is I. |
| 5B | 91 | | | | | |
| 5C | 92 | | | | | |
| 5D | 93 | | | | | |
| 5E | 94 | | | | | |
| 5F | 95 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 60 | 96 | - | 11 | 2-13 | minus, dash, hyphen | 62 through 69 will not be assigned. |
| 61 | 97 | | | | | |
| 62 | 98 | | | | | |
| 63 | 99 | | | | | |
| 64 | 100 | | | | | |
| 65 | 101 | | | | | |
| 66 | 102 | | | | | |
| 67 | 103 | | | | | |
| 68 | 104 | | | | | |
| 69 | 105 | | | | | |
| 6A | 106 | ^ | 12-11 | 5-14 | circumflex | On Model 7670 ^ is ~. On Model 7015 ^ is ^ (caret). |
| 6B | 107 | | | | | |
| 6C | 108 | | | | | |
| 6D | 109 | | | | | |
| 6E | 110 | | | | | |
| 6F | 111 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 70 | 112 | | 12-11-0 | | | 70 through 79 will not be assigned. |
| 71 | 113 | | | | | |
| 72 | 114 | | | | | |
| 73 | 115 | | | | | |
| 74 | 116 | | | | | |
| 75 | 117 | | | | | |
| 76 | 118 | | | | | |
| 77 | 119 | | | | | |
| 78 | 120 | | | | | |
| 79 | 121 | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | : | 8-1 | 3-10 | colon | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | # | 8-2 | 2-3 | number | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | @ | 8-3 | 4-0 | at | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | ' | 8-4 | 2-7 | apostrophe (right single quote) | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | = | 8-5 | 3-13 | equals | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 7A | 122 | " | 8-6 | 2-2 | quotation mark | |
| 7B | 123 | | | | | |
| 7C | 124 | | | | | |
| 7D | 125 | | | | | |
| 7E | 126 | | | | | |
| 7F | 127 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

[†] Hexadecimal and decimal notation.

^{††} Decimal notation (column-row).

XDS STANDARD SYMBOL-CODE CORRESPONDENCES (continued)

| EBCDIC† | | Symbol | Card Code | USASCII†† | Meaning | Remarks |
|---------|------|--------|-------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| Hex. | Dec. | | | | | |
| 80 | 128 | a | 12-0-8-1 | 6-1 | | 80 is unassigned. 81-89, 91-99, A2-A9 comprise the lowercase alphabet. Available only in XDS standard 89- and 95-character sets. |
| 81 | 129 | | | | | |
| 82 | 130 | | | | | |
| 83 | 131 | | | | | |
| 84 | 132 | | | | | |
| 85 | 133 | | | | | |
| 86 | 134 | | | | | |
| 87 | 135 | | | | | |
| 88 | 136 | | | | | |
| 89 | 137 | | | | | |
| 8A | 138 | | 12-0-8-2 | | | 8A through 90 are unassigned. |
| 8B | 139 | | | | | |
| 8C | 140 | | | | | |
| 8D | 141 | | | | | |
| 8E | 142 | | | | | |
| 8F | 143 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 90 | 144 | j | 12-11-8-1 | 6-10 | | 9A through A1 are unassigned. |
| 91 | 145 | | | | | |
| 92 | 146 | | | | | |
| 93 | 147 | | | | | |
| 94 | 148 | | | | | |
| 95 | 149 | | | | | |
| 96 | 150 | | | | | |
| 97 | 151 | | | | | |
| 98 | 152 | | | | | |
| 99 | 153 | | | | | |
| 9A | 154 | k | 12-11-1 | 6-11 | | |
| 9B | 155 | | | | | |
| 9C | 156 | | | | | |
| 9D | 157 | | | | | |
| 9E | 158 | | | | | |
| 9F | 159 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| A0 | 160 | l | 11-0-8-1 | 7-3 | | AA through B0 are unassigned. |
| A1 | 161 | | | | | |
| A2 | 162 | | | | | |
| A3 | 163 | | | | | |
| A4 | 164 | | | | | |
| A5 | 165 | | | | | |
| A6 | 166 | | | | | |
| A7 | 167 | | | | | |
| A8 | 168 | | | | | |
| A9 | 169 | | | | | |
| AA | 170 | m | 11-0-2 | 7-4 | | |
| AB | 171 | | | | | |
| AC | 172 | | | | | |
| AD | 173 | | | | | |
| AE | 174 | | | | | |
| AF | 175 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| B0 | 176 | n | 12-11-0-8-1 | 5-12 | backslash | On Model 7670, [is €. On Model 7670,] is !. B6 through BF are unassigned. |
| B1 | 177 | | | | | |
| B2 | 178 | | | | | |
| B3 | 179 | | | | | |
| B4 | 180 | | | | | |
| B5 | 181 | | | | | |
| B6 | 182 | | | | | |
| B7 | 183 | | | | | |
| B8 | 184 | | | | | |
| B9 | 185 | | | | | |
| BA | 186 | o | 12-11-0-1 | 7-11 | left brace | |
| BB | 187 | | | | | |
| BC | 188 | | | | | |
| BD | 189 | | | | | |
| BE | 190 | | | | | |
| BF | 191 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | p | 12-11-0-2 | 7-13 | right brace | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | q | 12-11-0-3 | 5-11 | left bracket | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | r | 12-11-0-4 | 5-13 | right bracket | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

† Hexadecimal and decimal notation.

†† Decimal notation (column-row).

XDS STANDARD SYMBOL-CODE CORRESPONDENCE (cont.)

| EBCDIC [†] | | Symbol | Card Code | USASCII ^{††} | Meaning | Remarks |
|---------------------|------|--------|---------------|-----------------------|---------|--|
| Hex. | Dec. | | | | | |
| C0 | 192 | | 12-0 | | | C0 is unassigned. C1-C9, D1-D9, E2-E9 comprise the uppercase alphabet. CA through CF will not be assigned. |
| C1 | 193 | A | 12-1 | 4-1 | | |
| C2 | 194 | B | 12-2 | 4-2 | | |
| C3 | 195 | C | 12-3 | 4-3 | | |
| C4 | 196 | D | 12-4 | 4-4 | | |
| C5 | 197 | E | 12-5 | 4-5 | | |
| C6 | 198 | F | 12-6 | 4-6 | | |
| C7 | 199 | G | 12-7 | 4-7 | | |
| C8 | 200 | H | 12-8 | 4-8 | | |
| C9 | 201 | I | 12-9 | 4-9 | | |
| CA | 202 | | 12-0-9-8-2 | | | |
| CB | 203 | | 12-0-9-8-3 | | | |
| CC | 204 | | 12-0-9-8-4 | | | |
| CD | 205 | | 12-0-9-8-5 | | | |
| CE | 206 | | 12-0-9-8-6 | | | |
| CF | 207 | | 12-0-9-8-7 | | | |
| D0 | 208 | | 11-0 | | | D0 is unassigned. DA through DF will not be assigned. |
| D1 | 209 | J | 11-1 | 4-10 | | |
| D2 | 210 | K | 11-2 | 4-11 | | |
| D3 | 211 | L | 11-3 | 4-12 | | |
| D4 | 212 | M | 11-4 | 4-13 | | |
| D5 | 213 | N | 11-5 | 4-14 | | |
| D6 | 214 | O | 11-6 | 4-15 | | |
| D7 | 215 | P | 11-7 | 5-0 | | |
| D8 | 216 | Q | 11-8 | 5-1 | | |
| D9 | 217 | R | 11-9 | 5-2 | | |
| DA | 218 | | 12-11-9-8-2 | | | |
| DB | 219 | | 12-11-9-8-3 | | | |
| DC | 220 | | 12-11-9-8-4 | | | |
| DD | 221 | | 12-11-9-8-5 | | | |
| DE | 222 | | 12-11-9-8-6 | | | |
| DF | 223 | | 12-11-9-8-7 | | | |
| E0 | 224 | | 0-8-2 | | | E0, E1 are unassigned. EA through EF will not be assigned. |
| E1 | 225 | | 11-0-9-1 | | | |
| E2 | 226 | S | 0-2 | 5-3 | | |
| E3 | 227 | T | 0-3 | 5-4 | | |
| E4 | 228 | U | 0-4 | 5-5 | | |
| E5 | 229 | V | 0-5 | 5-6 | | |
| E6 | 230 | W | 0-6 | 5-7 | | |
| E7 | 231 | X | 0-7 | 5-8 | | |
| E8 | 232 | Y | 0-8 | 5-9 | | |
| E9 | 233 | Z | 0-9 | 5-10 | | |
| EA | 234 | | 11-0-9-8-2 | | | |
| EB | 235 | | 11-0-9-8-3 | | | |
| EC | 236 | | 11-0-9-8-4 | | | |
| ED | 237 | | 11-0-9-8-5 | | | |
| EE | 238 | | 11-0-9-8-6 | | | |
| EF | 239 | | 11-0-9-8-7 | | | |
| F0 | 240 | 0 | 0 | 3-0 | | FA through FE will not be assigned. Special - neither graphic nor control symbol. |
| F1 | 241 | 1 | 1 | 3-1 | | |
| F2 | 242 | 2 | 2 | 3-2 | | |
| F3 | 243 | 3 | 3 | 3-3 | | |
| F4 | 244 | 4 | 4 | 3-4 | | |
| F5 | 245 | 5 | 5 | 3-5 | | |
| F6 | 246 | 6 | 6 | 3-6 | | |
| F7 | 247 | 7 | 7 | 3-7 | | |
| F8 | 248 | 8 | 8 | 3-8 | | |
| F9 | 249 | 9 | 9 | 3-9 | | |
| FA | 250 | | 12-11-0-9-8-2 | | | |
| FB | 251 | | 12-11-0-9-8-3 | | | |
| FC | 252 | | 12-11-0-9-8-4 | | | |
| FD | 253 | | 12-11-0-9-8-5 | | | |
| FE | 254 | | 12-11-0-9-8-6 | | | |
| FF | 255 | DEL | 12-11-0-9-8-7 | delete | | |

[†] Hexadecimal and decimal notation.

^{††} Decimal notation (column-row).

HEXADECIMAL ARITHMETIC

ADDITION TABLE

| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 |
| 2 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 |
| 3 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 4 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 5 | 06 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 6 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 7 | 08 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 8 | 09 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| 9 | 0A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| A | 0B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| B | 0C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A |
| C | 0D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B |
| D | 0E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C |
| E | 0F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C | 1D |
| F | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1A | 1B | 1C | 1D | 1E |

MULTIPLICATION TABLE

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 2 | 04 | 06 | 08 | 0A | 0C | 0E | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 1A | 1C | 1E |
| 3 | 06 | 09 | 0C | 0F | 12 | 15 | 18 | 1B | 1E | 21 | 24 | 27 | 2A | 2D |
| 4 | 08 | 0C | 10 | 14 | 18 | 1C | 20 | 24 | 28 | 2C | 30 | 34 | 38 | 3C |
| 5 | 0A | 0F | 14 | 19 | 1E | 23 | 28 | 2D | 32 | 37 | 3C | 41 | 46 | 4B |
| 6 | 0C | 12 | 18 | 1E | 24 | 2A | 30 | 36 | 3C | 42 | 48 | 4E | 54 | 5A |
| 7 | 0E | 15 | 1C | 23 | 2A | 31 | 38 | 3F | 46 | 4D | 54 | 5B | 62 | 69 |
| 8 | 10 | 18 | 20 | 28 | 30 | 38 | 40 | 48 | 50 | 58 | 60 | 68 | 70 | 78 |
| 9 | 12 | 1B | 24 | 2D | 36 | 3F | 48 | 51 | 5A | 63 | 6C | 75 | 7E | 87 |
| A | 14 | 1E | 28 | 32 | 3C | 46 | 50 | 5A | 64 | 6E | 78 | 82 | 8C | 96 |
| B | 16 | 21 | 2C | 37 | 42 | 4D | 58 | 63 | 6E | 79 | 84 | 8F | 9A | A5 |
| C | 18 | 24 | 30 | 3C | 48 | 54 | 60 | 6C | 78 | 84 | 90 | 9C | A8 | B4 |
| D | 1A | 27 | 34 | 41 | 4E | 5B | 68 | 75 | 82 | 8F | 9C | A9 | B6 | C3 |
| E | 1C | 2A | 38 | 46 | 54 | 62 | 70 | 7E | 8C | 9A | A8 | B6 | C4 | D2 |
| F | 1E | 2D | 3C | 4B | 5A | 69 | 78 | 87 | 96 | A5 | B4 | C3 | D2 | E1 |

TABLE OF POWERS OF SIXTEEN

| 16^n | | | | | n | 16^{-n} | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | | | | | 0 | 0.10000 | 00000 | 00000 | 00000 | x | 10 | | |
| 16 | | | | | 1 | 0.62500 | 00000 | 00000 | 00000 | x | 10 ⁻¹ | | |
| 256 | | | | | 2 | 0.39062 | 50000 | 00000 | 00000 | x | 10 ⁻² | | |
| 4 | 096 | | | | 3 | 0.24414 | 06250 | 00000 | 00000 | x | 10 ⁻³ | | |
| 65 | 536 | | | | 4 | 0.15258 | 78906 | 25000 | 00000 | x | 10 ⁻⁴ | | |
| 1 | 048 | 576 | | | 5 | 0.95367 | 43164 | 06250 | 00000 | x | 10 ⁻⁶ | | |
| 16 | 777 | 216 | | | 6 | 0.59604 | 64477 | 53906 | 25000 | x | 10 ⁻⁷ | | |
| 268 | 435 | 456 | | | 7 | 0.37252 | 90298 | 46191 | 40625 | x | 10 ⁻⁸ | | |
| 4 | 294 | 967 | 296 | | 8 | 0.23283 | 06436 | 53869 | 62891 | x | 10 ⁻⁹ | | |
| 68 | 719 | 476 | 736 | | 9 | 0.14551 | 91522 | 83668 | 51807 | x | 10 ⁻¹⁰ | | |
| 1 | 099 | 511 | 627 | 776 | 10 | 0.90949 | 47017 | 72928 | 23792 | x | 10 ⁻¹² | | |
| 17 | 592 | 186 | 044 | 416 | 11 | 0.56843 | 41886 | 08080 | 14870 | x | 10 ⁻¹³ | | |
| 281 | 474 | 976 | 710 | 656 | 12 | 0.35527 | 13678 | 80050 | 09294 | x | 10 ⁻¹⁴ | | |
| 4 | 503 | 599 | 627 | 370 | 496 | 13 | 0.22204 | 46049 | 25031 | 30808 | x | 10 ⁻¹⁵ | |
| 72 | 057 | 594 | 037 | 927 | 936 | 14 | 0.13877 | 78780 | 78144 | 56755 | x | 10 ⁻¹⁶ | |
| 1 | 152 | 921 | 504 | 606 | 846 | 976 | 15 | 0.86736 | 17379 | 88403 | 54721 | x | 10 ⁻¹⁸ |

TABLE OF POWERS OF TEN

| 10^n | | | | n | 10^{-n} | | | |
|--------|------|------|------|----|-----------|------|------|--------------------------|
| 1 | | | | 0 | 1.0000 | 0000 | 0000 | 0000 |
| A | | | | 1 | 0.1999 | 9999 | 9999 | 999A |
| 64 | | | | 2 | 0.28F5 | C28F | 5C28 | F5C3 x 16 ⁻¹ |
| 3E8 | | | | 3 | 0.4189 | 374B | C6A7 | EF9E x 16 ⁻² |
| 2710 | | | | 4 | 0.68DB | 8BAC | 710C | B296 x 16 ⁻³ |
| 1 | 86A0 | | | 5 | 0.A7C5 | AC47 | 1B47 | 8423 x 16 ⁻⁴ |
| F | 4240 | | | 6 | 0.10C6 | F7A0 | B5ED | 8D37 x 16 ⁻⁴ |
| 98 | 9680 | | | 7 | 0.1AD7 | F29A | BCAF | 4858 x 16 ⁻⁵ |
| 5F5 | E100 | | | 8 | 0.2AF3 | 1DC4 | 6118 | 73BF x 16 ⁻⁶ |
| 3B9A | CA00 | | | 9 | 0.44B8 | 2FA0 | 9B5A | 52CC x 16 ⁻⁷ |
| 2 | 540B | E400 | | 10 | 0.6DF3 | 7F67 | 5EF6 | EADF x 16 ⁻⁸ |
| 17 | 4876 | E800 | | 11 | 0.AFEB | FF0B | CB24 | AAFF x 16 ⁻⁹ |
| E8 | D4A5 | 1000 | | 12 | 0.1197 | 9981 | 2DEA | 1119 x 16 ⁻⁹ |
| 918 | 4E72 | A000 | | 13 | 0.1C25 | C268 | 4976 | 81C2 x 16 ⁻¹⁰ |
| 5AF3 | 107A | 4000 | | 14 | 0.2D09 | 370D | 4257 | 3604 x 16 ⁻¹¹ |
| 3 | 8D7E | A4C6 | 8000 | 15 | 0.480E | BE7B | 9D58 | 566D x 16 ⁻¹² |
| 23 | 86F2 | 6FC1 | 0000 | 16 | 0.734A | CA5F | 6226 | F0AE x 16 ⁻¹³ |
| 163 | 4578 | 5D8A | 0000 | 17 | 0.8877 | AA32 | 36A4 | B449 x 16 ⁻¹⁴ |
| DE0 | B6B3 | A764 | 0000 | 18 | 0.1272 | 5DD1 | D243 | ABA1 x 16 ⁻¹⁴ |
| 8AC7 | 2304 | 89E8 | 0000 | 19 | 0.1D83 | C94F | B6D2 | AC35 x 16 ⁻¹⁵ |

HEXADECIMAL-DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE

The table below provides for direct conversions between hexadecimal integers in the range 0-FFF and decimal integers in the range 0-4095. For conversion of larger integers, the table values may be added to the following figures:

| Hexadecimal | Decimal | Hexadecimal | Decimal |
|-------------|---------|-------------|------------|
| 01 000 | 4 096 | 20 000 | 131 072 |
| 02 000 | 8 192 | 30 000 | 196 608 |
| 03 000 | 12 288 | 40 000 | 262 144 |
| 04 000 | 16 384 | 50 000 | 327 680 |
| 05 000 | 20 480 | 60 000 | 393 216 |
| 06 000 | 24 576 | 70 000 | 458 752 |
| 07 000 | 28 672 | 80 000 | 524 288 |
| 08 000 | 32 768 | 90 000 | 589 824 |
| 09 000 | 36 864 | A0 000 | 655 360 |
| 0A 000 | 40 960 | B0 000 | 720 896 |
| 0B 000 | 45 056 | C0 000 | 786 432 |
| 0C 000 | 49 152 | D0 000 | 851 968 |
| 0D 000 | 53 248 | E0 000 | 917 504 |
| 0E 000 | 57 344 | F0 000 | 983 040 |
| 0F 000 | 61 440 | 100 000 | 1 048 576 |
| 10 000 | 65 536 | 200 000 | 2 097 152 |
| 11 000 | 69 632 | 300 000 | 3 145 728 |
| 12 000 | 73 728 | 400 000 | 4 194 304 |
| 13 000 | 77 824 | 500 000 | 5 242 880 |
| 14 000 | 81 920 | 600 000 | 6 291 456 |
| 15 000 | 86 016 | 700 000 | 7 340 032 |
| 16 000 | 90 112 | 800 000 | 8 388 608 |
| 17 000 | 94 208 | 900 000 | 9 437 184 |
| 18 000 | 98 304 | A00 000 | 10 485 760 |
| 19 000 | 102 400 | B00 000 | 11 534 336 |
| 1A 000 | 106 496 | C00 000 | 12 582 912 |
| 1B 000 | 110 592 | D00 000 | 13 631 488 |
| 1C 000 | 114 688 | E00 000 | 14 680 064 |
| 1D 000 | 118 784 | F00 000 | 15 728 640 |
| 1E 000 | 122 880 | 1 000 000 | 16 777 216 |
| 1F 000 | 126 976 | 2 000 000 | 33 554 432 |

Hexadecimal fractions may be converted to decimal fractions as follows:

- Express the hexadecimal fraction as an integer times 16^{-n} , where n is the number of significant hexadecimal places to the right of the hexadecimal point.

$$0. CA9BF3_{16} = CA9 BF3_{16} \times 16^{-6}$$

- Find the decimal equivalent of the hexadecimal integer

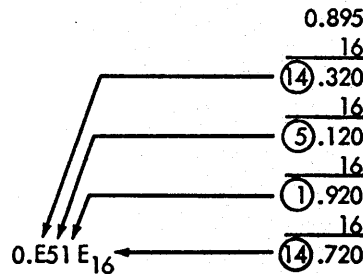
$$CA9 BF3_{16} = 13\,278\,195_{10}$$

- Multiply the decimal equivalent by 16^{-n}

$$\begin{array}{r} 13\,278\,195 \\ \times 596\,046\,448 \times 10^{-16} \\ \hline 0.791\,442\,096_{10} \end{array}$$

Decimal fractions may be converted to hexadecimal fractions by successively multiplying the decimal fraction by 16_{10} . After each multiplication, the integer portion is removed to form a hexadecimal fraction by building to the right of the hexadecimal point. However, since decimal arithmetic is used in this conversion, the integer portion of each product must be converted to hexadecimal numbers.

Example: Convert 0.895_{10} to its hexadecimal equivalent



| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 000 | 0000 | 0001 | 0002 | 0003 | 0004 | 0005 | 0006 | 0007 | 0008 | 0009 | 0010 | 0011 | 0012 | 0013 | 0014 | 0015 |
| 010 | 0016 | 0017 | 0018 | 0019 | 0020 | 0021 | 0022 | 0023 | 0024 | 0025 | 0026 | 0027 | 0028 | 0029 | 0030 | 0031 |
| 020 | 0032 | 0033 | 0034 | 0035 | 0036 | 0037 | 0038 | 0039 | 0040 | 0041 | 0042 | 0043 | 0044 | 0045 | 0046 | 0047 |
| 030 | 0048 | 0049 | 0050 | 0051 | 0052 | 0053 | 0054 | 0055 | 0056 | 0057 | 0058 | 0059 | 0060 | 0061 | 0062 | 0063 |
| 040 | 0064 | 0065 | 0066 | 0067 | 0068 | 0069 | 0070 | 0071 | 0072 | 0073 | 0074 | 0075 | 0076 | 0077 | 0078 | 0079 |
| 050 | 0080 | 0081 | 0082 | 0083 | 0084 | 0085 | 0086 | 0087 | 0088 | 0089 | 0090 | 0091 | 0092 | 0093 | 0094 | 0095 |
| 060 | 0096 | 0097 | 0098 | 0099 | 0100 | 0101 | 0102 | 0103 | 0104 | 0105 | 0106 | 0107 | 0108 | 0109 | 0110 | 0111 |
| 070 | 0112 | 0113 | 0114 | 0115 | 0116 | 0117 | 0118 | 0119 | 0120 | 0121 | 0122 | 0123 | 0124 | 0125 | 0126 | 0127 |
| 080 | 0128 | 0129 | 0130 | 0131 | 0132 | 0133 | 0134 | 0135 | 0136 | 0137 | 0138 | 0139 | 0140 | 0141 | 0142 | 0143 |
| 090 | 0144 | 0145 | 0146 | 0147 | 0148 | 0149 | 0150 | 0151 | 0152 | 0153 | 0154 | 0155 | 0156 | 0157 | 0158 | 0159 |
| 0A0 | 0160 | 0161 | 0162 | 0163 | 0164 | 0165 | 0166 | 0167 | 0168 | 0169 | 0170 | 0171 | 0172 | 0173 | 0174 | 0175 |
| 0B0 | 0176 | 0177 | 0178 | 0179 | 0180 | 0181 | 0182 | 0183 | 0184 | 0185 | 0186 | 0187 | 0188 | 0189 | 0190 | 0191 |
| 0C0 | 0192 | 0193 | 0194 | 0195 | 0196 | 0197 | 0198 | 0199 | 0200 | 0201 | 0202 | 0203 | 0204 | 0205 | 0206 | 0207 |
| 0D0 | 0208 | 0209 | 0210 | 0211 | 0212 | 0213 | 0214 | 0215 | 0216 | 0217 | 0218 | 0219 | 0220 | 0221 | 0222 | 0223 |
| 0E0 | 0224 | 0225 | 0226 | 0227 | 0228 | 0229 | 0230 | 0231 | 0232 | 0233 | 0234 | 0235 | 0236 | 0237 | 0238 | 0239 |
| 0F0 | 0240 | 0241 | 0242 | 0243 | 0244 | 0245 | 0246 | 0247 | 0248 | 0249 | 0250 | 0251 | 0252 | 0253 | 0254 | 0255 |

HEXADECIMAL - DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE (cont.)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 100 | 0256 | 0257 | 0258 | 0259 | 0260 | 0261 | 0262 | 0263 | 0264 | 0265 | 0266 | 0267 | 0268 | 0269 | 0270 | 0271 |
| 110 | 0272 | 0273 | 0274 | 0275 | 0276 | 0277 | 0278 | 0279 | 0280 | 0281 | 0282 | 0283 | 0284 | 0285 | 0286 | 0287 |
| 120 | 0288 | 0289 | 0290 | 0291 | 0292 | 0293 | 0294 | 0295 | 0296 | 0297 | 0298 | 0299 | 0300 | 0301 | 0302 | 0303 |
| 130 | 0304 | 0305 | 0306 | 0307 | 0308 | 0309 | 0310 | 0311 | 0312 | 0313 | 0314 | 0315 | 0316 | 0317 | 0318 | 0319 |
| 140 | 0320 | 0321 | 0322 | 0323 | 0324 | 0325 | 0326 | 0327 | 0328 | 0329 | 0330 | 0331 | 0332 | 0333 | 0334 | 0335 |
| 150 | 0336 | 0337 | 0338 | 0339 | 0340 | 0341 | 0342 | 0343 | 0344 | 0345 | 0346 | 0347 | 0348 | 0349 | 0350 | 0351 |
| 160 | 0352 | 0353 | 0354 | 0355 | 0356 | 0357 | 0358 | 0359 | 0360 | 0361 | 0362 | 0363 | 0364 | 0365 | 0366 | 0367 |
| 170 | 0368 | 0369 | 0370 | 0371 | 0372 | 0373 | 0374 | 0375 | 0376 | 0377 | 0378 | 0379 | 0380 | 0381 | 0382 | 0383 |
| 180 | 0384 | 0385 | 0386 | 0387 | 0388 | 0389 | 0390 | 0391 | 0392 | 0393 | 0394 | 0395 | 0396 | 0397 | 0398 | 0399 |
| 190 | 0400 | 0401 | 0402 | 0403 | 0404 | 0405 | 0406 | 0407 | 0408 | 0409 | 0410 | 0411 | 0412 | 0413 | 0414 | 0415 |
| 1A0 | 0416 | 0417 | 0418 | 0419 | 0420 | 0421 | 0422 | 0423 | 0424 | 0425 | 0426 | 0427 | 0428 | 0429 | 0430 | 0431 |
| 1B0 | 0432 | 0433 | 0434 | 0435 | 0436 | 0437 | 0438 | 0439 | 0440 | 0441 | 0442 | 0443 | 0444 | 0445 | 0446 | 0447 |
| 1C0 | 0448 | 0449 | 0450 | 0451 | 0452 | 0453 | 0454 | 0455 | 0456 | 0457 | 0458 | 0459 | 0460 | 0461 | 0462 | 0463 |
| 1D0 | 0464 | 0465 | 0466 | 0467 | 0468 | 0469 | 0470 | 0471 | 0472 | 0473 | 0474 | 0475 | 0476 | 0477 | 0478 | 0479 |
| 1E0 | 0480 | 0481 | 0482 | 0483 | 0484 | 0485 | 0486 | 0487 | 0488 | 0489 | 0490 | 0491 | 0492 | 0493 | 0494 | 0495 |
| 1F0 | 0496 | 0497 | 0498 | 0499 | 0500 | 0501 | 0502 | 0503 | 0504 | 0505 | 0506 | 0507 | 0508 | 0509 | 0510 | 0511 |
| 200 | 0512 | 0513 | 0514 | 0515 | 0516 | 0517 | 0518 | 0519 | 0520 | 0521 | 0522 | 0523 | 0524 | 0525 | 0526 | 0527 |
| 210 | 0528 | 0529 | 0530 | 0531 | 0532 | 0533 | 0534 | 0535 | 0536 | 0537 | 0538 | 0539 | 0540 | 0541 | 0542 | 0543 |
| 220 | 0544 | 0545 | 0546 | 0547 | 0548 | 0549 | 0550 | 0551 | 0552 | 0553 | 0554 | 0555 | 0556 | 0557 | 0558 | 0559 |
| 230 | 0560 | 0561 | 0562 | 0563 | 0564 | 0565 | 0566 | 0567 | 0568 | 0569 | 0570 | 0571 | 0572 | 0573 | 0574 | 0575 |
| 240 | 0576 | 0577 | 0578 | 0579 | 0580 | 0581 | 0582 | 0583 | 0584 | 0585 | 0586 | 0587 | 0588 | 0589 | 0590 | 0591 |
| 250 | 0592 | 0593 | 0594 | 0595 | 0596 | 0597 | 0598 | 0599 | 0600 | 0601 | 0602 | 0603 | 0604 | 0605 | 0606 | 0607 |
| 260 | 0608 | 0609 | 0610 | 0611 | 0612 | 0613 | 0614 | 0615 | 0616 | 0617 | 0618 | 0619 | 0620 | 0621 | 0622 | 0623 |
| 270 | 0624 | 0625 | 0626 | 0627 | 0628 | 0629 | 0630 | 0631 | 0632 | 0633 | 0634 | 0635 | 0636 | 0637 | 0638 | 0639 |
| 280 | 0640 | 0641 | 0642 | 0643 | 0644 | 0645 | 0646 | 0647 | 0648 | 0649 | 0650 | 0651 | 0652 | 0653 | 0654 | 0655 |
| 290 | 0656 | 0657 | 0658 | 0659 | 0660 | 0661 | 0662 | 0663 | 0664 | 0665 | 0666 | 0667 | 0668 | 0669 | 0670 | 0671 |
| 2A0 | 0672 | 0673 | 0674 | 0675 | 0676 | 0677 | 0678 | 0679 | 0680 | 0681 | 0682 | 0683 | 0684 | 0685 | 0686 | 0687 |
| 2B0 | 0688 | 0689 | 0690 | 0691 | 0692 | 0693 | 0694 | 0695 | 0696 | 0697 | 0698 | 0699 | 0700 | 0701 | 0702 | 0703 |
| 2C0 | 0704 | 0705 | 0706 | 0707 | 0708 | 0709 | 0710 | 0711 | 0712 | 0713 | 0714 | 0715 | 0716 | 0717 | 0718 | 0719 |
| 2D0 | 0720 | 0721 | 0722 | 0723 | 0724 | 0725 | 0726 | 0727 | 0728 | 0729 | 0730 | 0731 | 0732 | 0733 | 0734 | 0735 |
| 2E0 | 0736 | 0737 | 0738 | 0739 | 0740 | 0741 | 0742 | 0743 | 0744 | 0745 | 0746 | 0747 | 0748 | 0749 | 0750 | 0751 |
| 2F0 | 0752 | 0753 | 0754 | 0755 | 0756 | 0757 | 0758 | 0759 | 0760 | 0761 | 0762 | 0763 | 0764 | 0765 | 0766 | 0767 |
| 300 | 0768 | 0769 | 0770 | 0771 | 0772 | 0773 | 0774 | 0775 | 0776 | 0777 | 0778 | 0779 | 0780 | 0781 | 0782 | 0783 |
| 310 | 0784 | 0785 | 0786 | 0787 | 0788 | 0789 | 0790 | 0791 | 0792 | 0793 | 0794 | 0795 | 0796 | 0797 | 0798 | 0799 |
| 320 | 0800 | 0801 | 0802 | 0803 | 0804 | 0805 | 0806 | 0807 | 0808 | 0809 | 0810 | 0811 | 0812 | 0813 | 0814 | 0815 |
| 330 | 0816 | 0817 | 0818 | 0819 | 0820 | 0821 | 0822 | 0823 | 0824 | 0825 | 0826 | 0827 | 0828 | 0829 | 0830 | 0831 |
| 340 | 0832 | 0833 | 0834 | 0835 | 0836 | 0837 | 0838 | 0839 | 0840 | 0841 | 0842 | 0843 | 0844 | 0845 | 0846 | 0847 |
| 350 | 0848 | 0849 | 0850 | 0851 | 0852 | 0853 | 0854 | 0855 | 0856 | 0857 | 0858 | 0859 | 0860 | 0861 | 0862 | 0863 |
| 360 | 0864 | 0865 | 0866 | 0867 | 0868 | 0869 | 0870 | 0871 | 0872 | 0873 | 0874 | 0875 | 0876 | 0877 | 0878 | 0879 |
| 370 | 0880 | 0881 | 0882 | 0883 | 0884 | 0885 | 0886 | 0887 | 0888 | 0889 | 0890 | 0891 | 0892 | 0893 | 0894 | 0895 |
| 380 | 0896 | 0897 | 0898 | 0899 | 0900 | 0901 | 0902 | 0903 | 0904 | 0905 | 0906 | 0907 | 0908 | 0909 | 0910 | 0911 |
| 390 | 0912 | 0913 | 0914 | 0915 | 0916 | 0917 | 0918 | 0919 | 0920 | 0921 | 0922 | 0923 | 0924 | 0925 | 0926 | 0927 |
| 3A0 | 0928 | 0929 | 0930 | 0931 | 0932 | 0933 | 0934 | 0935 | 0936 | 0937 | 0938 | 0939 | 0940 | 0941 | 0942 | 0943 |
| 3B0 | 0944 | 0945 | 0946 | 0947 | 0948 | 0949 | 0950 | 0951 | 0952 | 0953 | 0954 | 0955 | 0956 | 0957 | 0958 | 0959 |
| 3C0 | 0960 | 0961 | 0962 | 0963 | 0964 | 0965 | 0966 | 0967 | 0968 | 0969 | 0970 | 0971 | 0972 | 0973 | 0974 | 0975 |
| 3D0 | 0976 | 0977 | 0978 | 0979 | 0980 | 0981 | 0982 | 0983 | 0984 | 0985 | 0986 | 0987 | 0988 | 0989 | 0990 | 0991 |
| 3E0 | 0992 | 0993 | 0994 | 0995 | 0996 | 0997 | 0998 | 0999 | 1000 | 1001 | 1002 | 1003 | 1004 | 1005 | 1006 | 1007 |
| 3F0 | 1008 | 1009 | 1010 | 1011 | 1012 | 1013 | 1014 | 1015 | 1016 | 1017 | 1018 | 1019 | 1020 | 1021 | 1022 | 1023 |

HEXADECIMAL - DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE (Cont.)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 400 | 1024 | 1025 | 1026 | 1027 | 1028 | 1029 | 1030 | 1031 | 1032 | 1033 | 1034 | 1035 | 1036 | 1037 | 1038 | 1039 |
| 410 | 1040 | 1041 | 1042 | 1043 | 1044 | 1045 | 1046 | 1047 | 1048 | 1049 | 1050 | 1051 | 1052 | 1053 | 1054 | 1055 |
| 420 | 1056 | 1057 | 1058 | 1059 | 1060 | 1061 | 1062 | 1063 | 1064 | 1065 | 1066 | 1067 | 1068 | 1069 | 1070 | 1071 |
| 430 | 1072 | 1073 | 1074 | 1075 | 1076 | 1077 | 1078 | 1079 | 1080 | 1081 | 1082 | 1083 | 1084 | 1085 | 1086 | 1087 |
| 440 | 1088 | 1089 | 1090 | 1091 | 1092 | 1093 | 1094 | 1095 | 1096 | 1097 | 1098 | 1099 | 1100 | 1101 | 1102 | 1103 |
| 450 | 1104 | 1105 | 1106 | 1107 | 1108 | 1109 | 1110 | 1111 | 1112 | 1113 | 1114 | 1115 | 1116 | 1117 | 1118 | 1119 |
| 460 | 1120 | 1121 | 1122 | 1123 | 1124 | 1125 | 1126 | 1127 | 1128 | 1129 | 1130 | 1131 | 1132 | 1133 | 1134 | 1135 |
| 470 | 1136 | 1137 | 1138 | 1139 | 1140 | 1141 | 1142 | 1143 | 1144 | 1145 | 1146 | 1147 | 1148 | 1149 | 1150 | 1151 |
| 480 | 1152 | 1153 | 1154 | 1155 | 1156 | 1157 | 1158 | 1159 | 1160 | 1161 | 1162 | 1163 | 1164 | 1165 | 1166 | 1167 |
| 490 | 1168 | 1169 | 1170 | 1171 | 1172 | 1173 | 1174 | 1175 | 1176 | 1177 | 1178 | 1179 | 1180 | 1181 | 1182 | 1183 |
| 4A0 | 1184 | 1185 | 1186 | 1187 | 1188 | 1189 | 1190 | 1191 | 1192 | 1193 | 1194 | 1195 | 1196 | 1197 | 1198 | 1199 |
| 4B0 | 1200 | 1201 | 1202 | 1203 | 1204 | 1205 | 1206 | 1207 | 1208 | 1209 | 1210 | 1211 | 1212 | 1213 | 1214 | 1215 |
| 4C0 | 1216 | 1217 | 1218 | 1219 | 1220 | 1221 | 1222 | 1223 | 1224 | 1225 | 1226 | 1227 | 1228 | 1229 | 1230 | 1231 |
| 4D0 | 1232 | 1233 | 1234 | 1235 | 1236 | 1237 | 1238 | 1239 | 1240 | 1241 | 1242 | 1243 | 1244 | 1245 | 1246 | 1247 |
| 4E0 | 1248 | 1249 | 1250 | 1251 | 1252 | 1253 | 1254 | 1255 | 1256 | 1257 | 1258 | 1259 | 1260 | 1261 | 1262 | 1263 |
| 4F0 | 1264 | 1265 | 1266 | 1267 | 1268 | 1269 | 1270 | 1271 | 1272 | 1273 | 1274 | 1275 | 1276 | 1277 | 1278 | 1279 |
| 500 | 1280 | 1281 | 1282 | 1283 | 1284 | 1285 | 1286 | 1287 | 1288 | 1289 | 1290 | 1291 | 1292 | 1293 | 1294 | 1295 |
| 510 | 1296 | 1297 | 1298 | 1299 | 1300 | 1301 | 1302 | 1303 | 1304 | 1305 | 1306 | 1307 | 1308 | 1309 | 1310 | 1311 |
| 520 | 1312 | 1313 | 1314 | 1315 | 1316 | 1317 | 1318 | 1319 | 1320 | 1321 | 1322 | 1323 | 1324 | 1325 | 1326 | 1327 |
| 530 | 1328 | 1329 | 1330 | 1331 | 1332 | 1333 | 1334 | 1335 | 1336 | 1337 | 1338 | 1339 | 1340 | 1341 | 1342 | 1343 |
| 540 | 1344 | 1345 | 1346 | 1347 | 1348 | 1349 | 1350 | 1351 | 1352 | 1353 | 1354 | 1355 | 1356 | 1357 | 1358 | 1359 |
| 550 | 1360 | 1361 | 1362 | 1363 | 1364 | 1365 | 1366 | 1367 | 1368 | 1369 | 1370 | 1371 | 1372 | 1373 | 1374 | 1375 |
| 560 | 1376 | 1377 | 1378 | 1379 | 1380 | 1381 | 1382 | 1383 | 1384 | 1385 | 1386 | 1387 | 1388 | 1389 | 1390 | 1391 |
| 570 | 1392 | 1393 | 1394 | 1395 | 1396 | 1397 | 1398 | 1399 | 1400 | 1401 | 1402 | 1403 | 1404 | 1405 | 1406 | 1407 |
| 580 | 1408 | 1409 | 1410 | 1411 | 1412 | 1413 | 1414 | 1415 | 1416 | 1417 | 1418 | 1419 | 1420 | 1421 | 1422 | 1423 |
| 590 | 1424 | 1425 | 1426 | 1427 | 1428 | 1429 | 1430 | 1431 | 1432 | 1433 | 1434 | 1435 | 1436 | 1437 | 1438 | 1439 |
| 5A0 | 1440 | 1441 | 1442 | 1443 | 1444 | 1445 | 1446 | 1447 | 1448 | 1449 | 1450 | 1451 | 1452 | 1453 | 1454 | 1455 |
| 5B0 | 1456 | 1457 | 1458 | 1459 | 1460 | 1461 | 1462 | 1463 | 1464 | 1465 | 1466 | 1467 | 1468 | 1469 | 1470 | 1471 |
| 5C0 | 1472 | 1473 | 1474 | 1475 | 1476 | 1477 | 1478 | 1479 | 1480 | 1481 | 1482 | 1483 | 1484 | 1485 | 1486 | 1487 |
| 5D0 | 1488 | 1489 | 1490 | 1491 | 1492 | 1493 | 1494 | 1495 | 1496 | 1497 | 1498 | 1499 | 1500 | 1501 | 1502 | 1503 |
| 5E0 | 1504 | 1505 | 1506 | 1507 | 1508 | 1509 | 1510 | 1511 | 1512 | 1513 | 1514 | 1515 | 1516 | 1517 | 1518 | 1519 |
| 5F0 | 1520 | 1521 | 1522 | 1523 | 1524 | 1525 | 1526 | 1527 | 1528 | 1529 | 1530 | 1531 | 1532 | 1533 | 1534 | 1535 |
| 600 | 1536 | 1537 | 1538 | 1539 | 1540 | 1541 | 1542 | 1543 | 1544 | 1545 | 1546 | 1547 | 1548 | 1549 | 1550 | 1551 |
| 610 | 1552 | 1553 | 1554 | 1555 | 1556 | 1557 | 1558 | 1559 | 1560 | 1561 | 1562 | 1563 | 1564 | 1565 | 1566 | 1567 |
| 620 | 1568 | 1569 | 1570 | 1571 | 1572 | 1573 | 1574 | 1575 | 1576 | 1577 | 1578 | 1579 | 1580 | 1581 | 1582 | 1583 |
| 630 | 1584 | 1585 | 1586 | 1587 | 1588 | 1589 | 1590 | 1591 | 1592 | 1593 | 1594 | 1595 | 1596 | 1597 | 1598 | 1599 |
| 640 | 1600 | 1601 | 1602 | 1603 | 1604 | 1605 | 1606 | 1607 | 1608 | 1609 | 1610 | 1611 | 1612 | 1613 | 1614 | 1615 |
| 650 | 1616 | 1617 | 1618 | 1619 | 1620 | 1621 | 1622 | 1623 | 1624 | 1625 | 1626 | 1627 | 1628 | 1629 | 1630 | 1631 |
| 660 | 1632 | 1633 | 1634 | 1635 | 1636 | 1637 | 1638 | 1639 | 1640 | 1641 | 1642 | 1643 | 1644 | 1645 | 1646 | 1647 |
| 670 | 1648 | 1649 | 1650 | 1651 | 1652 | 1653 | 1654 | 1655 | 1656 | 1657 | 1658 | 1659 | 1660 | 1661 | 1662 | 1663 |
| 680 | 1664 | 1665 | 1666 | 1667 | 1668 | 1669 | 1670 | 1671 | 1672 | 1673 | 1674 | 1675 | 1676 | 1677 | 1678 | 1679 |
| 690 | 1680 | 1681 | 1682 | 1683 | 1684 | 1685 | 1686 | 1687 | 1688 | 1689 | 1690 | 1691 | 1692 | 1693 | 1694 | 1695 |
| 6A0 | 1696 | 1697 | 1698 | 1699 | 1700 | 1701 | 1702 | 1703 | 1704 | 1705 | 1706 | 1707 | 1708 | 1709 | 1710 | 1711 |
| 6B0 | 1712 | 1713 | 1714 | 1715 | 1716 | 1717 | 1718 | 1719 | 1720 | 1721 | 1722 | 1723 | 1724 | 1725 | 1726 | 1727 |
| 6C0 | 1728 | 1729 | 1730 | 1731 | 1732 | 1733 | 1734 | 1735 | 1736 | 1737 | 1738 | 1739 | 1740 | 1741 | 1742 | 1743 |
| 6D0 | 1744 | 1745 | 1746 | 1747 | 1748 | 1749 | 1750 | 1751 | 1752 | 1753 | 1754 | 1755 | 1756 | 1757 | 1758 | 1759 |
| 6E0 | 1760 | 1761 | 1762 | 1763 | 1764 | 1765 | 1766 | 1767 | 1768 | 1769 | 1770 | 1771 | 1772 | 1773 | 1774 | 1775 |
| 6F0 | 1776 | 1777 | 1778 | 1779 | 1780 | 1781 | 1782 | 1783 | 1784 | 1785 | 1786 | 1787 | 1788 | 1789 | 1790 | 1791 |

HEX DECIMAL - DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE (cont.)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 700 | 1792 | 1793 | 1794 | 1795 | 1796 | 1797 | 1798 | 1799 | 1800 | 1801 | 1802 | 1803 | 1804 | 1805 | 1806 | 1807 |
| 710 | 1808 | 1809 | 1810 | 1811 | 1812 | 1813 | 1814 | 1815 | 1816 | 1817 | 1818 | 1819 | 1820 | 1821 | 1822 | 1823 |
| 720 | 1824 | 1825 | 1826 | 1827 | 1828 | 1829 | 1830 | 1831 | 1832 | 1833 | 1834 | 1835 | 1836 | 1837 | 1838 | 1839 |
| 730 | 1840 | 1841 | 1842 | 1843 | 1844 | 1845 | 1846 | 1847 | 1848 | 1849 | 1850 | 1851 | 1852 | 1853 | 1854 | 1855 |
| 740 | 1856 | 1857 | 1858 | 1859 | 1860 | 1861 | 1862 | 1863 | 1864 | 1865 | 1866 | 1867 | 1868 | 1869 | 1870 | 1871 |
| 750 | 1872 | 1873 | 1874 | 1875 | 1876 | 1877 | 1878 | 1879 | 1880 | 1881 | 1882 | 1883 | 1884 | 1885 | 1886 | 1887 |
| 760 | 1888 | 1889 | 1890 | 1891 | 1892 | 1893 | 1894 | 1895 | 1896 | 1897 | 1898 | 1899 | 1900 | 1901 | 1902 | 1903 |
| 770 | 1904 | 1905 | 1906 | 1907 | 1908 | 1909 | 1910 | 1911 | 1912 | 1913 | 1914 | 1915 | 1916 | 1917 | 1918 | 1919 |
| 780 | 1920 | 1921 | 1922 | 1923 | 1924 | 1925 | 1926 | 1927 | 1928 | 1929 | 1930 | 1931 | 1932 | 1933 | 1934 | 1935 |
| 790 | 1936 | 1937 | 1938 | 1939 | 1940 | 1941 | 1942 | 1943 | 1944 | 1945 | 1946 | 1947 | 1948 | 1949 | 1950 | 1951 |
| 7A0 | 1952 | 1953 | 1954 | 1955 | 1956 | 1957 | 1958 | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 | 1964 | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 |
| 7B0 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 | 1977 | 1978 | 1979 | 1980 | 1981 | 1982 | 1983 |
| 7C0 | 1984 | 1985 | 1986 | 1987 | 1988 | 1989 | 1990 | 1991 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 |
| 7D0 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 |
| 7E0 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 |
| 7F0 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 |
| 800 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 | 2062 | 2063 |
| 810 | 2064 | 2065 | 2066 | 2067 | 2068 | 2069 | 2070 | 2071 | 2072 | 2073 | 2074 | 2075 | 2076 | 2077 | 2078 | 2079 |
| 820 | 2080 | 2081 | 2082 | 2083 | 2084 | 2085 | 2086 | 2087 | 2088 | 2089 | 2090 | 2091 | 2092 | 2093 | 2094 | 2095 |
| 830 | 2096 | 2097 | 2098 | 2099 | 2100 | 2101 | 2102 | 2103 | 2104 | 2105 | 2106 | 2107 | 2108 | 2109 | 2110 | 2111 |
| 840 | 2112 | 2113 | 2114 | 2115 | 2116 | 2117 | 2118 | 2119 | 2120 | 2121 | 2122 | 2123 | 2124 | 2125 | 2126 | 2127 |
| 850 | 2128 | 2129 | 2130 | 2131 | 2132 | 2133 | 2134 | 2135 | 2136 | 2137 | 2138 | 2139 | 2140 | 2141 | 2142 | 2143 |
| 860 | 2144 | 2145 | 2146 | 2147 | 2148 | 2149 | 2150 | 2151 | 2152 | 2153 | 2154 | 2155 | 2156 | 2157 | 2158 | 2159 |
| 870 | 2160 | 2161 | 2162 | 2163 | 2164 | 2165 | 2166 | 2167 | 2168 | 2169 | 2170 | 2171 | 2172 | 2173 | 2174 | 2175 |
| 880 | 2176 | 2177 | 2178 | 2179 | 2180 | 2181 | 2182 | 2183 | 2184 | 2185 | 2186 | 2187 | 2188 | 2189 | 2190 | 2191 |
| 890 | 2192 | 2193 | 2194 | 2195 | 2196 | 2197 | 2198 | 2199 | 2200 | 2201 | 2202 | 2203 | 2204 | 2205 | 2206 | 2207 |
| 8A0 | 2208 | 2209 | 2210 | 2211 | 2212 | 2213 | 2214 | 2215 | 2216 | 2217 | 2218 | 2219 | 2220 | 2221 | 2222 | 2223 |
| 8B0 | 2224 | 2225 | 2226 | 2227 | 2228 | 2229 | 2230 | 2231 | 2232 | 2233 | 2234 | 2235 | 2236 | 2237 | 2238 | 2239 |
| 8C0 | 2240 | 2241 | 2242 | 2243 | 2244 | 2245 | 2246 | 2247 | 2248 | 2249 | 2250 | 2251 | 2252 | 2253 | 2254 | 2255 |
| 8D0 | 2256 | 2257 | 2258 | 2259 | 2260 | 2261 | 2262 | 2263 | 2264 | 2265 | 2266 | 2267 | 2268 | 2269 | 2270 | 2271 |
| 8E0 | 2272 | 2273 | 2274 | 2275 | 2276 | 2277 | 2278 | 2279 | 2280 | 2281 | 2282 | 2283 | 2284 | 2285 | 2286 | 2287 |
| 8F0 | 2288 | 2289 | 2290 | 2291 | 2292 | 2293 | 2294 | 2295 | 2296 | 2297 | 2298 | 2299 | 2300 | 2301 | 2302 | 2303 |
| 900 | 2304 | 2305 | 2306 | 2307 | 2308 | 2309 | 2310 | 2311 | 2312 | 2313 | 2314 | 2315 | 2316 | 2317 | 2318 | 2319 |
| 910 | 2320 | 2321 | 2322 | 2323 | 2324 | 2325 | 2326 | 2327 | 2328 | 2329 | 2330 | 2331 | 2332 | 2333 | 2334 | 2335 |
| 920 | 2336 | 2337 | 2338 | 2339 | 2340 | 2341 | 2342 | 2343 | 2344 | 2345 | 2346 | 2347 | 2348 | 2349 | 2350 | 2351 |
| 930 | 2352 | 2353 | 2354 | 2355 | 2356 | 2357 | 2358 | 2359 | 2360 | 2361 | 2362 | 2363 | 2364 | 2365 | 2366 | 2367 |
| 940 | 2368 | 2369 | 2370 | 2371 | 2372 | 2373 | 2374 | 2375 | 2376 | 2377 | 2378 | 2379 | 2380 | 2381 | 2382 | 2383 |
| 950 | 2384 | 2385 | 2386 | 2387 | 2388 | 2389 | 2390 | 2391 | 2392 | 2393 | 2394 | 2395 | 2396 | 2397 | 2398 | 2399 |
| 960 | 2400 | 2401 | 2402 | 2403 | 2404 | 2405 | 2406 | 2407 | 2408 | 2409 | 2410 | 2411 | 2412 | 2413 | 2414 | 2415 |
| 970 | 2416 | 2417 | 2418 | 2419 | 2420 | 2421 | 2422 | 2423 | 2424 | 2425 | 2426 | 2427 | 2428 | 2429 | 2430 | 2431 |
| 980 | 2432 | 2433 | 2434 | 2435 | 2436 | 2437 | 2438 | 2439 | 2440 | 2441 | 2442 | 2443 | 2444 | 2445 | 2446 | 2447 |
| 990 | 2448 | 2449 | 2450 | 2451 | 2452 | 2453 | 2454 | 2455 | 2456 | 2457 | 2458 | 2459 | 2460 | 2461 | 2462 | 2463 |
| 9A0 | 2464 | 2465 | 2466 | 2467 | 2468 | 2469 | 2470 | 2471 | 2472 | 2473 | 2474 | 2475 | 2476 | 2477 | 2478 | 2479 |
| 9B0 | 2480 | 2481 | 2482 | 2483 | 2484 | 2485 | 2486 | 2487 | 2488 | 2489 | 2490 | 2491 | 2492 | 2493 | 2494 | 2495 |
| 9C0 | 2496 | 2497 | 2498 | 2499 | 2500 | 2501 | 2502 | 2503 | 2504 | 2505 | 2506 | 2507 | 2508 | 2509 | 2510 | 2511 |
| 9D0 | 2512 | 2513 | 2514 | 2515 | 2516 | 2517 | 2518 | 2519 | 2520 | 2521 | 2522 | 2523 | 2524 | 2525 | 2526 | 2527 |
| 9E0 | 2528 | 2529 | 2530 | 2531 | 2532 | 2533 | 2534 | 2535 | 2536 | 2537 | 2538 | 2539 | 2540 | 2541 | 2542 | 2543 |
| 9F0 | 2544 | 2545 | 2546 | 2547 | 2548 | 2549 | 2550 | 2551 | 2552 | 2553 | 2554 | 2555 | 2556 | 2557 | 2558 | 2559 |

HEXADECIMAL - DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE (cont.)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| A00 | 2560 | 2561 | 2562 | 2563 | 2564 | 2565 | 2566 | 2567 | 2568 | 2569 | 2570 | 2571 | 2572 | 2573 | 2574 | 2575 |
| A10 | 2576 | 2577 | 2578 | 2579 | 2580 | 2581 | 2582 | 2583 | 2584 | 2585 | 2586 | 2587 | 2588 | 2589 | 2590 | 2591 |
| A20 | 2592 | 2593 | 2594 | 2595 | 2596 | 2597 | 2598 | 2599 | 2600 | 2601 | 2602 | 2603 | 2604 | 2605 | 2606 | 2607 |
| A30 | 2608 | 2609 | 2610 | 2611 | 2612 | 2613 | 2614 | 2615 | 2616 | 2617 | 2618 | 2619 | 2620 | 2621 | 2622 | 2623 |
| A40 | 2624 | 2625 | 2626 | 2627 | 2628 | 2629 | 2630 | 2631 | 2632 | 2633 | 2634 | 2635 | 2636 | 2637 | 2638 | 2639 |
| A50 | 2640 | 2641 | 2642 | 2643 | 2644 | 2645 | 2646 | 2647 | 2648 | 2649 | 2650 | 2651 | 2652 | 2653 | 2654 | 2655 |
| A60 | 2656 | 2657 | 2658 | 2659 | 2660 | 2661 | 2662 | 2663 | 2664 | 2665 | 2666 | 2667 | 2668 | 2669 | 2670 | 2671 |
| A70 | 2672 | 2673 | 2674 | 2675 | 2676 | 2677 | 2678 | 2679 | 2680 | 2681 | 2682 | 2683 | 2684 | 2685 | 2686 | 2687 |
| A80 | 2688 | 2689 | 2690 | 2691 | 2692 | 2693 | 2694 | 2695 | 2696 | 2697 | 2698 | 2699 | 2700 | 2701 | 2702 | 2703 |
| A90 | 2704 | 2705 | 2706 | 2707 | 2708 | 2709 | 2710 | 2711 | 2712 | 2713 | 2714 | 2715 | 2716 | 2717 | 2718 | 2719 |
| AA0 | 2720 | 2721 | 2722 | 2723 | 2724 | 2725 | 2726 | 2727 | 2728 | 2729 | 2730 | 2731 | 2732 | 2733 | 2734 | 2735 |
| AB0 | 2736 | 2737 | 2738 | 2739 | 2740 | 2741 | 2742 | 2743 | 2744 | 2745 | 2746 | 2747 | 2748 | 2749 | 2750 | 2751 |
| AC0 | 2752 | 2753 | 2754 | 2755 | 2756 | 2757 | 2758 | 2759 | 2760 | 2761 | 2762 | 2763 | 2764 | 2765 | 2766 | 2767 |
| AD0 | 2768 | 2769 | 2770 | 2771 | 2772 | 2773 | 2774 | 2775 | 2776 | 2777 | 2778 | 2779 | 2780 | 2781 | 2782 | 2783 |
| AE0 | 2784 | 2785 | 2786 | 2787 | 2788 | 2789 | 2790 | 2791 | 2792 | 2793 | 2794 | 2795 | 2796 | 2797 | 2798 | 2799 |
| AF0 | 2800 | 2801 | 2802 | 2803 | 2804 | 2805 | 2806 | 2807 | 2808 | 2809 | 2810 | 2811 | 2812 | 2813 | 2814 | 2815 |
| B00 | 2816 | 2817 | 2818 | 2819 | 2820 | 2821 | 2822 | 2823 | 2824 | 2825 | 2826 | 2827 | 2828 | 2829 | 2830 | 2831 |
| B10 | 2832 | 2833 | 2834 | 2835 | 2836 | 2837 | 2838 | 2839 | 2840 | 2841 | 2842 | 2843 | 2844 | 2845 | 2846 | 2847 |
| B20 | 2848 | 2849 | 2850 | 2851 | 2852 | 2853 | 2854 | 2855 | 2856 | 2857 | 2858 | 2859 | 2860 | 2861 | 2862 | 2863 |
| B30 | 2864 | 2865 | 2866 | 2867 | 2868 | 2869 | 2870 | 2871 | 2872 | 2873 | 2874 | 2875 | 2876 | 2877 | 2878 | 2879 |
| B40 | 2880 | 2881 | 2882 | 2883 | 2884 | 2885 | 2886 | 2887 | 2888 | 2889 | 2890 | 2891 | 2892 | 2893 | 2894 | 2895 |
| B50 | 2896 | 2897 | 2898 | 2899 | 2900 | 2901 | 2902 | 2903 | 2904 | 2905 | 2906 | 2907 | 2908 | 2909 | 2910 | 2911 |
| B60 | 2912 | 2913 | 2914 | 2915 | 2916 | 2917 | 2918 | 2919 | 2920 | 2921 | 2922 | 2923 | 2924 | 2925 | 2926 | 2927 |
| B70 | 2928 | 2929 | 2930 | 2931 | 2932 | 2933 | 2934 | 2935 | 2936 | 2937 | 2938 | 2939 | 2940 | 2941 | 2942 | 2943 |
| B80 | 2944 | 2945 | 2946 | 2947 | 2948 | 2949 | 2950 | 2951 | 2952 | 2953 | 2954 | 2955 | 2956 | 2957 | 2958 | 2959 |
| B90 | 2960 | 2961 | 2962 | 2963 | 2964 | 2965 | 2966 | 2967 | 2968 | 2969 | 2970 | 2971 | 2972 | 2973 | 2974 | 2975 |
| BA0 | 2976 | 2977 | 2978 | 2979 | 2980 | 2981 | 2982 | 2983 | 2984 | 2985 | 2986 | 2987 | 2988 | 2989 | 2990 | 2991 |
| BB0 | 2992 | 2993 | 2994 | 2995 | 2996 | 2997 | 2998 | 2999 | 3000 | 3001 | 3002 | 3003 | 3004 | 3005 | 3006 | 3007 |
| BC0 | 3008 | 3009 | 3010 | 3011 | 3012 | 3013 | 3014 | 3015 | 3016 | 3017 | 3018 | 3019 | 3020 | 3021 | 3022 | 3023 |
| BD0 | 3024 | 3025 | 3026 | 3027 | 3028 | 3029 | 3030 | 3031 | 3032 | 3033 | 3034 | 3035 | 3036 | 3037 | 3038 | 3039 |
| BE0 | 3040 | 3041 | 3042 | 3043 | 3044 | 3045 | 3046 | 3047 | 3048 | 3049 | 3050 | 3051 | 3052 | 3053 | 3054 | 3055 |
| BF0 | 3056 | 3057 | 3058 | 3059 | 3060 | 3061 | 3062 | 3063 | 3064 | 3065 | 3066 | 3067 | 3068 | 3069 | 3070 | 3071 |
| C00 | 3072 | 3073 | 3074 | 3075 | 3076 | 3077 | 3078 | 3079 | 3080 | 3081 | 3082 | 3083 | 3084 | 3085 | 3086 | 3087 |
| C10 | 3088 | 3089 | 3090 | 3091 | 3092 | 3093 | 3094 | 3095 | 3096 | 3097 | 3098 | 3099 | 3100 | 3101 | 3102 | 3103 |
| C20 | 3104 | 3105 | 3106 | 3107 | 3108 | 3109 | 3110 | 3111 | 3112 | 3113 | 3114 | 3115 | 3116 | 3117 | 3118 | 3119 |
| C30 | 3120 | 3121 | 3122 | 3123 | 3124 | 3125 | 3126 | 3127 | 3128 | 3129 | 3130 | 3131 | 3132 | 3133 | 3134 | 3135 |
| C40 | 3136 | 3137 | 3138 | 3139 | 3140 | 3141 | 3142 | 3143 | 3144 | 3145 | 3146 | 3147 | 3148 | 3149 | 3150 | 3151 |
| C50 | 3152 | 3153 | 3154 | 3155 | 3156 | 3157 | 3158 | 3159 | 3160 | 3161 | 3162 | 3163 | 3164 | 3165 | 3166 | 3167 |
| C60 | 3168 | 3169 | 3170 | 3171 | 3172 | 3173 | 3174 | 3175 | 3176 | 3177 | 3178 | 3179 | 3180 | 3181 | 3182 | 3183 |
| C70 | 3184 | 3185 | 3186 | 3187 | 3188 | 3189 | 3190 | 3191 | 3192 | 3193 | 3194 | 3195 | 3196 | 3197 | 3198 | 3199 |
| C80 | 3200 | 3201 | 3202 | 3203 | 3204 | 3205 | 3206 | 3207 | 3208 | 3209 | 3210 | 3211 | 3212 | 3213 | 3214 | 3215 |
| C90 | 3216 | 3217 | 3218 | 3219 | 3220 | 3221 | 3222 | 3223 | 3224 | 3225 | 3226 | 3227 | 3228 | 3229 | 3230 | 3231 |
| CA0 | 3232 | 3233 | 3234 | 3235 | 3236 | 3237 | 3238 | 3239 | 3240 | 3241 | 3242 | 3243 | 3244 | 3245 | 3246 | 3247 |
| CB0 | 3248 | 3249 | 3250 | 3251 | 3252 | 3253 | 3254 | 3255 | 3256 | 3257 | 3258 | 3259 | 3260 | 3261 | 3262 | 3263 |
| CC0 | 3264 | 3265 | 3266 | 3267 | 3268 | 3269 | 3270 | 3271 | 3272 | 3273 | 3274 | 3275 | 3276 | 3277 | 3278 | 3279 |
| CD0 | 3280 | 3281 | 3282 | 3283 | 3284 | 3285 | 3286 | 3287 | 3288 | 3289 | 3290 | 3291 | 3292 | 3293 | 3294 | 3295 |
| CE0 | 3296 | 3297 | 3298 | 3299 | 3300 | 3301 | 3302 | 3303 | 3304 | 3305 | 3306 | 3307 | 3308 | 3309 | 3310 | 3311 |
| CF0 | 3312 | 3313 | 3314 | 3315 | 3316 | 3317 | 3318 | 3319 | 3320 | 3321 | 3322 | 3323 | 3324 | 3325 | 3326 | 3327 |

HEXADECIMAL - DECIMAL INTEGER CONVERSION TABLE (cont.)

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| D00 | 3328 | 3329 | 3330 | 3331 | 3332 | 3333 | 3334 | 3335 | 3336 | 3337 | 3338 | 3339 | 3340 | 3341 | 3342 | 3343 |
| D10 | 3344 | 3345 | 3346 | 3347 | 3348 | 3349 | 3350 | 3351 | 3352 | 3353 | 3354 | 3355 | 3356 | 3357 | 3358 | 3359 |
| D20 | 3360 | 3361 | 3362 | 3363 | 3364 | 3365 | 3366 | 3367 | 3368 | 3369 | 3370 | 3371 | 3372 | 3373 | 3374 | 3375 |
| D30 | 3376 | 3377 | 3378 | 3379 | 3380 | 3381 | 3382 | 3383 | 3384 | 3385 | 3386 | 3387 | 3388 | 3389 | 3390 | 3391 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D40 | 3392 | 3393 | 3394 | 3395 | 3396 | 3397 | 3398 | 3399 | 3400 | 3401 | 3402 | 3403 | 3404 | 3405 | 3406 | 3407 |
| D50 | 3408 | 3409 | 3410 | 3411 | 3412 | 3413 | 3414 | 3415 | 3416 | 3417 | 3418 | 3419 | 3420 | 3421 | 3422 | 3423 |
| D60 | 3424 | 3425 | 3426 | 3427 | 3428 | 3429 | 3430 | 3431 | 3432 | 3433 | 3434 | 3435 | 3436 | 3437 | 3438 | 3439 |
| D70 | 3440 | 3441 | 3442 | 3443 | 3444 | 3445 | 3446 | 3447 | 3448 | 3449 | 3450 | 3451 | 3452 | 3453 | 3454 | 3455 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D80 | 3456 | 3457 | 3458 | 3459 | 3460 | 3461 | 3462 | 3463 | 3464 | 3465 | 3466 | 3467 | 3468 | 3469 | 3470 | 3471 |
| D90 | 3472 | 3473 | 3474 | 3475 | 3476 | 3477 | 3478 | 3479 | 3480 | 3481 | 3482 | 3483 | 3484 | 3485 | 3486 | 3487 |
| DA0 | 3488 | 3489 | 3490 | 3491 | 3492 | 3493 | 3494 | 3495 | 3496 | 3497 | 3498 | 3499 | 3500 | 3501 | 3502 | 3503 |
| DB0 | 3504 | 3505 | 3506 | 3507 | 3508 | 3509 | 3510 | 3511 | 3512 | 3513 | 3514 | 3515 | 3516 | 3517 | 3518 | 3519 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DC0 | 3520 | 3521 | 3522 | 3523 | 3524 | 3525 | 3526 | 3527 | 3528 | 3529 | 3530 | 3531 | 3532 | 3533 | 3534 | 3535 |
| DD0 | 3536 | 3537 | 3538 | 3539 | 3540 | 3541 | 3542 | 3543 | 3544 | 3545 | 3546 | 3547 | 3548 | 3549 | 3550 | 3551 |
| DE0 | 3552 | 3553 | 3554 | 3555 | 3556 | 3557 | 3558 | 3559 | 3560 | 3561 | 3562 | 3563 | 3564 | 3565 | 3566 | 3567 |
| DF0 | 3568 | 3569 | 3570 | 3571 | 3572 | 3573 | 3574 | 3575 | 3576 | 3577 | 3578 | 3579 | 3580 | 3581 | 3582 | 3583 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E00 | 3584 | 3585 | 3586 | 3587 | 3588 | 3589 | 3590 | 3591 | 3592 | 3593 | 3594 | 3595 | 3596 | 3597 | 3598 | 3599 |
| E10 | 3600 | 3601 | 3602 | 3603 | 3604 | 3605 | 3606 | 3607 | 3608 | 3609 | 3610 | 3611 | 3612 | 3613 | 3614 | 3615 |
| E20 | 3616 | 3617 | 3618 | 3619 | 3620 | 3621 | 3622 | 3623 | 3624 | 3625 | 3626 | 3627 | 3628 | 3629 | 3630 | 3631 |
| E30 | 3632 | 3633 | 3634 | 3635 | 3636 | 3637 | 3638 | 3639 | 3640 | 3641 | 3642 | 3643 | 3644 | 3645 | 3646 | 3647 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E40 | 3648 | 3649 | 3650 | 3651 | 3652 | 3653 | 3654 | 3655 | 3656 | 3657 | 3658 | 3659 | 3660 | 3661 | 3662 | 3663 |
| E50 | 3664 | 3665 | 3666 | 3667 | 3668 | 3669 | 3670 | 3671 | 3672 | 3673 | 3674 | 3675 | 3676 | 3677 | 3678 | 3679 |
| E60 | 3680 | 3681 | 3682 | 3683 | 3684 | 3685 | 3686 | 3687 | 3688 | 3689 | 3690 | 3691 | 3692 | 3693 | 3694 | 3695 |
| E70 | 3696 | 3697 | 3698 | 3699 | 3700 | 3701 | 3702 | 3703 | 3704 | 3705 | 3706 | 3707 | 3708 | 3709 | 3710 | 3711 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| E80 | 3712 | 3713 | 3714 | 3715 | 3716 | 3717 | 3718 | 3719 | 3720 | 3721 | 3722 | 3723 | 3724 | 3725 | 3726 | 3727 |
| E90 | 3728 | 3729 | 3730 | 3731 | 3732 | 3733 | 3734 | 3735 | 3736 | 3737 | 3738 | 3739 | 3740 | 3741 | 3742 | 3743 |
| EA0 | 3744 | 3745 | 3746 | 3747 | 3748 | 3749 | 3750 | 3751 | 3752 | 3753 | 3754 | 3755 | 3756 | 3757 | 3758 | 3759 |
| EB0 | 3760 | 3761 | 3762 | 3763 | 3764 | 3765 | 3766 | 3767 | 3768 | 3769 | 3770 | 3771 | 3772 | 3773 | 3774 | 3775 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EC0 | 3776 | 3777 | 3778 | 3779 | 3780 | 3781 | 3782 | 3783 | 3784 | 3785 | 3786 | 3787 | 3788 | 3789 | 3790 | 3791 |
| ED0 | 3792 | 3793 | 3794 | 3795 | 3796 | 3797 | 3798 | 3799 | 3800 | 3801 | 3802 | 3803 | 3804 | 3805 | 3806 | 3807 |
| EE0 | 3808 | 3809 | 3810 | 3811 | 3812 | 3813 | 3814 | 3815 | 3816 | 3817 | 3818 | 3819 | 3820 | 3821 | 3822 | 3823 |
| EF0 | 3824 | 3825 | 3826 | 3827 | 3828 | 3829 | 3830 | 3831 | 3832 | 3833 | 3834 | 3835 | 3836 | 3837 | 3838 | 3839 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F00 | 3840 | 3841 | 3842 | 3843 | 3844 | 3845 | 3846 | 3847 | 3848 | 3849 | 3850 | 3851 | 3852 | 3853 | 3854 | 3855 |
| F10 | 3856 | 3857 | 3858 | 3859 | 3860 | 3861 | 3862 | 3863 | 3864 | 3865 | 3866 | 3867 | 3868 | 3869 | 3870 | 3871 |
| F20 | 3872 | 3873 | 3874 | 3875 | 3876 | 3877 | 3878 | 3879 | 3880 | 3881 | 3882 | 3883 | 3884 | 3885 | 3886 | 3887 |
| F30 | 3888 | 3889 | 3890 | 3891 | 3892 | 3893 | 3894 | 3895 | 3896 | 3897 | 3898 | 3899 | 3900 | 3901 | 3902 | 3903 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F40 | 3904 | 3905 | 3906 | 3907 | 3908 | 3909 | 3910 | 3911 | 3912 | 3913 | 3914 | 3915 | 3916 | 3917 | 3918 | 3919 |
| F50 | 3920 | 3921 | 3922 | 3923 | 3924 | 3925 | 3926 | 3927 | 3928 | 3929 | 3930 | 3931 | 3932 | 3933 | 3934 | 3935 |
| F60 | 3936 | 3937 | 3938 | 3939 | 3940 | 3941 | 3942 | 3943 | 3944 | 3945 | 3946 | 3947 | 3948 | 3949 | 3950 | 3951 |
| F70 | 3952 | 3953 | 3954 | 3955 | 3956 | 3957 | 3958 | 3959 | 3960 | 3961 | 3962 | 3963 | 3964 | 3965 | 3966 | 3967 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F80 | 3968 | 3969 | 3970 | 3971 | 3972 | 3973 | 3974 | 3975 | 3976 | 3977 | 3978 | 3979 | 3980 | 3981 | 3982 | 3983 |
| F90 | 3984 | 3985 | 3986 | 3987 | 3988 | 3989 | 3990 | 3991 | 3992 | 3993 | 3994 | 3995 | 3996 | 3997 | 3998 | 3999 |
| FA0 | 4000 | 4001 | 4002 | 4003 | 4004 | 4005 | 4006 | 4007 | 4008 | 4009 | 4010 | 4011 | 4012 | 4013 | 4014 | 4015 |
| FB0 | 4016 | 4017 | 4018 | 4019 | 4020 | 4021 | 4022 | 4023 | 4024 | 4025 | 4026 | 4027 | 4028 | 4029 | 4030 | 4031 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FC0 | 4032 | 4033 | 4034 | 4035 | 4036 | 4037 | 4038 | 4039 | 4040 | 4041 | 4042 | 4043 | 4044 | 4045 | 4046 | 4047 |
| FD0 | 4048 | 4049 | 4050 | 4051 | 4052 | 4053 | 4054 | 4055 | 4056 | 4057 | 4058 | 4059 | 4060 | 4061 | 4062 | 4063 |
| FE0 | 4064 | 4065 | 4066 | 4067 | 4068 | 4069 | 4070 | 4071 | 4072 | 4073 | 4074 | 4075 | 4076 | 4077 | 4078 | 4079 |
| FF0 | 4080 | 4081 | 4082 | 4083 | 4084 | 4085 | 4086 | 4087 | 4088 | 4089 | 4090 | 4091 | 4092 | 4093 | 4094 | 4095 |

TABLE OF POWERS OF TWO

MATHEMATICAL CONSTANTS

| 2^n | n | 2^{-n} |
|---------------------------|-----|---|
| 1 | 0 | 1.0 |
| 2 | 1 | 0.5 |
| 4 | 2 | 0.25 |
| 8 | 3 | 0.125 |
| 16 | 4 | 0.062 5 |
| 32 | 5 | 0.031 25 |
| 64 | 6 | 0.015 625 |
| 128 | 7 | 0.007 812 5 |
| 256 | 8 | 0.003 906 25 |
| 512 | 9 | 0.001 953 125 |
| 1 024 | 10 | 0.000 976 562 5 |
| 2 048 | 11 | 0.000 488 281 25 |
| 4 096 | 12 | 0.000 244 140 625 |
| 8 192 | 13 | 0.000 122 070 312 5 |
| 16 384 | 14 | 0.000 061 035 156 25 |
| 32 768 | 15 | 0.000 030 517 578 125 |
| 65 536 | 16 | 0.000 015 258 789 062 5 |
| 131 072 | 17 | 0.000 007 629 394 531 25 |
| 262 144 | 18 | 0.000 003 814 697 265 625 |
| 524 288 | 19 | 0.000 001 907 348 632 812 5 |
| 1 048 576 | 20 | 0.000 000 953 674 316 406 25 |
| 2 097 152 | 21 | 0.000 000 476 837 158 203 125 |
| 4 194 304 | 22 | 0.000 000 238 418 579 101 562 5 |
| 8 388 608 | 23 | 0.000 000 119 209 289 550 781 25 |
| 16 777 216 | 24 | 0.000 000 059 604 644 775 390 625 |
| 33 554 432 | 25 | 0.000 000 029 802 322 387 695 312 5 |
| 67 108 864 | 26 | 0.000 000 014 901 161 193 847 656 25 |
| 134 217 728 | 27 | 0.000 000 007 450 580 596 923 828 125 |
| 268 435 456 | 28 | 0.000 000 003 725 290 298 461 914 062 5 |
| 536 870 912 | 29 | 0.000 000 001 862 645 149 230 957 031 25 |
| 1 073 741 824 | 30 | 0.000 000 000 931 322 574 615 478 515 625 |
| 2 147 483 648 | 31 | 0.000 000 000 465 661 287 307 739 257 812 5 |
| 4 294 967 296 | 32 | 0.000 000 000 232 830 643 653 869 628 906 25 |
| 8 589 934 592 | 33 | 0.000 000 000 116 415 321 826 934 814 453 125 |
| 17 179 869 184 | 34 | 0.000 000 000 058 207 660 913 467 407 226 562 5 |
| 34 359 738 368 | 35 | 0.000 000 000 029 103 830 456 733 703 613 281 25 |
| 68 719 476 736 | 36 | 0.000 000 000 014 551 915 228 366 851 806 640 625 |
| 137 438 953 472 | 37 | 0.000 000 000 007 275 957 614 183 425 903 320 312 5 |
| 274 877 906 944 | 38 | 0.000 000 000 003 637 978 807 091 712 951 660 156 25 |
| 549 755 813 888 | 39 | 0.000 000 000 001 818 989 403 545 856 475 830 078 125 |
| 1 099 511 627 776 | 40 | 0.000 000 000 000 909 494 701 772 928 237 915 039 062 5 |
| 2 199 023 255 552 | 41 | 0.000 000 000 000 454 747 350 886 464 118 957 519 531 25 |
| 4 398 046 511 104 | 42 | 0.000 000 000 000 227 373 675 443 232 059 478 759 765 625 |
| 8 796 093 022 208 | 43 | 0.000 000 000 000 113 686 837 721 616 029 739 379 882 812 5 |
| 17 592 186 044 416 | 44 | 0.000 000 000 000 056 843 418 860 808 014 869 689 941 406 25 |
| 35 184 372 088 832 | 45 | 0.000 000 000 000 028 421 709 430 404 007 434 844 970 703 125 |
| 70 368 744 177 664 | 46 | 0.000 000 000 000 014 210 854 715 202 003 717 422 485 351 562 5 |
| 140 737 488 355 328 | 47 | 0.000 000 000 000 007 105 427 357 601 001 858 711 242 675 781 25 |
| 281 474 976 710 656 | 48 | 0.000 000 000 000 003 552 713 678 800 500 929 355 621 337 890 625 |
| 562 949 953 421 312 | 49 | 0.000 000 000 000 001 776 356 839 400 250 464 677 810 668 945 312 5 |
| 1 125 899 906 842 624 | 50 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 888 178 419 700 125 232 338 905 334 472 656 25 |
| 2 251 799 813 685 248 | 51 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 444 089 209 850 062 616 169 452 667 236 328 125 |
| 4 503 599 627 370 496 | 52 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 222 044 604 925 031 308 084 726 333 618 164 062 5 |
| 9 007 199 254 740 992 | 53 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 111 022 302 462 515 654 042 363 166 809 082 031 25 |
| 18 014 398 509 481 984 | 54 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 055 511 151 231 257 827 021 181 583 404 541 015 625 |
| 36 028 797 018 963 968 | 55 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 027 755 575 615 628 913 510 590 791 702 270 507 812 5 |
| 72 057 594 037 927 936 | 56 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 013 877 787 807 814 456 755 295 395 851 135 253 906 25 |
| 144 115 188 075 855 872 | 57 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 006 938 893 903 907 228 377 647 697 925 567 626 953 125 |
| 288 230 376 151 711 744 | 58 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 003 469 446 951 953 614 188 823 848 962 783 813 476 562 5 |
| 576 460 752 303 423 488 | 59 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 001 734 723 475 976 807 094 411 924 481 391 906 738 281 25 |
| 1 152 921 504 606 846 976 | 60 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 000 867 361 737 988 403 547 205 962 240 695 953 369 140 625 |
| 2 305 843 009 213 693 952 | 61 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 000 433 680 868 994 201 773 602 981 120 347 976 684 570 312 5 |
| 4 611 686 018 427 387 904 | 62 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 000 216 840 434 497 100 886 801 490 560 173 988 342 285 156 25 |
| 9 223 372 036 854 775 808 | 63 | 0.000 000 000 000 000 000 108 420 217 248 550 443 400 745 280 086 994 171 142 578 125 |

| Constant | Decimal Value | Hexadecimal Value |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| π | 3.14159 26535 89793 | 3.243F 6A89 |
| $\pi-1$ | 0.31830 98861 83790 | 0.517C C1B7 |
| $\sqrt{\pi}$ | 1.77245 38509 05516 | 1.C58F 891C |
| $\ln \pi$ | 1.14472 98858 49400 | 1.250D 048F |
| e | 2.71828 18284 59045 | 2.87E1 5163 |
| e^{-1} | 0.36787 94411 71442 | 0.5E2D 58D9 |
| \sqrt{e} | 1.64872 12707 00128 | 1.A612 98E2 |
| $\log_{10} e$ | 0.43429 44819 03252 | 0.6F2D EC55 |
| $\log_2 e$ | 1.44269 50408 88963 | 1.7154 7653 |
| γ | 0.57721 56649 01533 | 0.93C4 67E4 |
| $\ln \gamma$ | -0.54953 93129 81645 | -0.8CAE 98C1 |
| $\sqrt{2}$ | 1.41421 35623 73095 | 1.6A09 E668 |
| $\ln 2$ | 0.69314 71805 59945 | 0.8172 17F8 |
| $\log_{10} 2$ | 0.30102 99956 63981 | 0.4D10 4D42 |
| $\sqrt{10}$ | 3.16227 76601 68379 | 3.298B 075C |
| $\ln 10$ | 2.30258 40929 94046 | 2.4D76 3777 |

APPENDIX B. SIGMA 8 INSTRUCTION LIST

| <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Code</u> | <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Page</u> | <u>Mnemonic</u> | <u>Code</u> | <u>Instruction Name</u> | <u>Page</u> |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|---|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| <u>LOAD/STORE</u> | | | | <u>SHIFT</u> | | | |
| LI | 22 | Load Immediate | 36 | S | 25 | Shift | 58 |
| LB | 72 | Load Byte | 36 | SF | 24 | Shift Floating | 60 |
| LH | 52 | Load Halfword | 36 | <u>CONVERSION</u> | | | |
| LW | 32 | Load Word | 36 | CVA | 29 | Convert by Addition | 61 |
| LD | 12 | Load Doubleword | 37 | CVS | 28 | Convert by Subtraction | 62 |
| LCH | 5A | Load Complement Halfword | 37 | <u>FLOATING-POINT ARITHMETIC</u> | | | |
| LAH | 5B | Load Absolute Halfword | 37 | FAS | 3D | Floating Add Short | 66 |
| LCW | 3A | Load Complement Word | 37 | FAL | 1D | Floating Add Long | 66 |
| LAW | 3B | Load Absolute Word | 38 | FSS | 3C | Floating Subtract Short | 66 |
| LCD | 1A | Load Complement Doubleword | 38 | FSL | 1C | Floating Subtract Long | 66 |
| LAD | 1B | Load Absolute Doubleword | 39 | FMS | 3F | Floating Multiply Short | 66 |
| LRA | 2C | Load Real Address | 39 | FML | 1F | Floating Multiply Long | 66 |
| LAS | 26 | Load and Set | 40 | FDS | 3E | Floating Divide Short | 67 |
| LMS | 2D | Load Memory Status | 40 | FDL | 1E | Floating Divide Long | 67 |
| LS | 4A | Load Selective | 42 | <u>BYTE STRING</u> | | | |
| LM | 2A | Load Multiple | 43 | MBS | 61 | Move Byte String | 69 |
| LCFI | 02 | Load Conditions and Floating Control Immediate | 43 | CBS | 60 | Compare Byte String | 69 |
| LCF | 70 | Load Conditions and Floating Control | 44 | TBS | 41 | Translate Byte String | 70 |
| XW | 46 | Exchange Word | 44 | TTBS | 40 | Translate and Test Byte String | 71 |
| STB | 75 | Store Byte | 44 | <u>PUSH DOWN</u> | | | |
| STH | 55 | Store Halfword | 44 | PSW | 09 | Push Word | 73 |
| STW | 35 | Store Word | 44 | PLW | 08 | Pull Word | 74 |
| STD | 15 | Store Doubleword | 45 | PSM | 0B | Push Multiple | 74 |
| STS | 47 | Store Selective | 45 | PLM | 0A | Pull Multiple | 75 |
| STM | 2B | Store Multiple | 45 | MSP | 13 | Modify Stack Pointer | 76 |
| STCF | 74 | Store Conditions and Floating Control | 45 | <u>EXECUTE/BRANCH</u> | | | |
| <u>ANALYZE/INTERPRET</u> | | | | <u>CALL</u> | | | |
| ANLZ | 44 | Analyze | 46 | CAL1 | 04 | Call 1 | 79 |
| INT | 6B | Interpret | 47 | CAL2 | 05 | Call 2 | 79 |
| <u>FIXED-POINT ARITHMETIC</u> | | | | <u>CONTROL</u> | | | |
| AI | 20 | Add Immediate | 48 | LPSD | 0E | Load Program Status Doubleword | 80 |
| AH | 50 | Add Halfword | 49 | XPSD | 0F | Exchange Program Status Doubleword | 81 |
| AW | 30 | Add Word | 49 | LRP | 2F | Load Register Pointer | 83 |
| AD | 10 | Add Doubleword | 49 | MMC | 6F | Move to Memory Control | 83 |
| SH | 58 | Subtract Halfword | 50 | WAIT | 2E | Wait | 84 |
| SW | 38 | Subtract Word | 50 | RD | 6C | Read Direct | 85 |
| SD | 18 | Subtract Doubleword | 50 | WD | 6D | Write Direct | 86 |
| MI | 23 | Multiply Immediate | 51 | <u>INPUT/OUTPUT</u> | | | |
| MH | 57 | Multiply Halfword | 51 | SIO | 4C | Start Input/Output | 90 |
| MW | 37 | Multiply Word | 52 | TIO | 4D | Test Input/Output | 94 |
| DH | 56 | Divide Halfword | 52 | TDV | 4E | Test Device | 95 |
| DW | 36 | Divide Word | 52 | HIO | 4F | Halt Input/Output | 95 |
| AWM | 66 | Add Word to Memory | 53 | RIO | 4F | Reset Input/Output | 96 |
| MTB | 73 | Modify and Test Byte | 53 | POLP | 4F | Poll Processor | 96 |
| MTH | 53 | Modify and Test Halfword | 53 | POLR | 4F | Poll and Reset Processor | 97 |
| MTW | 33 | Modify and Test Word | 54 | AIO | 6E | Acknowledge Input/Output Interrupt | 97 |
| <u>COMPARISON</u> | | | | <u>LOGICAL</u> | | | |
| CI | 21 | Compare Immediate | 55 | OR | 49 | OR Word | 57 |
| CB | 71 | Compare Byte | 55 | EOR | 48 | Exclusive OR Word | 57 |
| CH | 51 | Compare Halfword | 55 | AND | 48 | AND Word | 57 |
| CW | 31 | Compare Word | 56 | | | | |
| CD | 11 | Compare Doubleword | 56 | | | | |
| CS | 45 | Compare Selective | 56 | | | | |
| CLR | 39 | Compare with Limits in Register | 56 | | | | |
| CLM | 19 | Compare with Limits in Memory | 57 | | | | |

APPENDIX C. INSTRUCTION TIMING

TIMING CONSIDERATIONS

Because of SIGMA 8's complexity, simple timing formulas cannot exactly express central processor operations. Timings and formulas in this section are a reasonable approximation of actual SIGMA 8 performance, taking all factors into consideration. However, system performance can be established using benchmark programs under actual operating system environments.

All times are based on the assumption that, whenever the CPU requests a service cycle from a particular memory bank, it never waits for such service due to other devices (such as IOPs), which are connected to that memory bank.

Execution times depend not only on the nature of the specific instructions but also on the configuration of memory banks in the system, and the placement of instructions and operands in memory. Basic timing information is summarized in Table C-1. Execution times for instructions assume the most common conditions that the user can expect to encounter in his program. These basic execution times must be increased to account for the effects of memory interference, indexing, and indirect addressing. These effects are discussed in the following paragraphs.

EFFECTS OF MEMORY INTERFERENCE

Memory interference will affect central processor speed, which varies with the memory cycle time, the number of memory banks capable of running in parallel, and the function being executed. Interference is minimized by interleaving memory banks to allow maximum memory overlap.

In a typical instruction mix used in scientific/engineering applications, the percentages of the instructions executed might be as follows:

| Type of Instruction | Percent |
|--|---------|
| Floating-point | 8.5 |
| Fixed-point (including loads and stores) | 53.0 |
| Branch | 27.5 |
| Miscellaneous | 11.0 |

The effect of memory interference on the above instruction mix in an 8-bank system for 100 instructions is an increase of approximately 7.4 microseconds or an average of 74 nanoseconds per instruction. With a minimum memory configuration (two memory banks of 8K words each), the effect of memory interference increases to an average of 290 nanoseconds per instruction.

EFFECTS OF INDEXING

Indexing causes a maximum increase of 260 nanoseconds in the execution time of an instruction. Many instructions are limited in speed due to memory access time. Indexing is often performed in conjunction with memory accesses. This overlapping of indexing with memory time allows the effective time due to indexing to be 260 nanoseconds less the memory overlap time. For a typical scientific mix of instructions, the average memory overlap is 120 nanoseconds. The typical indexing time would then be 140 nanoseconds.

EFFECTS OF INDIRECT ADDRESSING

Indirect addressing requires a memory access. This access may be from the general registers or main memory.

1. Indirect addressing from general registers requires a maximum time of 960 nanoseconds.
2. Indirect addressing from main memory requires a maximum time of 1.050 microseconds.

The maximum time required for indirect addressing is reduced when the indirect memory request is overlapped with instruction execution. This effect is instruction dependent.

EFFECTS OF REGISTER-TO-REGISTER OPERATIONS

If the reference address is X'0' through X'F', the operand is accessed from the appropriate general register rather than from main memory. The additional time required for this operation varies from 155 to 445 nanoseconds, depending on the sequence of instructions being executed.

The major factors determining the additional time required for register-to-register operations are the type of instruction (multiple operands versus single-operand instructions) being executed and the type of instruction preceding the instruction in question.

For multiple operand type of instructions (Multiples, Push/Pulls, Byte Strings, etc.), the average delay for operands other than the first of the string is approximately 260 nanoseconds for load-type instructions and 155 nanoseconds for store-type instructions.

For all initial operands pointed to by the effective address of the instruction, the delay due to register-to-register operations is dependent on the preceding instruction as follows:

1. If the preceding instruction is generally greater than 1 microsecond, then the typical delay is 445 nanoseconds.
2. If the preceding instruction is generally less than 1 microsecond, then the typical delay is 235 nanoseconds.

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| AD | 1.66 | |
| AH | .73 | |
| AI | .73 | |
| AIO | $6.78 + D$ | $R \neq 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| AIO | $5.96 + D$ | $R = 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| AND | .73 | |
| ANLZ | $3.34 + P$ | P = Time required for address preparation (indexing and/or indirect). |
| AW | .73 | |
| AWM | 1.77 | |
| BAL | .9 | |
| BCR | .81 | Branch |
| BCR | 1.63 | No Branch |
| BCS | .81 | Branch |
| BCS | 1.63 | No Branch |
| BDR | 1.10 | Branch |
| BDR | 1.63 | No Branch |
| BIR | 1.1 | Branch |
| BIR | 1.63 | No Branch |
| CAL1-4 | 1.98 | |
| CB | .81 | |
| CBS | $4.3 + .6N$ | N = number of destination bytes processed. |
| CD | 1.4 | |
| CH | .81 | |
| CI | .80 | |
| CLM | 1.4 | |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (cont.)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μ sec) | Notes |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| CLR | .92 | |
| CS | 1.33 | |
| CVA | $8.57 + .6N$ | N = number of 1's in the word converted. |
| CVS | 27.43 | |
| CW | .81 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| DH | 9.5 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| DW | 9.5 | |
| EOR | .73 | |
| EXU | 1.2 | Add execution time for subject instruction. |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (con

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μ sec) | Notes |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| FAL | 2.9 (min) | No prealignment or postnormalization required. |
| FAL | 3.35 (typical) | One hexadecimal prealignment and one hexadecimal postnormalization. |
| FAL | 9.82 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FAS | 2.05 (min) | No prealignment or postnormalization required. |
| FAS | 2.54 (typical) | One hexadecimal prealignment and one hexadecimal postnormalization. |
| FAS | 5.33 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FDL | 17.46 (min) | Nonzero, normalized operands. Minimum time is also typical time. |
| FDL | 24.58 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FDS | 7.69 (min) | Nonzero, normalized operands. Minimum time is also typical time. |
| FDS | 10.86 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FML | 6.27 (min) | Nonzero, normalized operands. Minimum time is also typical time. |
| FML | 10.83 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FMS | 3.32 (min) | Nonzero, normalized operands. Minimum time is also typical time. |
| FMS | 6.12 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FSL | 2.9 (min) | No prealignment or postnormalization required. |
| FSL | 3.35 (typical) | One hexadecimal prealignment and one hexadecimal postnormalization. |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (cont.)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| FSL | 9.82 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| FSS | 2.05 (min) | No prealignment or postnormalization required. |
| FSS | 2.54 (typical) | One hexadecimal prealignment and one hexadecimal postnormalization. |
| FSS | 5.33 (max) | Unnormalized operands. |
| HIO | $7.37 + D$ | R = even, $\neq 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| HIO | $6.78 + D$ | R = odd. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| HIO | $5.96 + D$ | R = 0. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| INT | .73 .75 | R = odd. R = even. |
| LAD | 1.66 | |
| LAH | .81 | |
| LAS | 1.94 | |
| LAW | .73 | |
| LB | .73 | |
| LCD | 1.66 | |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (μsec)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|----------------|--|
| LCF | .73 | |
| LCFI | .73 | |
| LCH | .73 | |
| LCW | .73 | |
| LD | 1.58 | |
| LH | .73 | |
| LI | .73 | |
| LM | $2.8 + .8N$ | N = number of words moved. |
| LMS | 1.94 | |
| LPSD | 3.63 | |
| LRA | 1.06 | |
| LRP | .73 | |
| LS | .99 | |
| LW | .73 | |
| MBS | $3.4 + .6N$ | N = number of destination bytes processed regardless of word or byte boundaries. |
| MH | 2.44 | |
| MI | 3.32 | |
| MMC | $3.42 + 2.51N$ | N = number of words moved. |
| MSP | 4.75 | |
| MTB | 1.77 | |

T C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (cont.)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| MTH | 1.77 | |
| MTW | 1.77 | |
| MW | 3.32 | |
| OR | .73 | |
| | | |
| PLM | $7.75 + .39N$ | N = number of words moved. |
| PLW | 6.03 | |
| PSM | $7.32 + .65N$ | N = number of words moved. |
| PSW | 5.86 | |
| RD | 1.41 | Internal |
| RD | $2.07 + .24N$ | External N = integer (0, 1, 2, ...), dependent on delay in external device. |
| S (left) | $1.5 + .06N$ | N = number of bit positions shifted. |
| S (right) | $1.6 + .06N$ | N = number of bit positions shifted. |
| S (searching left) | $2.9 + .06N$ | N = number of bit positions shifted. |
| S (searching right) | $2.7 + .12N$ | N = number of bit positions shifted. |
| SD | 1.66 | |
| SF (left) | $2.0 + .23N$ | Single N = number of hexadecimal positions shifted. |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (con)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| SF (left) | $2.1 + .23N$ | Double. N = number of hexadecimal positions shifted. |
| SF (right) | $2.5 + .23N$ | Single. N = number of hexadecimal positions shifted. |
| SF (right) | $2.6 + .23N$ | Double. N = number of hexadecimal positions shifted. |
| SH | .73 | |
| SIO | $7.37 + D$ | R = even, $\neq 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| SIO | $6.78 + D$ | R = odd. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| SIO | $5.96 + D$ | R = 0. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| STB | 1.77 | |
| STCF | 1.77 | |
| STD | 2.42 | |
| STH | 1.77 | |
| STM | $2.1 + .65N$ | N = number of words moved. |
| STS | 1.81 | |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing (cont.)

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|
| STW | 1.77 | |
| SW | .73 | |
| TBS | $5.9 + 2.25N$ | N = number of destination bytes processed. |
| TDV | $7.37 + D$ | R = even, $\neq 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TDV | $6.78 + D$ | R = odd. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TDV | $5.96 + D$ | R = 0. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TIO | $7.37 + D$ | R = even, $\neq 0$. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TIO | $6.78 + D$ | R = odd. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TIO | $5.96 + D$ | R = 0. Includes 3 μsec to claim the processor bus. D = turnaround time on the interface. |
| TTBS | $13 + 1.9N$ | N = number of destination bytes processed. |
| | | |

Table C-1. Basic Instruction Timing ()

| Instruction Mnemonic | Time (μsec) | Notes |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| WAIT | .73 | Minimum time. |
| WD | 1.41 | Internal |
| WD | $2.07 + .24N$ | External N = integer (0, 1, 2, ...), dependent on delay in external device. |
| XPSD | 5.43 | |
| XW | 1.77 | |

APPENDIX D. SYSTEM RELIABILITY AND MAINTAINABILITY

The SIGMA 8 computer system has many new design features that provide the user with reliable operation and efficient maintenance. For example, the extent to which a system can be partitioned into separate units for either checkout or maintenance is a "fail-soft" feature (i.e., ability to keep remainder of a system operational in case of failure of any given unit), which was a major design goal for SIGMA 8 development.

The new design features are outlined in the following sections:

System Maintainability Features

CPU Features

Main Memory Features

Multiplexor Input/Output Processor Features

High-Speed RAD I/O Processor Features

SYSTEM MAINTAINABILITY FEATURES

SIGMA 8 computer systems are maintained by means of the following:

1. Diagnostic Programs

Diagnostic programs for centralized SIGMA 8 units (CPUs, memory units, and IOPs) use built-in hardware features to detect and isolate system faults. Interface with maintenance personnel is simplified and is provided through a local keyboard-printer or a remote keyboard printer connected via a telephone line. Diagnostic programs are designed with a multilevel structure consisting of the following capabilities.

- a. System verification and testing to determine which unit is faulty.
- b. Unit functional testing to determine the specific function that is faulty.
- c. Fault location diagnosis to analyze which component is malfunctioning.

2. Snapshot Logic

Snapshot logic enables diagnostic programs to retrieve control flip-flops and internal register contents that are not otherwise "visible" to a program. This feature makes it possible to determine system status at the time a fault occurs and to locate the source of a fault condition down to the level of a small set of replaceable elements. (See "CPU Features".)

3. Status and Fault Retrieval

When a fault is detected, system status and fault information is available for program retrieval and error logging for subsequent analysis.

4. Partitioning Feature

A SIGMA 8 system can be reconfigured through the use of reconfiguration controls. SIGMA 8 units can be partitioned out of the system by selectively disabling them from the busses. Thus, faulty units can be isolated from the system, or an entire subsystem (including a CPU in a multiprocessing environment) can be partitioned from the primary system to permit diagnosis and repair of a faulty unit. Repaired units can be returned to service by reenabling the connections. A set of reconfiguration control panels are centrally located to accomplish this function.

5. RESET I/O (RIO) Instruction

This instruction provides programmed I/O Reset that operates exactly as though the I/O Reset had been initiated with the switch on the processor control panel (PCP). The addressed IOP and all peripheral devices connected to it are initialized. Special coding of RIO will reset a CPU. (See RIO instruction, Chapter 3.)

6. Parity Checking

Parity on all data and addresses communicated in either direction on busses between memory units and processors (CPUs, MIOPs, and HSRIOPs) is checked. This feature provides fault detection and location capabilities that enhance the ability of an operating system or diagnostic program to quickly determine which unit is faulty.

7. Clock and Voltage Margins

Centralized units are provided with clock and voltage margin capabilities that assist maintenance personnel or diagnostic programs to quickly locate the source of an intermittent fault. Programmable clock margin control is provided and status is available for program retrieval. NOT NORMAL conditions are indicated on the PCP.

8. Alternate Processor Bus (optional)

This feature provides a redundant connection of the IOPs and CPUs in a system. It is used in partitioning centralized units for diagnostic or reconfiguration purposes.

9. Unique Processor Numbers

All processors have unique numbers so that they can be identified in communications on the processor bus.

10. Processor Fault Interrupt

A processor fault interrupt (PFI) signal is generated by processors (CPUs, MIOPs, and HSRIOPs) when certain fault conditions are detected. The interrupt signal is transmitted via the processor bus to all CPUs in the system (except to the CPU generating the PFI) for special fault handling.

11. Status Instructions

The two instructions, POLL PROCESSOR (POLP) and POLL AND RESET PROCESSOR (POLR), are used to determine status. All processors in a SIGMA 8 system retain the status of faults, internal conditions, and processor identification. When a Processor Fault Interrupt (PFI) occurs, the CPU(s) that receive the interrupt must determine which processor caused the PFI and the nature of the fault.

The POLP instruction causes the addressed processor to return the contents of its fault status register and, in the condition code bits, indicate whether the processor had detected a fault and generated PFI. (See POLP instruction, Chapter 3.)

The POLR instruction performs the same functions as POLP but, in addition, causes the addressed processor to reset the contents of the processor fault register and reset the PFI signal. (See POLR instruction, Chapter 3.)

CPU FEATURES

1. Processor Control Panel (PCP)

The PCP (see Chapter 5) is divided into two sections. The upper portion (MAINTENANCE SECTION) contains controls and indicators used exclusively by maintenance personnel. The lower portion is used primarily by operating personnel to load, execute, and troubleshoot programs. A Control Mode switch disables certain maintenance functions during normal operation.

2. Maintenance Display

Various phases, control flip-flops, and registers of the CPU and decimal unit can be displayed on the PCP. A 16-position thumbwheel switch identifies and selects display information during maintenance activities.

3. Snapshot Logic

All CPU logic that can be displayed on the PCP can be monitored by a program with the snapshot logic. At a

preselected clock time of a given instruction execution, selected logic is stored into a 32-bit snapshot register. The contents of the snapshot register are then retrieved by a specially coded READ DIRECT instruction. By comparing the "snapped" information with known correct information, the diagnostic program can accurately determine a specific fault. The failing component can then be identified. Snapshot action can also be initiated at the PCP, and the contents of the snapshot register displayed.

4. Clock and Voltage Margins

Clock margin control is accomplished manually at the PCP with the **CLOCK MARGIN** switch or under program control with a properly coded WRITE DIRECT instruction. Three clock rates are provided:

- NORMAL
- FAST
- SLOW

Voltage margin controls are also provided at each local d. c. power supply within a unit.

5. Memory Clear and Scan

Manual memory clear and scan capabilities are provided to enable operators or maintenance personnel to rapidly clear or read selected data from, or store selected data into, any or all consecutive CPU main memory locations. During the read scan operation, the CPU can be made to halt on a memory parity error, at which time the address and data of the indicated memory location can be displayed.

6. Address Stop Feature

This feature allows the operator or maintenance personnel to:

- a. Stop on any instruction whose address equals the SELECT ADDRESS switch value. At the time of the halt, the instruction pointed to by the SELECT ADDRESS appears in the DISPLAY indicators.
- b. Stop on any memory reference indicated by the SELECT ADDRESS switch.
- c. Stop when any word in a selected page is referenced.

7. Manual I/O Instruction Execution

The PCP allows manual execution of READ/WRITE DIRECT instructions while the CPU is in the idle mode. This feature is in addition to the programmable interrogation provided via the READ/WRITE DIRECT instructions (see Chapter 3). Thus, all devices connected to

the direct I/O or maintenance interface may be examined manually by maintenance personnel.

8. Single Clock Mode

The CPU has a single clock mode of operation that enables maintenance personnel to execute an instruction from the PCP, one internal phase at a time.

9. W. D. Timer Override

The operation of the watchdog timer can be selectively overridden to aid maintenance personnel in diagnosing related machine faults (see Chapter 5).

10. CPU Traps

CPU traps are provided for a variety of detected CPU and system fault conditions. The trap system (see Chapter 2) provides a high degree of system recoverability. Indicators and audit trails enable the system programmer to accurately determine the status of the machine at the time of the trap. CPU fault conditions are:

- a. Memory Parity Error — When a CPU receives a signal from the memory indicating a memory parity error, the CPU traps. The condition code identifies the memory parity error trap condition.
- b. Data Bus Check — If the CPU detects a parity error on data received from memory, and the memory does not also indicate a parity error on the information sent, then a data bus check occurs. Likewise, the data bus check occurs if the memory indicates a parity error, but the CPU does not detect the parity error on the information received. Occurrence of the data bus check condition causes the CPU to trap.
- c. Watch Dog Timer — The watch dog timer prevents the CPU from being "hung up" due to internal faults or faults in other units. When the timer times out, the CPU traps and sets the condition code indicating which fault has occurred.
- d. Instruction Exceptions — If a CPU encounters an illegal condition in certain CPU operations, an instruction exception fault is detected and causes a trap. Included as instruction exceptions are:
 - A processor-detected fault occurring during the execution of an interrupt or trap entry sequence.

- An illegal instruction in a trap (not XPSD) or interrupt (not XPSD, MTB, MTH, MTW) location when operating a trap or interrupt sequence.
- The setting of the register pointer of the PSD to a nonexistent register block as a result of an LRP, LPSD, or XPSD.
- An illegal MOVE MEMORY CONTROL (MMC) instruction.
- An invalid register (odd) for an instruction (doubleword and byte string) that would yield an unpredictable result.

11. Processor Fault Interrupt

Whenever a CPU fault is detected, a Processor Detected Fault (PDF) flag is set in that CPU. If a second fault is detected (with PDF set), the CPU will generate and transmit the Processor Fault Interrupt (PFI) to any other CPUs in the system and enter a WAIT state that requires a Reset function to clear. Another CPU (in a multiprocessor system) may issue an RIO instruction to the malfunctioning CPU, which will clear the machine (in the same way as a CPU RESET or SYS RESET would), and cause it to resume execution at a predetermined instruction location. For a monoprocessor, operator action is required.

12. Automatic Instruction Fetch Retry

When fault conditions are detected on overlapped instruction fetch operations, the fetch is aborted and an automatic instruction fetch retry is attempted. If the fault recurs on the second attempt, the CPU traps in the normal manner.

13. Partitioning Feature

Various partitioning features in the SIGMA 8 CPU enable system reconfiguration. These features are locally controlled by switches and are readable by specially coded READ DIRECT instructions (see Chapter 3).

- a. Homespace bias switches enable placing the Homespace for each CPU in different physical locations of memory (see "Homespace", Chapter 2).
- b. CPU-IOP control bus selection is provided for the purpose of switching the CPU from primary to alternate processor busses. Thus, a failed CPU may be effectively partitioned out of the system; also, an entire subsystem consisting of an IOP, including attached peripherals, CPU, and memory unit can be partitioned from the primary system via this switch and the memory port disable switches, to allow diagnosis of any unit in the subsystem while the primary system continues operation.

- c. The direct I/O bus and maintenance interface bus may be selectively disabled from the CPU.

MAIN MEMORY FEATURES

1. Snapshot Logic

Each memory bank contains snapshot logic that is automatically activated when a memory fault occurs to record the nature and environment of the fault. The contents of the memory snapshot words (each 32 bits in size) can be retrieved by the use of the instruction, LOAD MEMORY STATUS (see Chapter 3). This feature may be used by the operating system for error logging, or by a diagnostic program to assist in fault locating. Notification of a fault occurrence is via the Memory Fault Interrupt.

2. Memory Fault Detection

Memory fault detection covers the following types of faults:

- a. Parity errors detected on information read out of the memory bank.
- b. Parity errors detected on addresses received from processors.
- c. Parity errors detected on data received from processors.
- d. Port selection errors detected if more than one port is simultaneously selected for one bank. Under this condition, the memory aborts the requested operation without modifying the contents of any memory location.
- e. Memory bank operational status, e.g., overtemperature, d.c. voltages out of tolerance, etc.
- f. Data loop checks that provide additional fault detection on read operations. As data is gated onto the memory bus for transmission to a processor, it is also gated from the bus back through the input path, clocked into a register, and checked for parity. Thus, the integrity of the line drivers/receivers at the memory is tested on every read cycle.

3. Memory Interleave Switch

The interleaved mode of memory operation may be disabled for certain diagnostic purposes with a switch located on the PCP (see Chapter 5).

4. Clock Margin Switches

Clock margins are controlled manually by means of switches or by use of the LOAD MEMORY STATUS instruction. Voltage margin control is also provided at each local d.c. power supply within a unit.

5. Partitioning of Memory

Partitioning of memory units is allowed on a memory port basis where each memory bus connection may selectively be disabled. Starting address switches allow the memory system to remain a contiguous unit after partitioning. A centrally located reconfiguration control panel for each memory unit is provided for this purpose.

6. Memory Mode Feature

Two additional memory modes of operation are provided for testing memory units. These modes are called Read and Inhibit Parity and Read and Change Parity (see Chapter 3).

- a. During the Read and Inhibit Parity operation, a word is read from memory and transmitted to the requesting processor. If a parity error is detected in the memory bank, the memory is prohibited from taking any snapshot and does not generate the Memory Fault Interrupt. It does transmit the Parity Error signal, however. The CPU recognizes this mode of operation and inhibits the trap that might occur for memory parity error and data bus check and, instead, records these attributes in the condition code at the conclusion of the instruction. If there is no parity error, the instruction is treated as a normal LOAD WORD instruction, except for the setting of the condition code.
- b. During the Read and Change Parity operation, a word is read from memory and transmitted to the requesting processor. In the write half cycle, the word is restored to memory, and the word with an invalid parity bit is unconditionally restored. This allows the parity generation and checking logic of the memory to be tested.

MULTIPLEXOR INPUT/OUTPUT PROCESSOR (MIOP) FEATURES

1. Maintenance Interface Bus

The maintenance interface bus (a special mode of the direct I/O bus) is connected to each MIOP from the CPU for maintenance purposes. The MIOP responds in the following way to special WRITE DIRECT and READ DIRECT instructions executed by the CPU.

- a. Under RD control, monitors one of 32 selectable groups of MIOP logic.
- b. Under WD control, steps the clock control of the MIOP in a single-phase mode.
- c. Under WD control, a snapshot mode of operation selects a display group and stores it in a snapshot register at the end of a preset countdown for later monitoring by an RD instruction.

- d. Under WD control, writes directly into an addressed subchannel.
- e. Under RD control, reads directly from an addressed subchannel.
- f. Under WD control, sets the clock margins to fast, normal, or slow rates.

2. Parity Checking

Parity is checked on information brought out of the MIOP's local memory for each subchannel. A fault is reported to the system via the Processor Fault Interrupt.

3. Maintenance Subcontroller

A maintenance subcontroller feature on each I/O channel assists in diagnosing the I/O system. A diagnostic program controls and monitors the maintenance subcontroller via the maintenance interface and the I/O bus. The following functions can be accomplished:

- a. Simulation of a device controller that responds to commands sent to it by the MIOP and receives and sends strings of data bytes.
- b. Monitoring of IOP bus during diagnostic operations.
- c. Exercising of the IOP at variable rates up to and including its maximum rate.
- d. Self-testing of the maintenance subcontroller logic.

4. Clock and Voltage Margins

Clock margins are programmatically controlled by a specially coded WRITE DIRECT instruction (see Chapter 3). Voltage margin controls are provided at each d. c. power supply.

5. Partitioning of MIOPs

Partitioning of MIOPs is accomplished by disabling the primary (or alternate) processor bus connection and disabling the appropriate memory port(s). A centrally located reconfiguration control panel is provided for this purpose.

HIGH-SPEED RAD I/O PROCESSOR (HSRIOP) FEATURES

1. Maintenance Interface Bus

The maintenance interface bus (a special mode of the direct I/O bus) is connected to the HSRIOP from the CPU for maintenance purposes. The HSRIOP responds

in the following ways to special WRITE DIRECT and READ DIRECT instructions executed by the CPU:

- a. Under WD control, selects a phase that causes the HSRIOP to halt when entered during execution of any HSRIOP operation. At this time, the HSRIOP may be "snapped" for diagnostic purposes, via RD control.
- b. Under RD control, "snaps" one of seven selectable groups of internal HSRIOP logic.
- c. Under WD control, steps the clock control of the HSRIOP in a single-phase mode.
- d. Under WD control, selectively sets various fault indicators (e.g., device and memory faults) to simulate actual fault occurrence. This feature allows the diagnostic to test for correct HSRIOP response under these fault conditions.
- e. Under WD control, selectively initiates one of two test modes of the HSRIOP in which the HSRIOP responds to normal I/O instructions while simulating action of the storage units. In this way, major portions of the HSRIOP logic can be diagnosed separately from the storage units.

2. Test Mode 1.

This is called the "short loop" test and is initiated via maintenance interface WD action. In this test mode, the HSRIOP responds to Write and Read I/O commands. Data is transferred from memory into the data buffer and sent back to memory. The memory interface, data buffer, and control logic are checked in Test Mode 1.

3. Test Mode 2

This is called the "long loop" test and is initiated via maintenance interface WD action. In this test mode, the HSRIOP responds to Write and Read I/O commands. Data is transferred from memory through the data buffer, through the deskew logic, and then back to memory via the data buffer again. Assuming the "short loop" test was successful, the deskew logic is specifically checked in Test Mode 2.

4. Clock and Voltage Margins

Clock margins for the HSRIOP are not applicable because of its unique design. Voltage margin controls are provided at each local d. c. power supply.

5. Partitioning of HSRIOPs

Partitioning of HSRIOPs is accomplished by disabling the primary (or alternate) processor bus connection and inhibiting the appropriate memory port(s). A centrally located reconfiguration control panel is provided for this purpose.

APPENDIX E. GLOSSARY OF SYMBOL TERMS

| Term | Meaning | Term | Meaning |
|------|---|------|--|
| () | Contents of. | EBL | Effective byte location – byte location pointed to by effective address of an instruction for byte operation. |
| n | AND (logical product, where $0 n 0 = 0$, $0 n 1 = 0$, $1 n 0 = 0$, and $1 n 1 = 1$). | ED | Effective doubleword – 64-bit contents of effective doubleword location (EDL). |
| u | OR (logical inclusive OR, where $0 u 0 = 0$, $0 u 1 = 1$, $1 u 0 = 1$, and $1 u 1 = 1$). | EDL | Effective doubleword location – doubleword location pointed to by effective address of an instruction for a doubleword operation. If odd-numbered word location is specified, low-order bit of effective address field (bit position 31) is automatically forced to 0. Hence, odd-numbered word address (referring to middle of doubleword) designates same doubleword as even-numbered word address when used for a doubleword operation. |
| ⊕ | EOR (logical exclusive OR, where $0 ⊕ 0 = 0$, $0 ⊕ 1 = 1$, $1 ⊕ 0 = 1$, and $1 ⊕ 1 = 0$). | EH | Effective halfword – 16-bit contents of effective halfword location, or (EHL). |
| AM | Fixed-point arithmetic trap mask – bit position 11 of PSD. If set (=1), computer traps to Homespace location X'43' after executing an instruction causing fixed-point overflow; if not set, computer does not trap. | EHL | Effective halfword location – halfword location pointed to by effective address of an instruction for halfword operation. |
| CC | Condition code – 4-bit value (bit positions labeled CC1, CC2, CC3, and CC4), established as part of the execution of most SIGMA 8 instructions. | EI | External interrupt group inhibit – bit position 39 of PSD. If set (=1), all interrupt levels within this group are inhibited. |
| CI | Counter interrupt group inhibit – bit position 37 of PSD. If set (=1), all interrupt levels within this group are inhibited. | ESA | Effective source address – in byte string instructions, address of the source byte string. |
| DA | Destination address – in byte string instructions, address of the destination byte string. | EW | Effective word – 32-bit contents of effective word location (EWL). |
| DBS | Destination byte string – operand specified by byte string instruction. | EWL | Effective word location – word location pointed to by effective address of an instruction for a word operation. |
| EA | Effective address – address value obtained as result of indirect addressing and/or indexing. | FN | Floating normalize mode control – bit position 7 of PSD. If not set, results of floating-point additions and subtractions are to be normalized; if set (=1), results are not normalized. |
| EB | Effective byte – 8-bit contents of effective byte location (EBL). | | |

| Term | Meaning | Term | Meaning |
|------|--|--------------|---|
| FS | Floating significance mode control – bit position 5 of PSD. If set (=1), computer traps to location X'44' when more than two hexadecimal places of postnormalization shifting are required for a floating-point addition or subtraction; if not set, no significance checking is performed. | RA (cont) | main memory in address range 16 through 131,071. This address value is initial address value for any subsequent address computations. |
| FZ | Floating zero mode control – bit position 6 of the PSD. If set (=1), computer traps to location X'44' when either characteristic underflow or zero result occurs for a floating-point multiplication or division; if not set, characteristic underflow and zero result are treated as normal conditions. | RP | Register pointer – bit positions 56–59 of PSD; bits 58 and 59 select one of four possible register blocks; bits 56 and 57 are reserved. |
| I | Instruction register – internal CPU register that holds instructions obtained from memory while they are being decoded. | Ru1 | Odd register address value – register Ru1 is general register pointed to by value obtained by logically ORing 0001 into address for register R. Thus, if R field of instruction contains even value, $Ru1 = R + 1$ and if R field contains odd value, $Ru1 = R$. |
| IA | Instruction address – 17-bit value that defines address of instruction immediately prior to the time that it is executed. | SA | Source address – in byte string instructions, contents of specified R register. |
| II | I/O interrupt group inhibit – bit position 38 of the PSD. If set (=1), all interrupt levels within this group are inhibited. | SBS | Source byte string – operand specified by byte string instruction. |
| MS | Master/slave mode control – bit position 8 of PSD. When set (=1), computer is in slave mode; when not set, computer is in master mode. | SE | Sign extension – some instructions operate on two operands of different lengths; they are made equal in length by extending sign of shorter operand by required number of bit positions. For positive operands, result of sign extension is high-order 0's prefixed to the operand; for negative operands, high-order 1's are prefixed to operand. Sign extension process is performed after operand accessed from memory and before operation called for by instruction code is performed. |
| PSD | Program status doubleword – collection of separate registers and flip-flops treated as a 64-bit internal CPU register to store and display critical control information. | SPD | Stack pointer doubleword – contains the context (TSA, space count, word count, and TS, TW inhibit bits) of the push-down instructions. |
| R | General register address value – 4-bit contents of bit positions 8–11 (R field) of instruction word, also expressed symbolically as (I) _{8–11} . In instruction descriptions, register R is general register (of current register block) that corresponds to R field address value. | TCC | Trap condition code – 4-bit value (bit positions labeled TCC1, TCC2, TCC3, and TCC4), established as part of trap operations. |
| RA | Reference address – contents of bit positions 15–31 of instruction word, a 17-bit field capable of directly addressing any general register in current register block (by using a value in range 0–15) or any word in | TS | Trap-on-space inhibit bit – conditions push-down stack limit trap for impending overflow or underflow of space count. |
| | | TSA | Top-of-stack address – pointer that points to highest-numbered address of operand stack in push-down instructions. |

| Term | Meaning | Term | Meaning |
|------|---|----------|---|
| TW | Trap-on-word inhibit bit – conditions push-down stack limit trap for impending overflow or underflow of word count. | X (cont) | word. In instruction word, if $X = 0$, no indexing is performed; if $X \neq 0$, indexing is performed (after indirect addressing if indirect addressing is called for) with general register X in current register block. |
| WK | Write key – bit positions 34 and 35 of PSD; they are evaluated by the memory write-protect feature to determine accessibility of memory by current program. | X'n' | Hexadecimal qualifier – hexadecimal value (n) is unsigned string of hexadecimal digits (0 through 9 and A through F) surrounded by single quotation marks and preceded by the qualifier "X" (for example, $7B0_{16}$ is written X'7B0'. |
| X | Index register address value – 3-bit contents of bit positions 12-14 (X field) of instruction | | |

XDS SIGMA 8 INSTRUCTION LIST (MNEMONIC)

| Mnemonic | Code | Instruction Name | Page | Mnemonic | Code | Instruction Name | Page |
|----------|------|--|------|----------|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| AD | 10 | Add Doubleword | 49 | LCW | 3A | Load Complement Word | 37 |
| AH | 50 | Add Halfword | 49 | LD | 12 | Load Doubleword | 37 |
| AI | 20 | Add Immediate | 48 | LH | 52 | Load Halfword | 36 |
| AIO | 6E | Acknowledge Input/Output Interrupt | 97 | LI | 22 | Load Immediate | 36 |
| AND | 48 | AND Word | 57 | LM | 2A | Load Multiple | 43 |
| ANLZ | 44 | Analyze | 46 | LMS | 2D | Load Memory Status | 40 |
| AW | 30 | Add Word | 49 | LPSD | 0E | Load Program Status Doubleword | 80 |
| AWM | 66 | Add Word to Memory | 53 | LRA | 2C | Load Real Address | 39 |
| | | | | LRP | 2F | Load Register Pointer | 83 |
| BAL | 6A | Branch and Link | 79 | LS | 4A | Load Selective | 42 |
| BCR | 68 | Branch on Conditions Reset | 78 | LW | 32 | Load Word | 36 |
| BCS | 69 | Branch on Conditions Set | 78 | | | | |
| BDR | 64 | Branch on Decrementing Register | 78 | MBS | 61 | Move Byte String | 69 |
| BIR | 65 | Branch on Incrementing Register | 78 | MH | 57 | Multiply Halfword | 51 |
| | | | | MI | 23 | Multiply Immediate | 51 |
| CAL1 | 04 | Call 1 | 79 | MMC | 6F | Move to Memory Control | 83 |
| CAL2 | 05 | Call 2 | 79 | MSP | 13 | Modify Stack Pointer | 76 |
| CAL3 | 06 | Call 3 | 79 | MTB | 73 | Modify and Test Byte | 53 |
| CAL4 | 07 | Call 4 | 80 | MTH | 53 | Modify and Test Halfword | 53 |
| CB | 71 | Compare Byte | 55 | MTW | 33 | Modify and Test Word | 54 |
| CBS | 60 | Compare Byte String | 69 | MW | 37 | Multiply Word | 52 |
| CD | 11 | Compare Doubleword | 56 | | | | |
| CH | 51 | Compare Halfword | 55 | OR | 49 | OR Word | 57 |
| CI | 21 | Compare Immediate | 55 | | | | |
| CLM | 19 | Compare with Limits in Memory | 57 | | | | |
| CLR | 39 | Compare with Limits in Register | 56 | PLM | 0A | Pull Multiple | 75 |
| CS | 45 | Compare Selective | 56 | PLW | 08 | Pull Word | 74 |
| CVA | 29 | Convert by Addition | 61 | PO LP | 4F | Poll Processor | 96 |
| CVS | 28 | Convert by Subtraction | 62 | PO LR | 4F | Poll and Reset Processor | 97 |
| CW | 31 | Compare Word | 56 | PSM | 0B | Push Multiple | 74 |
| | | | | PSW | 09 | Push Word | 73 |
| DH | 56 | Divide Halfword | 52 | | | | |
| DW | 36 | Divide Word | 52 | RD | 6C | Read Direct | 85 |
| | | | | RIO | 4F | Reset Input/Output | 96 |
| EOR | 48 | Exclusive OR Word | 57 | | | | |
| EXU | 67 | Execute | 77 | S | 25 | Shift | 58 |
| | | | | SD | 18 | Subtract Doubleword | 50 |
| FAL | 1D | Floating Add Long | 66 | SF | 24 | Shift Floating | 60 |
| FAS | 3D | Floating Add Short | 66 | SH | 58 | Subtract Halfword | 50 |
| FDL | 1E | Floating Divide Long | 67 | SIO | 4C | Start Input/Output | 90 |
| FDS | 3E | Floating Divide Short | 67 | STB | 75 | Store Byte | 44 |
| FML | 1F | Floating Multiply Long | 66 | STCF | 74 | Store Conditions and Floating Control | 45 |
| FMS | 3F | Floating Multiply Short | 66 | STD | 15 | Store Doubleword | 45 |
| FSL | 1C | Floating Subtract Long | 66 | STH | 55 | Store Halfword | 44 |
| FSS | 3C | Floating Subtract Short | 66 | STM | 28 | Store Multiple | 45 |
| | | | | STS | 47 | Store Selective | 45 |
| HIO | 4F | Halt Input/Output | 95 | STW | 35 | Store Word | 44 |
| | | | | SW | 38 | Subtract Word | 50 |
| INT | 68 | Interpret | 47 | TBS | 41 | Translate Byte String | 70 |
| | | | | TDV | 4E | Test Device | 95 |
| LAD | 18 | Load Absolute Doubleword | 39 | TIO | 4D | Test Input/Output | 94 |
| LAH | 58 | Load Absolute Halfword | 37 | TTBS | 40 | Translate and Test Byte String | 71 |
| LAS | 26 | Load and Set | 40 | | | | |
| LAW | 38 | Load Absolute Word | 38 | WAIT | 2E | Wait | 84 |
| LB | 72 | Load Byte | 36 | WD | 6D | Write Direct | 86 |
| LCD | 1A | Load Complement Doubleword | 38 | | | | |
| LCF | 70 | Load Conditions and Floating Control | 44 | XPSD | 0F | Exchange Program Status Doubleword | 81 |
| LCFI | 02 | Load Conditions and Floating Control Immediate | 43 | XW | 46 | Exchange Word | 44 |
| LCH | 5A | Load Complement Halfword | 37 | | | | |

No DECIMAL INSTRUCTIONS